

TUCSON

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation Maintenance Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR MOBILE TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or mobile telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your authorised HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

WARNING! (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device of the system Pan-european eCall which calls emergency services. Any self-or unauthorised interference in the system Pan-european eCall, in vehicle systems and its components, installing of equipment which is not recommended by vehicle manufacturer and/or in authorised HYUNDAI dealer can cause incorrect operation (of the device of) the system Pan-european eCall, making erroneous calls, causing failure of the device (in cars) in case of traffic accident or other accidents, when you need emergency care.

This may be dangerous and threaten your life!

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:



DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.



NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Table of contents

Foreword	1
Vehicle information	2
Safety system	3
Instrument cluster	4
Convenience features	5
Driving your vehicle	6
Driver assistance system	7
Emergency situations	8
Maintenance	9
Index	I

FOREWORD

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAI. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. A HYUNDAI authorised repairer are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY



CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 2-21 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2022 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle. Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.



DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.



NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Petrol engine

Unleaded

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. You may use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

NOTICE

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealers for details.)



WARNING

- Do not “top off” after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

NOTICE

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Using Fuel Additives

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, engine plugging, heavy knocking noise, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

NOTICE

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

For customers who do not use good quality petrols, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank is recommended according to the maintenance schedule.

Additives are available from your authorised HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Diesel engine

Diesel fuel

Diesel engine must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for “European Norm”). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system.

The use of non-approved fuels and/or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.

NOTICE

Do not let any petrol or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.

NOTICE

Diesel Fuel (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system. If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

Biodiesel

Commercially supplied Diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as “B7 Diesel” may be used in your vehicle if Biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for “European Norm”). The use of biofuels exceeding 7% made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), fatty acid methyl ester (FAME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc., or mixing diesel exceeding 7% with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non approved fuels will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

NOTICE

- Never use any fuel that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification.
- Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.
In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, we recommend that you do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

NOTICE

Some warning sounds (including welcome/good-bye sound, Road Active Noise Control, etc.) are generated from the exterior amplifiers. If necessary, we recommend you to purchase HYUNDAI Parts to replace an exterior amplifier. Any unauthorised product may cause a malfunction of the exterior amplifiers.

VEHICLE HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. Be sure to read the “Reducing the risk of a rollover” driving guidelines, in section 5 of this manual.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 4,000 miles (6,000 km). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of operation.

RETURNING USED VEHICLES

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your HYUNDAI end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.

2. Vehicle information

Exterior overview (I).....	2-2
Exterior overview (II).....	2-4
Interior overview	2-6
Instrument panel overview (I).....	2-8
Instrument panel overview (II).....	2-11
Engine compartment.....	2-12
Dimensions.....	2-16
Engine.....	2-16
Bulb wattage	2-17
Tyres and wheels.....	2-18
Load and speed capacity tyres	2-19
Air conditioning system.....	2-19
Gross vehicle weight.....	2-20
Luggage volume	2-20
Recommended lubricants and capacities	2-21
Recommended SAE viscosity number	2-24
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	2-26
Vehicle certification label.....	2-26
Tyre specification and pressure label	2-26
Engine number.....	2-27
Air conditioner compressor label	2-27
Refrigerant label	2-28
Declaration of conformity	2-28
Fuel label	2-29
Petrol engine.....	2-29
Diesel engine	2-29

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E011007L

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------|---|------|
| 1. Bonnet | 5-43 | 5. Panorama sunroof | 5-38 |
| 2. Front lamp | 9-58 | 6. Front windscreens wiper blades | 9-28 |
| 3. Tyres and wheels | 9-35 | 7. Windows | 5-34 |
| 4. Outside rearview mirror | 5-31 | 8. Front radar | 7-16 |

- Front view
• N Line



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4EN011003L

1. Bonnet	5-43
2. Front lamp	9-58
3. Tyres and wheels	9-35
4. Outside rearview mirror	5-31
5. Panorama sunroof	5-38
6. Front windscreen wiper blades	9-28
7. Windows	5-34
8. Front radar	7-16

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Rear view



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E010002

1. Door	5-14	5. High mounted stop lamp	9-68
2. Fuel filler door.....	5-54	6. Rear window wiper blades	9-29
3. Rear combination lamp.....	9-64	7. Antenna.....	5-119
4. Tailgate	5-44	8. Wide-rear view camera.....	7-123

- Rear view
 - N Line



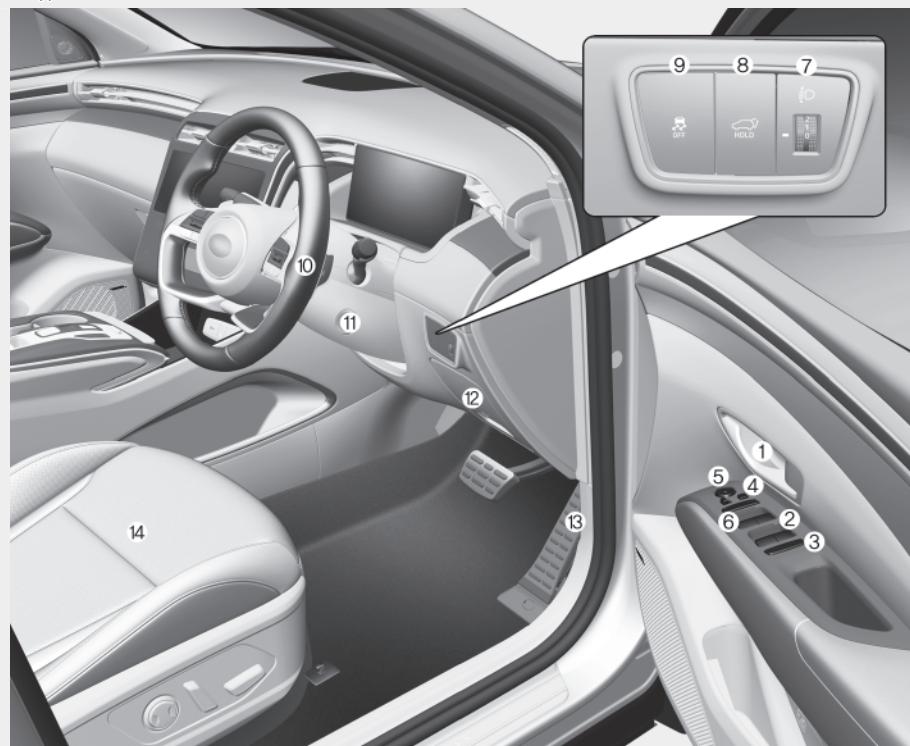
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4EN011002L

1. Door.....	5-14	5. High mounted stop lamp	9-68
2. Fuel filler door.....	5-54	6. Rear window wiper blades	9-29
3. Rear combination lamp.....	9-64	7. Antenna.....	5-119
4. Tailgate	5-44	8. Wide-rear view camera.....	7-123

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

■ Type A



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E010003R

- | | | | |
|--|------|-------------------------------|------|
| 1. Inside door handle..... | 5-16 | 8. Power tailgate button..... | 5-48 |
| 2. Power window switches | 5-35 | 9. ESC OFF button | 6-56 |
| 3. Power window lock button..... | 5-36 | 10. Steering wheel..... | 5-28 |
| 4. Outside rearview mirror folding
switch | 5-33 | 11. Ignition switch | 6-5 |
| 5. Outside rearview mirror control
switch | 5-32 | 12. Fuse box..... | 9-47 |
| 6. Central door lock switch | 5-16 | 13. Bonnet release lever..... | 5-43 |
| 7. Headlamp levelling device..... | 5-61 | 14. Seat..... | 3-3 |

■ Type B



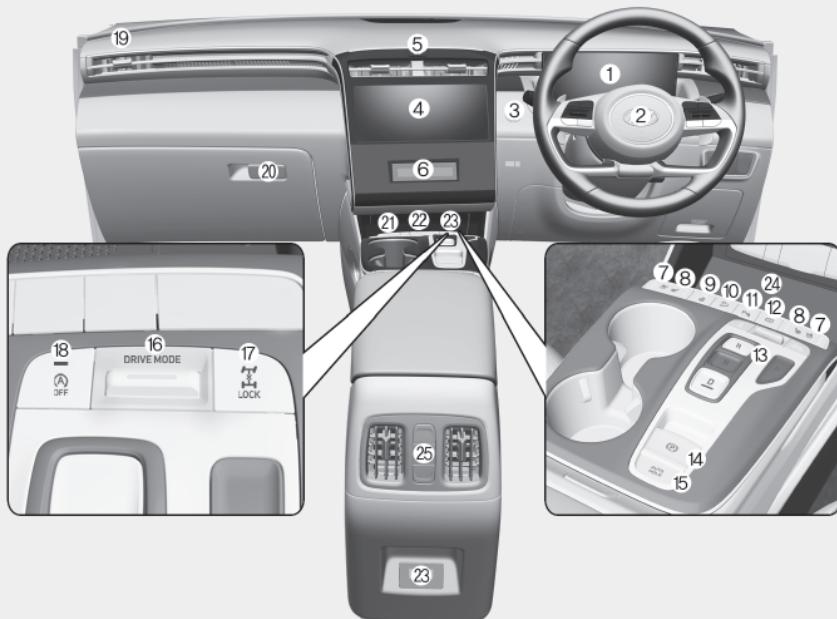
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E010023R

- | | | | |
|---|------|-------------------------------|------|
| 1. Inside door handle..... | 5-16 | 8. Power tailgate button..... | 5-48 |
| 2. Power window switches | 5-35 | 9. ESC OFF button | 6-56 |
| 3. Power window lock button..... | 5-36 | 10. Steering wheel..... | 5-28 |
| 4. Outside rearview mirror folding switch | 5-33 | 11. Ignition switch | 6-5 |
| 5. Outside rearview mirror control switch | 5-32 | 12. Fuse box | 9-47 |
| 6. Central door lock switch | 5-16 | 13. Bonnet release lever..... | 5-43 |
| 7. Headlamp levelling device..... | 5-61 | 14. Seat..... | 3-3 |

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (I)

■ Type A



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E010004R

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|--|--------------|
| 1. Instrument cluster | 4-4 | 10. DBC button | 6-62 |
| 2. Driver's front air bag..... | 3-49 | 11. Parking Safety button..... | 7-141 |
| 3. Engine Start/Stop button..... | 6-9 | 12. Parking/View button | 7-115, 7-122 |
| 4. Infotainment system | 4-52 | 13. Transmission shift button | 6-23, 6-33 |
| 5. Hazard warning lamp switch | 8-3 | 14. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake)
switch | 6-46 |
| 6. Climate control system | 5-74 | 15. Auto Hold switch | 6-50 |
| 7. Air ventilation seat..... | 3-22 | 16. Drive mode button | 6-83 |
| 8. Seat warmer..... | 3-20 | 17. 4WD lock button..... | 6-66 |
| 9. Heated steering wheel..... | 5-28 | | |

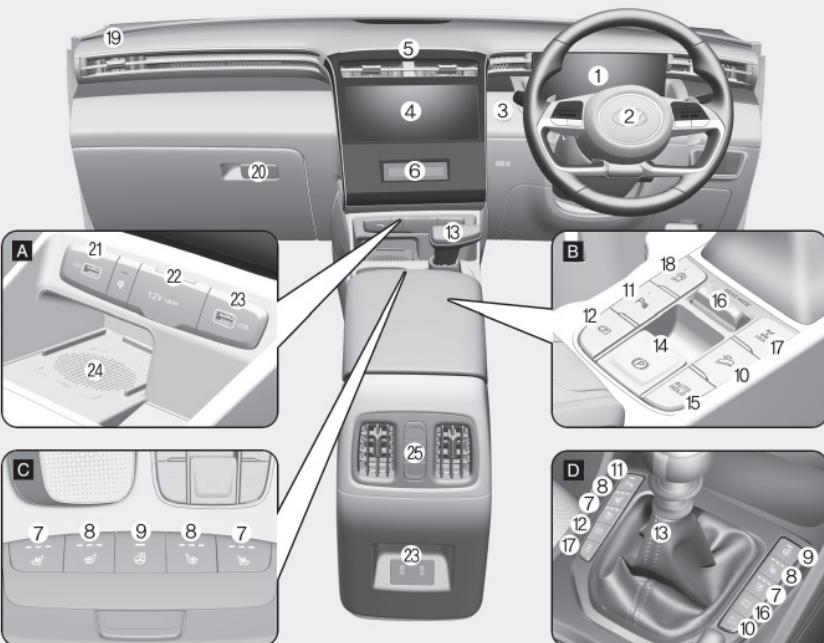


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E010004R

- | | | | |
|--|-------|---|-------|
| 18. ISG (Idle Stop and Go) OFF button..... | 6-74 | 22. Power outlet..... | 5-110 |
| 19. Passenger's front air bag | 3-49 | 23. USB charger | 5-111 |
| 20.Glove box | 5-106 | 24. Wireless charging system pad..... | 5-111 |
| 21. USB port..... | 5-119 | 25. Second row climate control system.... | 5-90 |

■ Type B

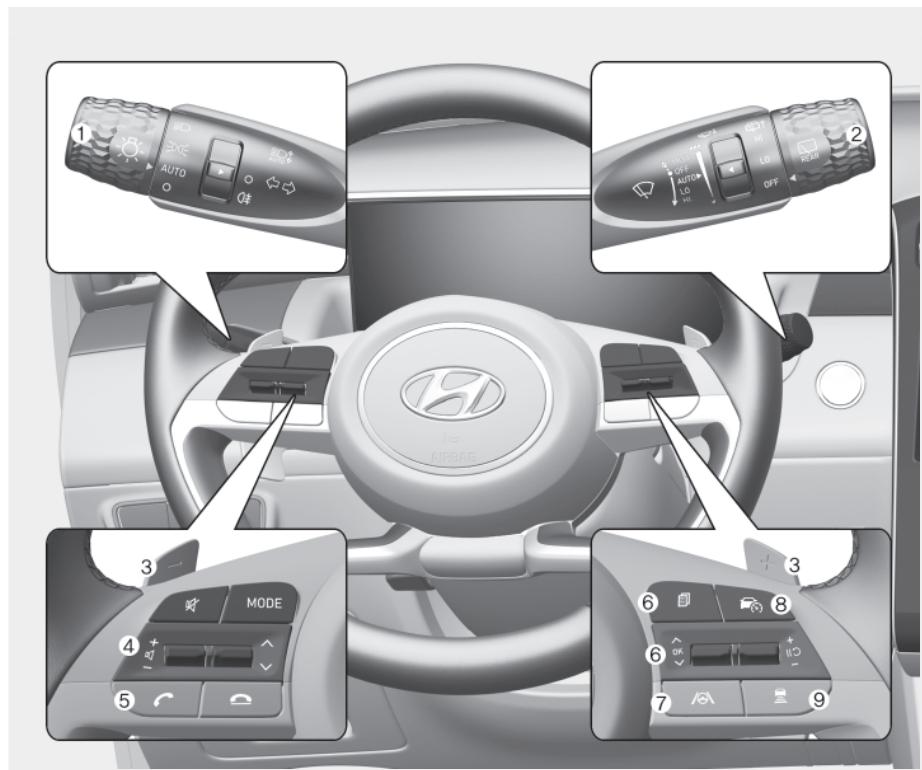


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E011006R

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|---|------------------|
| 1. Instrument cluster | 4-4 | 13. Transmission shift lever..... | 6-17, 6-20, 6-23 |
| 2. Driver's front air bag..... | 3-49 | 14. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch . | 6-46 |
| 3. Engine Start/Stop button | 6-9 | 15. Auto Hold switch | 6-50 |
| 4. Infotainment system | 4-52 | 16. Drive mode button | 6-83 |
| 5. Hazard warning lamp switch | 8-3 | 17. 4WD lock button..... | 6-66 |
| 6. Climate control system | 5-74 | 18. ISG (Idle Stop and Go) OFF button..... | 6-74 |
| 7. Air ventilation seat..... | 3-22 | 19. Passenger's front air bag | 3-49 |
| 8. Seat warmer..... | 3-20 | 20. Glove box | 5-106 |
| 9. Heated steering wheel..... | 5-28 | 21. USB port..... | 5-119 |
| 10. DBC button | 6-62 | 22. Power outlet..... | 5-110 |
| 11. Parking Safety button..... | 7-141 | 23. USB charger | 5-111 |
| 12. Parking/View button | 7-115, 7-122 | 24. Wireless charging system pad..... | 5-111 |
| | | 25. Second row climate control system.... | 5-90 |

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (II)



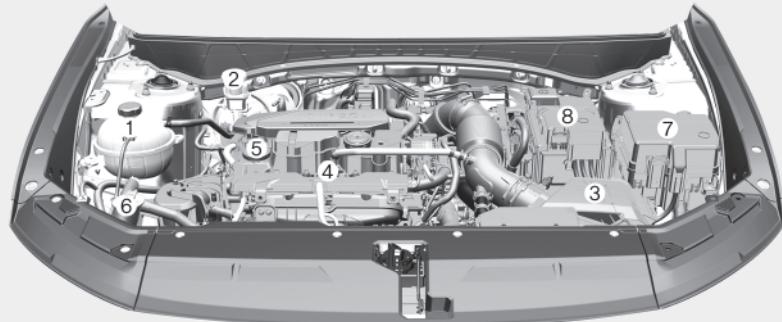
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E010005

- | | | | |
|---|-------|------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Lighting control lever | 5-57 | 6. Cluster display control | 4-32 |
| 2. Wiper and washer control lever..... | 5-70 | 7. Lane Driving Assist button..... | 7-32, 7-104 |
| 3. Paddle shifter..... | 6-31 | 8. Driving Assist button..... | 7-76, 7-83 |
| 4. Audio remote control buttons | 5-119 | 9. Vehicle Distance button..... | 7-88 |
| 5. Bluetooth® hands-free phone
button..... | 5-121 | | |

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi (48V) MHEV



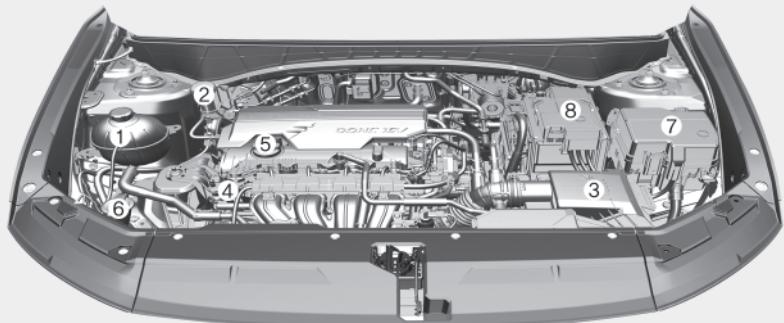
The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E090001R

- | | |
|--|------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir | 9-19 |
| 2. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir | 9-22 |
| 3. Air cleaner | 9-25 |
| 4. Engine oil dipstick | 9-14 |
| 5. Engine oil filler cap | 9-15 |
| 6. Windscreens washer fluid reservoir..... | 9-24 |
| 7. Fuse box..... | 9-51 |
| 8. Battery..... | 9-31 |

* : if equipped

■ Smartstream G2.0

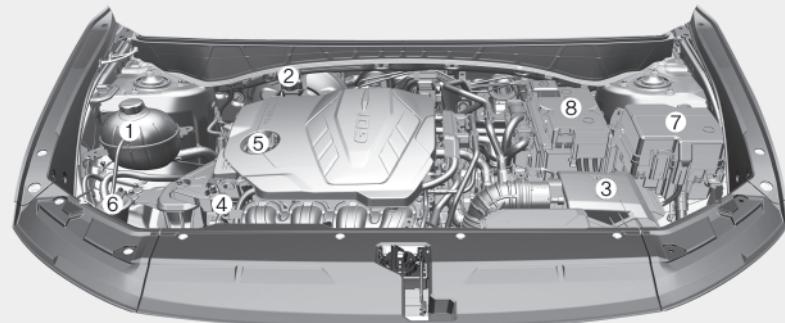


The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E090003R

- | | | | |
|--|------|--|------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir | 9-19 | 6. Windscreens washer fluid reservoir..... | 9-24 |
| 2. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir | 9-22 | 7. Fuse box | 9-51 |
| 3. Air cleaner | 9-25 | 8. Battery..... | 9-31 |
| 4. Engine oil dipstick | 9-14 | *: if equipped | |
| 5. Engine oil filler cap | 9-15 | | |

■ Smartstream G2.5 GDI



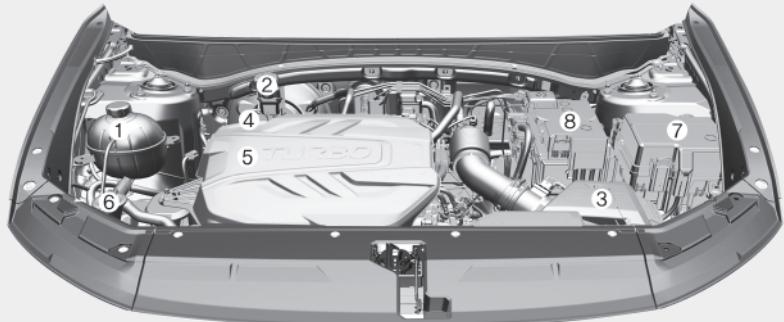
The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E090004R

1. Engine coolant reservoir	9-19
2. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir	9-22
3. Air cleaner	9-25
4. Engine oil dipstick	9-14
5. Engine oil filler cap	9-15
6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir.....	9-24
7. Fuse box.....	9-51
8. Battery.....	9-31

* : if equipped

■ Smartstream D1.6 / Smartstream D1.6 (48V) MHEV



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E091002R

- | | | | |
|--|------|---|------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir | 9-19 | 6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir..... | 9-24 |
| 2. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir | 9-22 | 7. Fuse box | 9-51 |
| 3. Air cleaner | 9-25 | 8. Battery..... | 9-31 |
| 4. Engine oil dipstick | 9-16 | *: if equipped | |
| 5. Engine oil filler cap | 9-17 | | |

DIMENSIONS

Items	mm (in)	
Overall length	4,500 (177.2)	
Overall length (For N line)	4,510 (177.6)	
Overall width	1,865 (73.42)	
Overall height	1,650	
	Front	Rear
Tread	17" : 1,630 (64.17)	17" : 1,637 (64.44)
	18" : 1,615 (63.58)	18" : 1,622 (63.85)
	19" : 1,615 (63.58)	19" : 1,622 (63.85)
Tread (For N line)	Front	Rear
	19" : 1,615 (63.58)	19" : 1,622 (63.85)
Wheelbase	2,680 (105.51)	

ENGINE

Engine	Displacement cc (cu. in)	Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	Firing order	No. of cylinders
Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi (48V) MHEV	1,598 (97.43)	75.6 X 89 (2.97 X 3.50)	1-3-4-2	4. In-line
Smartstream G2.0	1,999 (121.89)	81 X 97 (3.18 X 3.81)	1-3-4-2	4. In-line
Smartstream G2.5 GDI	2,497 (152.25)	88.5 X 101.5 (3.48 X 3.99)	1-3-4-2	4. In-line
Smartstream D1.6 / Smartstream D1.6 (48V) MHEV	1,598 (97.43)	77 X 85.8 (3.03 X 3.37)	1-3-4-2	4. In-line

BULB WATTAGE

		Light bulb		Bulb type	Wattage	
Front	Type A	Headlamp	High	HB3	60	
			Low	HB3	60	
		Daytime running lamp (DRL) / position lamp		LED	LED	
		Turn signal lamp		PY21W	21	
	Type B/C	Headlamp	High	LED	LED	
			Low	LED	LED	
			SBL* ¹	LED	LED	
		Daytime running lamp (DRL) / position lamp		LED	LED	
Rear	Type A	Turn signal lamp		LED	LED	
		Tail lamp		P21/5W	5/21	
		Tail/Stop lamp		P21/5W	5/21	
		Type B/C	Tail lamp	LED	LED	
			Tail/Stop lamp	LED	LED	
	Turn signal lamp			PY21W	21	
				LED	LED	
	Rear fog lamp			PR21W	21	
	Backup lamp			P21W	21	
				LED	LED	
Interior	License plate lamp			W5W	5	
				LED	LED	
	High mounted stop lamp			LED	LED	
	Map lamp	Type A	W10W	10		
		Type B	LED	LED		
	Room lamp			FESTOON	10	
	Personal lamp			LED	LED	
Glove box lamp			W5W	5		
Sunvisor lamp			FESTOON	5		
Luggage compartment lamp			FESTOON	10		

*¹ : Static Bending Light

TYRES AND WHEELS

Items	Tyre size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure psi (kPa)				Wheel bolt torque kgf·m (N·m)	
			Normal load		Maximum load			
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear		
Full size tyre	215/65 R17	7.0J x 17	35 (240)		35 (240)	40 (275)	11-13 (107-127)	
	235/55 R18	7.5J x 18						
	235/50 R19	7.5J x 19						
Full size tyre (For N line)	235/50 R19	7.5J X 19						
Compact ^{*1} spare tyre	T135/90 D17	4.0T X 17	60 (420)					

*1 : If your vehicle is not equipped with a compact spare tyre, a Tyre Mobility Kit will be provided with your vehicle.

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 3 psi (20 kPa) to the standard tyre pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tyres typically lose 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 7°C (12°F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tyre pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tyre pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +2.4 psi/1 mile (+10 kPa/1 km)).
- Must do not exceed maximum inflation pressure shown on equipped tyre sidewall.



CAUTION

When replacing tyres, **ALWAYS** use the same size, type, brand, construction and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TYRES

Items	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity	
			LI *1	kg	SS *2	mph (km/h)
Full size tyre	215/65 R17	7.0J x 17	103	875	V	149 (240)
	235/55 R18	7.5J x 18	104	900	V	149 (240)
	235/50 R19	7.5J X 19	103	875	V	149 (240)
Full size tyre (For N line)	235/50 R19	7.5J X 19	103	875	V	149 (240)
Compact spare tyre	T135/90 D17	4.0T X 17	104	900	M	80 (130)

*1 LI : LOAD INDEX

*2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items	Weight of volume			Classification
Refrigerant g (oz.)	R1234yf	Front	550 (19.40) ± 25 (0.88)	R-1234yf (For Europe)
	R134a	Front	600 (21.16) ± 25 (0.88)	R-134a (Except Europe)
Compressor lubricant g (oz.)	Front		100 (3.52) ± 10 (0.35)	PAG

We recommend you to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for more details.

GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT

Items			Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]	
Smartstream D1.6	2WD	MT		2,105 (4,640)
		DCT	EURO 6D	2,135 (4,706)
			EURO 5	2,115 (4,662)
	4WD	DCT	EURO 6D	2,195 (4,839)
		DCT	EURO 5	2,175 (4,795)
Smartstream D1.6 (48V) MHEV	2WD	DCT		2,140 (4,717)
	4WD	DCT		2,200 (4,850)
Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	2WD	MT		2,050 (4,519)
	4WD	MT		2,130 (4,695)
	2WD	DCT		2,100 (4,629)
	4WD	DCT		2,170 (4,784)
Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi (48V) MHEV	2WD	MT		2,065 (4,552)
	2WD	DCT		2,100 (4,629)
	4WD	DCT		2,170 (4,784)
Smartstream G2.0	2WD	MT		2,030 (4,475)
	4WD	MT		2,085 (4,596)
	2WD	AT		2,060 (4,541)
	4WD	AT		2,115 (4,662)
Smartstream G2.5 GDi	2WD	AT		2,095 (4,618)
	4WD	AT		2,155 (4,750)

LUGGAGE VOLUME

Items		Petrol Engine	Diesel Engine	Petrol Engine 48V MHEV	Diesel Engine 48V MHEV
VDA	min	620	598	577	546
[l]	MAX	1,799	1,777	1,756	1,725

min : with 2nd row rear seats upright

MAX : with 2nd row rear seats folded

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
 Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill)	Petrol Engine	Smartstream G2.5 GDi	5.8 ℥ (5.1 Imp. qts.) SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6
		Smartstream G2.0	4.3 ℥ (3.78 Imp. qts.) Full synthetic SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6
		Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi (48V) MHEV	4.8 ℥ (4.22 Imp. qts.) SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6
	Diesel Engine	Smartstream D1.6 / Smartstream D1.6 (48V) MHEV with DPF *3	4.4 ℥ (3.87 Imp. qts.) ACEA C5 0W-20

*1: Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers.

*2: Requires <API SN PLUS (or Above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition

*3: Diesel Particulate Filter

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Automatic transmission fluid	Petrol Engine	Smartstream G2.0	6.7 ℥ (5.89 Imp. qts.)
		Smartstream G2.5 GDi	6.5 ℥ (5.71 Imp. qts.)
Manual transmission fluid	Smartstream G2.0	2WD	1.5 ~ 1.6 ℥ (1.31 ~ 1.4 Imp. qts.)
		4WD	1.4 ~ 1.5 ℥ (1.23 ~ 1.31 Imp. qts.)
	Smartstream D1.6	2WD	1.5 ~ 1.6 ℥ (1.31 ~ 1.4 Imp. qts.)
	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	2WD	1.5 ~ 1.6 ℥ (1.31 ~ 1.4 Imp. qts.)
		4WD	1.4 ~ 1.5 ℥ (1.23 ~ 1.31 Imp. qts.)
Intelligent manual transmission system actuator fluid	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi (48V) MHEV / Smartstream D1.6 (48V) MHEV	0.082 ℥ (0.072 Imp. qts.)	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6, FMVSS116 DOT-4, FMVSS116 DOT-3
Dual clutch transmission fluid	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi (48V) MHEV / Smartstream D1.6 / Smartstream D1.6 (48V) MHEV	1.6 ~ 1.7 ℥ (1.4 ~ 1.49 Imp. qts.)	API GL-4, SAE 70W HK D DCTF TGO-10 PLUS (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHDE 70W DCTF PLUS (H.K.SHELL) 7 DCTF HKM (S-OIL)
Brake fluid		As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Rear differential oil (4WD)		0.53 ~ 0.63 ℥ (0.46 ~ 0.55 Imp. qts.)	HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/85 (SK HCT-5 GEAR OIL 75W/85 or EQUIVALENT)
Transfer case oil (4WD)	DCT	0.48 ~ 0.52 ℥ (0.42 ~ 0.45 Imp. qts.)	
	M/T	0.48 ~ 0.52 ℥ (0.42 ~ 0.45 Imp. qts.)	
	iM/T	0.62 ~ 0.68 ℥ (0.54 ~ 0.59 Imp. qts.)	
Fuel		54 ℥ (11.87 Imp. gal.)	Refer to "Fuel requirements" in chapter 1.
Urea solution (Diesel Engine)		14 ℥ (12.32 Imp. qts.)	ISO22241, DIN70070

	Lubricant	Volume	Classification
Coolant	Smartstream G2.0	A/T	6.44 ℥ (5.66 Imp. qts.)
		M/T	6.54 ℥ (5.75 Imp. qts.)
	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi		7.90 ℥ (6.95 Imp. qts.)
	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi (48V) MHEV (LOW)		8 ℥ (7.04 Imp. qts.)
	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi (48V) MHEV (HIGH)		8.01 ℥ (7.04 Imp. qts.)
	Smartstream G2.5 GDI		8.58 ℥ (7.55 Imp. qts.)
	Smartstream D1.6 (LOW)		7.17 ℥ (6.30 Imp. qts.)
	Smartstream D1.6 (HIGH)		7.17 ℥ (6.30 Imp. qts.)
	Smartstream D1.6 (48V) MHEV		7.17 ℥ (6.30 Imp. qts.)
			MIXTURE, Antifreeze with water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)

DCT : Dual clutch transmission

A/T : Automatic transmission

M/T : Manual transmission

iM/T : Intelligent manual transmission

Recommended SAE viscosity number

CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Smartstream G2.5 GDi *1		0W-20								
Smartstream G2.0 *1		0W-20								
Smartstream G1.6/G1.6 T-GDI/48V MHEV *1		0W-20								

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100		
Diesel Engine Oil	Smartstream D1.6		5W-30/40							
			0W-30							
			0W-20							

*1: If mineral oil or semi-synthetic oil is used, it is a severe maintenance condition in terms of engine oil change.



An engine oil displaying this API Certification Mark conforms to the international Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the front right side seat. To check the number, open the cover.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

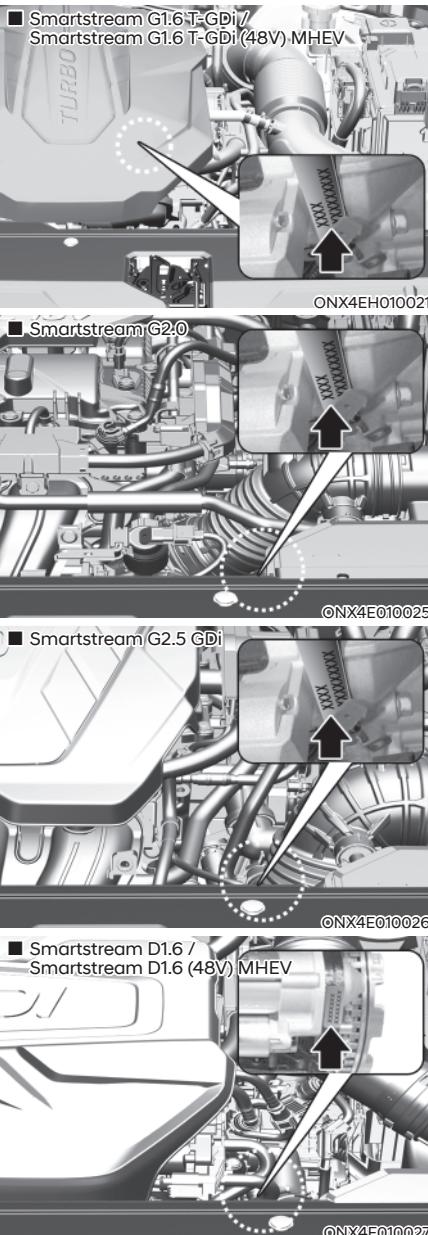
TYRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



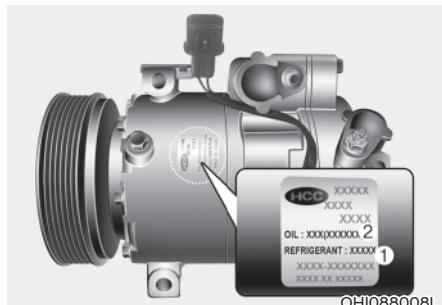
The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER



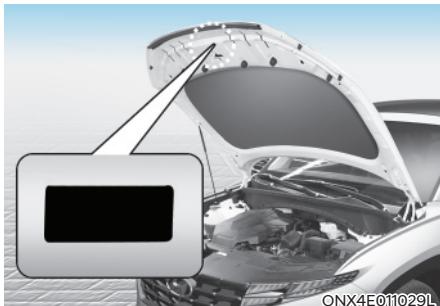
AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

REFRIGERANT LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)



The refrigerant label provides information such as refrigerant type and amount.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Example

CE CE 0678

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows;

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

FUEL LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)

Petrol engine

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



- A. Octane rating of unleaded petrol
 1. RON/ROZ : Research Octane Number
 2. (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index
- B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
 - * This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the “Fuel Requirement” section in the Introduction chapter.

Diesel engine

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



- A. Fuel : Diesel
- B. Identifiers for FAME containing Diesel-type fuels
 - * This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the “Fuel Requirement” section in this chapter.

3. Safety system

Important safety precautions	3-2
Always wear your seat belt	3-2
Restrain all children.....	3-2
Air bag hazards.....	3-2
Driver distraction.....	3-2
Control your speed.....	3-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition	3-2
Seats	3-3
Safety precautions	3-4
Front seats	3-5
Rear seats	3-11
Head restraint.....	3-16
Seat warmers.....	3-20
Air ventilation seat.....	3-22
Seat belts	3-24
Seat belt safety precautions	3-24
Seat belt warning light	3-25
Seat belt restraint system	3-27
Additional seat belt safety precautions	3-33
Care of seat belts.....	3-35
Child restraint System (CRS)	3-36
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear	3-36
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-37
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)	3-39
Air bag - supplemental restraint system	3-47
Where are the air bags?	3-49
How does the air bags system operate?	3-54
What to expect after an air bag inflates	3-57
Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat	3-58
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?	3-58
SRS care	3-63
Additional safety precautions.....	3-64
Air bag warning labels.....	3-64

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

Whilst air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email whilst driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

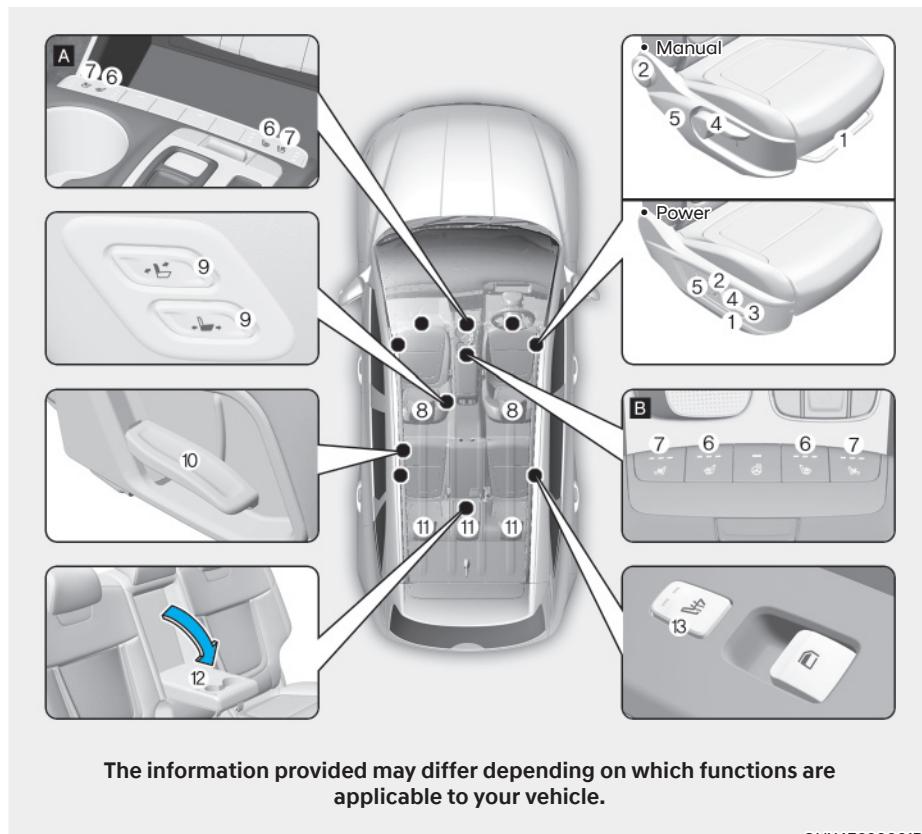
Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tyre blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tyre pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEATS



ONX4E030001R

Front seats

- (1) Forward and rearward
- (2) Seatback angle
- (3) Seat cushion angle*
- (4) Seat height
- (5) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
- (6) Seat warmer*
- (7) Air ventilation seat*
- (8) Head restraint
- (9) Walk-in switch *

Rear seats

- (10) Seatback angle and folding
- (11) Head restraint
- (12) Armrest*
- (13) Seat warmer *

* : if equipped

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, along with seat belts and air bags when in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible whilst maintaining the ability to control the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.

- NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the air bag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimise the risk of leg injuries.

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- NEVER allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.

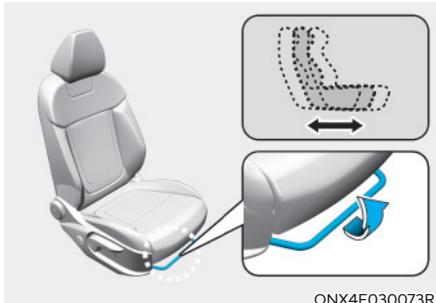


CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat whilst wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.

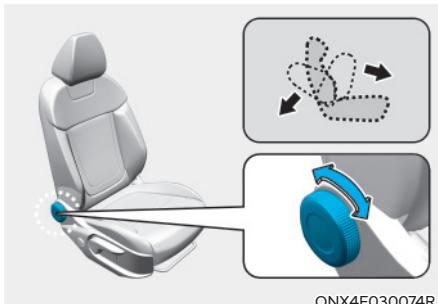
Manual adjustment



Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Roll the seatback knob rearward.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the knob and make sure the seatback is locked in place.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.



WARNING

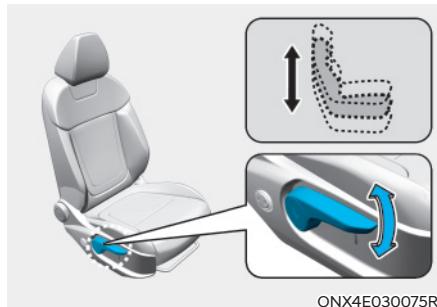
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

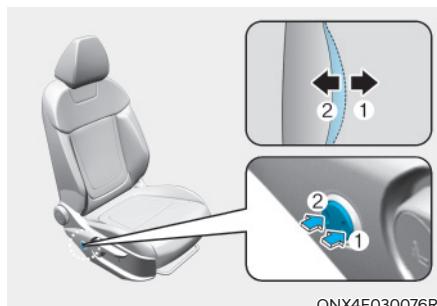
The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



Seat height

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.



Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped)

- The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch.
- Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.

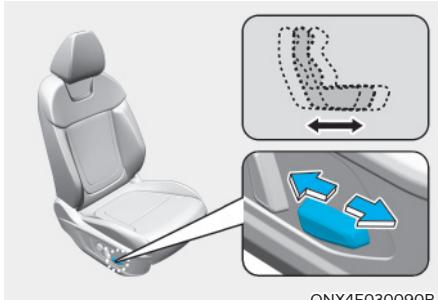
Power adjustment (if equipped)**WARNING**

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

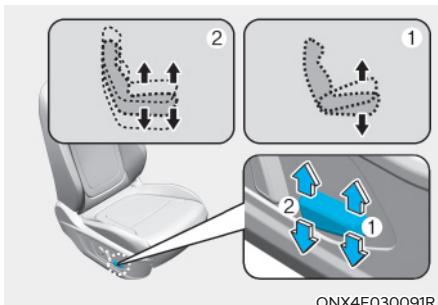
- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

Forward and rearward adjustment

ONX4E030090R

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



ONX4E030091R

Seat cushion tilt (1, if equipped)

To change the angle of the front part of the seat cushion:

Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

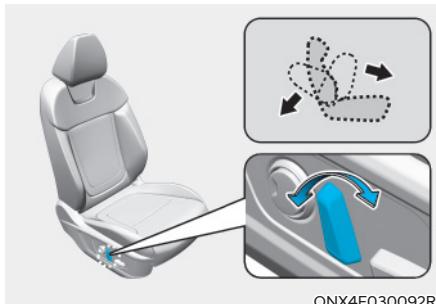
Seat height (2)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seatback angle adjustment



To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.



WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

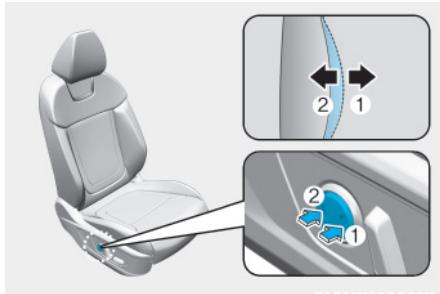
Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped)



ONX4E030093R

To adjust the lumbar support:

1. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once the lumbar support reaches the desired position.

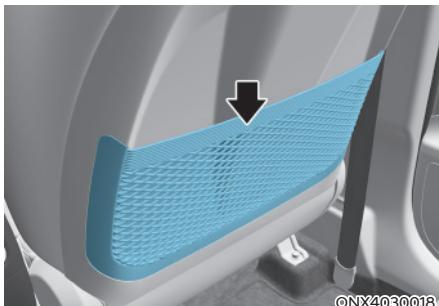
Walk-in switch (if equipped)



The rear seat passenger may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

- Sliding forward or rearward:
Press the switch (1) or (2) to move the front passenger seat forward or rearward.
- Seatback angle:
Press the switch (3) or (4) to recline the front passenger seatback forward or rearward.

Seatback pocket



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.



CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

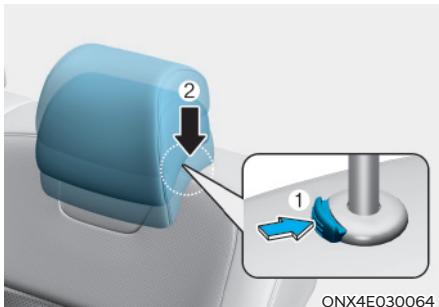
Rear seats

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

WARNING

- Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
- Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

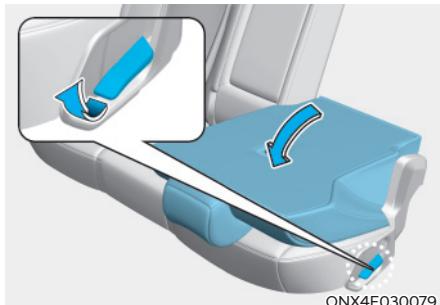


To fold down the rear seatback:

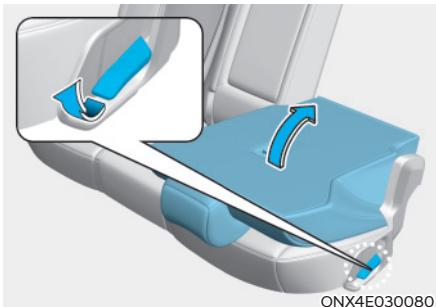
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position by pushing and holding the release button (1) and pushing down on the head restraint (2).



3. Locate the seatbelt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback. If not, the seatbelt system may be interfered by the seatback.



4. Put out the belt from guide (1) and pull up the seatback folding lever (2), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.



5. To use the rear seat, lift and push the seatback rearward by lifting up the front portion of the folding lever.

Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.



WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.



WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.



WARNING

Make sure the engine is off, the Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission is in N (Neutral) or the Manual transmission/Intelligent manual transmission is in R (Reverse) or 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the gear is inadvertently shifted to another position.



CAUTION

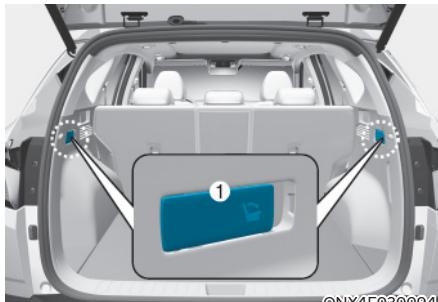
- Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
- When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving whilst driving.



WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

Seatback remote folding/unfolding (if equipped)



Push the rear seatback folding switch (1) located on both sides of the cargo area.



WARNING

Rear seat folding

Do not fold the rear seats, if passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats.

It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets, luggage.

Armrest



The armrest is located in the centre of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

Rear occupant alert system (rear seats) (if equipped)

This function alerts driver when you get out of a car with the passengers remain in the rear seats.

If you open the door with the passengers in the rear seats, the warning message appear on the cluster panel to give a first warning. If the movement is detected in the rear seats after you lock all doors, 2nd warning alerts you.

Make sure you check the passenger in the rear seats before you get off.

For more information, refer to the “Rear occupant alert system” in chapter 3.

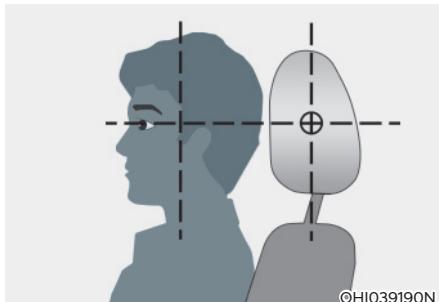
Head restraint

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

WARNING

To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

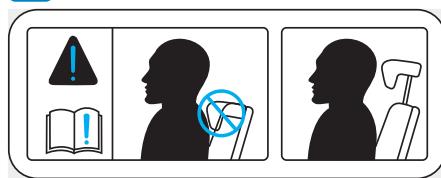
- Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraint removed or reversed.



- Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.
- NEVER adjust the head restraint position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the head restraint as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the head restraint locks into position after adjusting it.



WARNING



When sitting on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position.



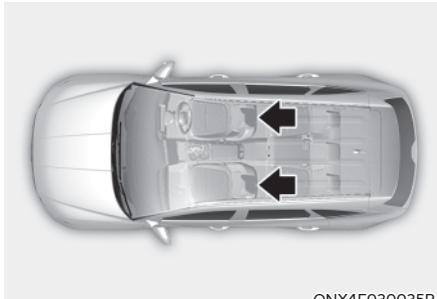
CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position. The rear seat head restraint can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

NOTICE

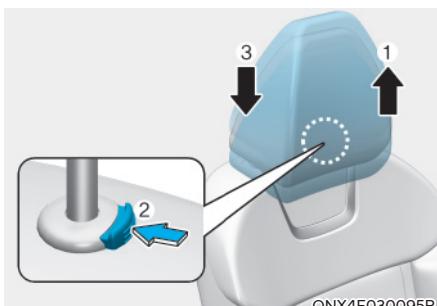
To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the head restraints.

Front seat head restraints



ONX4E030035R

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraints for the passengers safety and comfort.



ONX4E030095R

Adjusting the height up and down

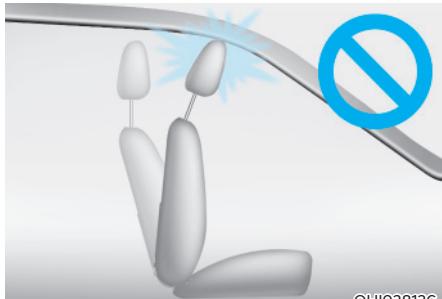
To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

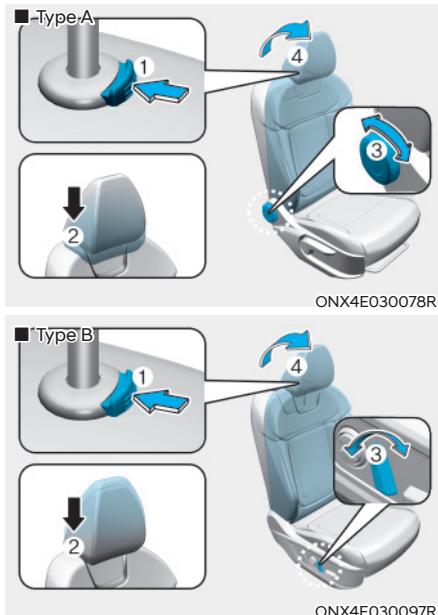
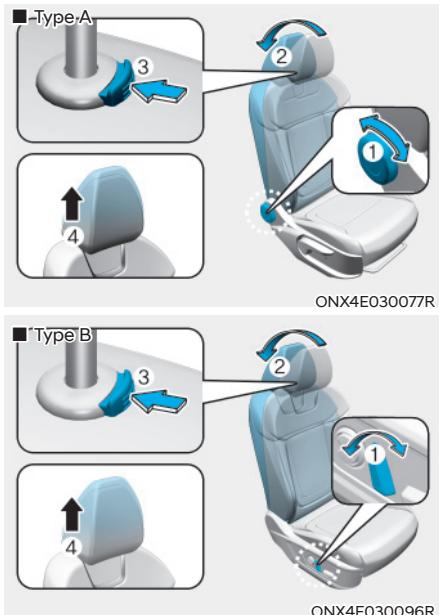
1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).

NOTICE



OHI038136

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



Removal/Reinstall

To remove the head restraint:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with using the seatback angle knob or switch (1).
2. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
3. Press the head restraint release button (3) whilst pulling the head restraint up (4).

WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the head restraint removed.

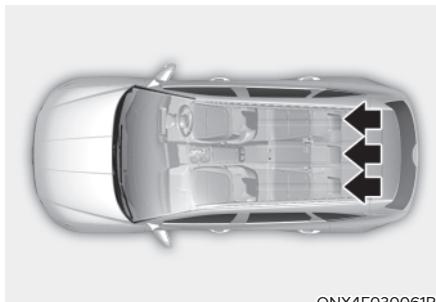
To reinstall the head restraint :

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the head restraint poles (2) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) with the seatback angle knob or switch (3).

WARNING

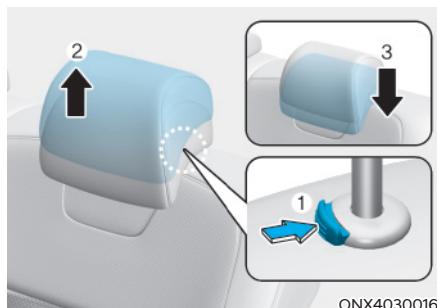
Always make sure the head restraint locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Rear seat head restraints



ONX4E030061R

The rear seats are equipped with head restraints in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



ONX4030016

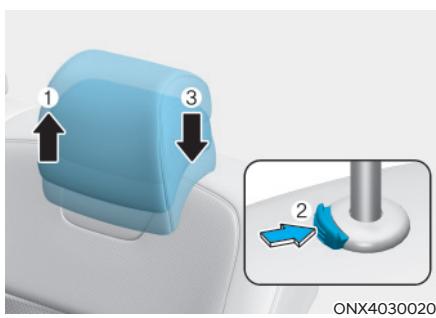
Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the head restraint:

1. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
2. Press the head restraint release button (1) whilst pulling the head restraint up (2).

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Put the head restraint poles into the holes (3) whilst pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.



ONX4030020

Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).

Seat warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the seat warmers OFF.

WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

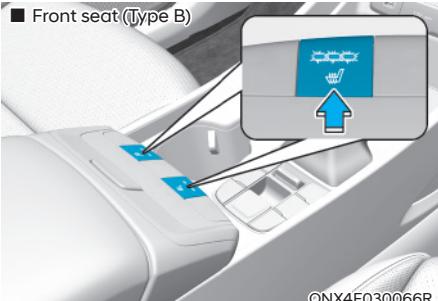
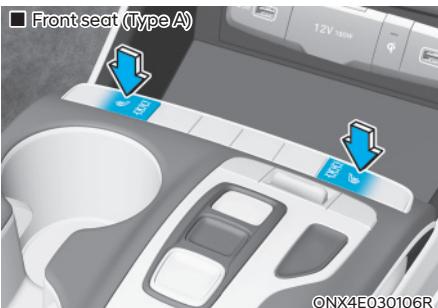
WARNING

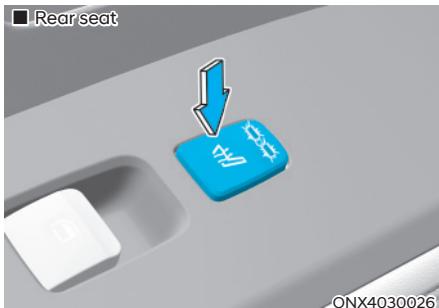
NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.





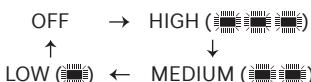
Whilst the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

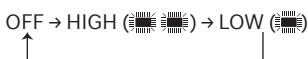
- Manual temperature control

Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows:

- Front seat



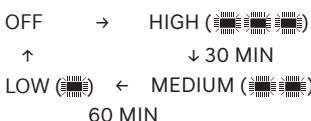
- Rear seat



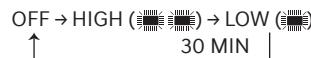
- Automatic temperature control

The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.

- Front seat



- Rear seat



If HIGH temperature is manually selected again, the temperature will be controlled automatically.

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is ON.
- Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)
 - The seat warmer automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the engine is running. If the seat warmer switch is pushed, the seat warmer will have to be controlled manually.

To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

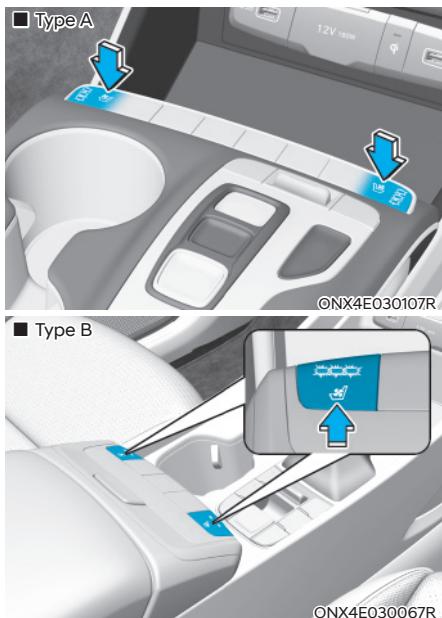
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is ON. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is ON, the driver's seat warmer will turn on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

For more details, refer to the separately supplied Infotainment manual with your vehicle.

Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

Air ventilation seat (if equipped)



The air ventilation seats are provided to cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the air ventilation seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

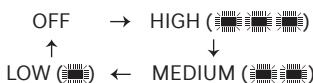
Whilst the engine is running, push the switch to cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat (if equipped).

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks; this may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.
- Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:



- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the air ventilation seat operating, the operation will turn OFF.
- The air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.
- Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)
 - The air ventilation seats automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the engine is running. If the air ventilation seats switch is pushed, the air ventilation seats will have to be controlled manually.

To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

- The air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is ON. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is ON, the air ventilation seats will turn on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

For more details, refer to the separately supplied Infotainment manual with your vehicle.

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.



WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.
- NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.

- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.
- NEVER unfasten the seat belt whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism, because any materials in the buckle can cause the seat belt not to be fastened securely.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.



WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt warning light

Driver's seat belt warning

■ Instrument cluster



1GQA2083

As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of seat belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 12 mph (20km/h) or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 12 mph (20km/h) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 12 mph (20km/h).

When the speed is 12 mph (20km/h) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 12 mph (20km/h) or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 12 mph (20km/h) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is fastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 12 mph (20km/h). When the speed is 12 mph (20km/h) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.



WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to be seated properly as instructed in this manual.



Information

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning (if equipped)



For rear left and right side seat

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 12 mph (20km/h), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 12 mph (20km/h) and faster, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 12 mph (20km/h).

When the speed is 12 mph (20km/h) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds.



WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the rear passenger's seat belt warning system.

It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.



Information

- Although the rear side passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The rear side passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage, laptop or other electronic device is placed on the rear side passenger seat.

For rear centre seat

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 12 mph (20km/h), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 12 mph (20km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If the rear door is opened or closed under 6 mph (10km/h), warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 12 mph (20km/h).

Seat belt restraint system

WARNING



©TM038098R

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

Lap/shoulder belt

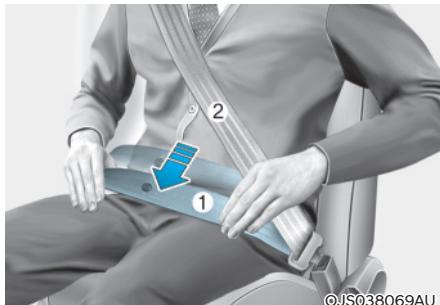


To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible “click” when the tab locks into the buckle.

NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

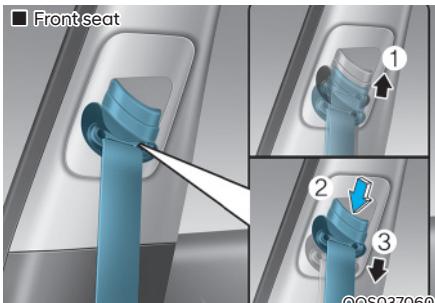
The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) whilst pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

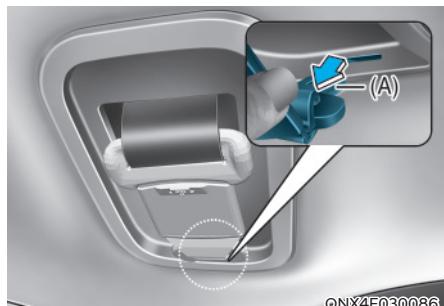


To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

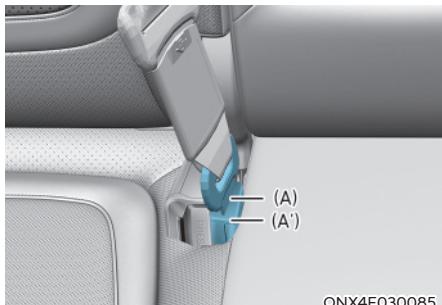
When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Rear centre seatbelt (3-point rear centre seat belt)

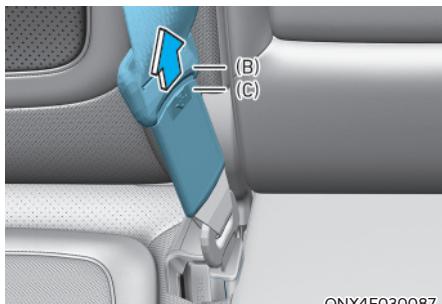


To fasten your seatbelt:

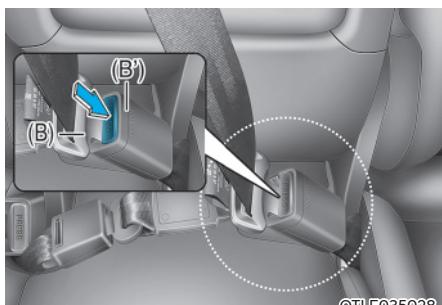
1. Extract the tongue plate (A) from the hole on the belt assembly cover.



2. Insert the tongue plate (A) into the buckle (A') until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.



3. Pull out the tongue plate (B) from the pocket (C).

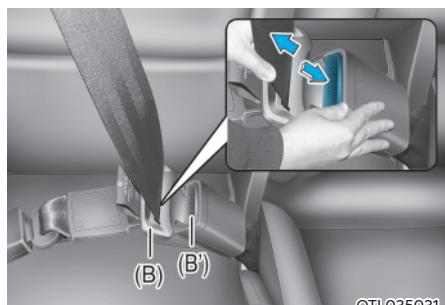


4. Pull the tongue plate (B) and insert it into the buckle (B') until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

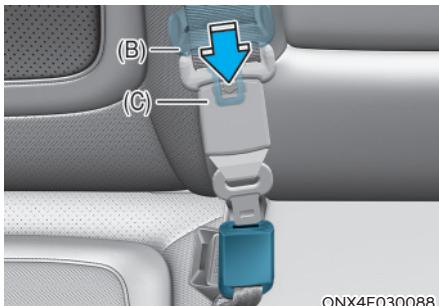
Information

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

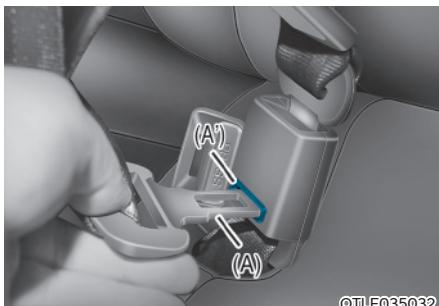


To release your seatbelt:

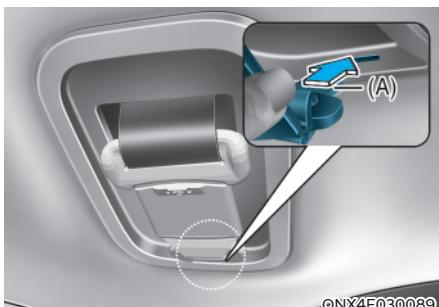
1. Press the release button on the buckle (B') and remove the tongue plate (B).



2. Push the pocket (C) to the end of the webbing.
3. Insert the tongue plate (B) into the pocket (C)



4. To retract the rear centre seatbelt, insert the tongue plate into the web release hole (A'). Pull up on the seat belt web and allow the webbing to retract automatically.



5. Insert the tongue plate (A) into the hole on the belt assembly cover.

Pre-tensioner seat belt



[1] : Retractor pre-tensioner seat belt

Front seat and rear seat (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's and rear passengers Pre-tensioner Seat Belts (Retractor Pre-tensioner). The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the air bags.

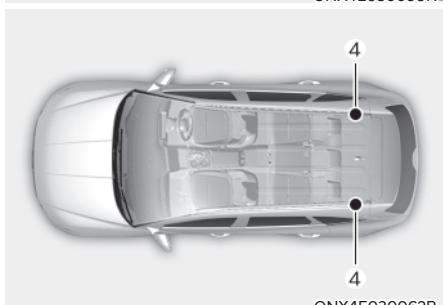
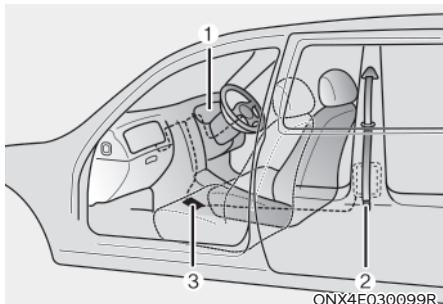
When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt (if equipped with load limiter).

WARNING

- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.
- Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners by yourself. We recommend that you have the pre-tensioners inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

- (1) SRS air bag warning light
- (2) Retractor pre-tensioner
- (3) SRS control module
- (4) Rear Retractor pre-tensioner (if equipped)

CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate for approximately 3~6 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.



Information

- Pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor).
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.



WARNING

- Pregnant women and patients are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident whilst pregnant, we recommend you consult your doctor.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” section in this chapter.



WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, **NEVER** hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint Systems" section in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the best safety restrained by a proper Child Restraint System in the rear seats.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.



WARNING

- Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.
- NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.



WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.**

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear



WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.



WARNING

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
- A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.



©NX4030031

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.



Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.

- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.

- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- “-” : Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions						
		1	2	3		4	5	6
				Airbag ON	Airbag Off			
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	-	No	Yes ¹⁾ F, R	Yes F, R	Yes F, R	Yes F, R
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF : F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF : R1	-	-	No	No	Yes R	No	Yes R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF : F2,F2X, R2,R2X	-	-	No	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (* : not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF : F3,R3	-	-	No	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF : B2	-	-	No	Yes ¹⁾	Yes	Yes	Yes
Booster Seat - full Width	ISO CRF : B3	-	-	No	Yes ¹⁾	Yes	Yes	Yes

Note¹⁾ : To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat back should be at its most upright position

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
2	Front centre	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	



ONX4E030063

- * If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a CRS, the head restraint of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed
- * Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval No.
Group 0+ / I	BABY-SAFE 2 i-SIZE and BABY-SAFE i-SIZE BASE	Britax Romer	ISOFIX with support leg, rearward facing	R129/00 - E1 - 000008
Group I	Duo Plus	Britax Romer	ISOFIX and top-tether	R44/04 - E1 - 04301133
Group II	KidFix2 R	Britax Romer	ISOFIX and vehicle belt, using CRS lap belt guide	R44/04 - E1 - 04301304
Group III	Junior III	Graco	Vehicle belt	R44/04 - E11 - 03.44.164 R44/04 - E11 - 03.44.165

CRS Manufacturer information

Britax : <http://www.britax.com>

Graco : <http://www.gracobaby.com>

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (For Latin America)

- Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0+/I/II/III	JOIE SPIN 360	JOIE	ISOFIX & Leg Support Type (Rear & Forward-Facing)	E11 - 041621

CRS Manufacturer information (For Latin America)

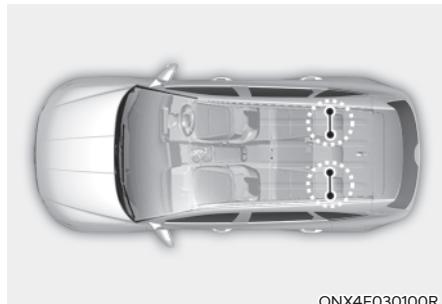
JOIE : <https://www.joiebaby.com>

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats. ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

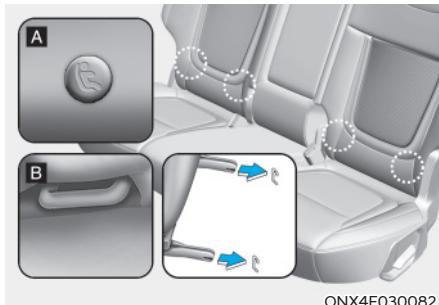
The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.



ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.



[A] : ISOFIX Anchorage Position Indicator

(Type A- , Type B-)

[B] : ISOFIX Anchorage

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

In addition, ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the front passenger seat outboard seating positions. (if equipped)

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions and the front passenger outboard seating positions (if equipped):

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

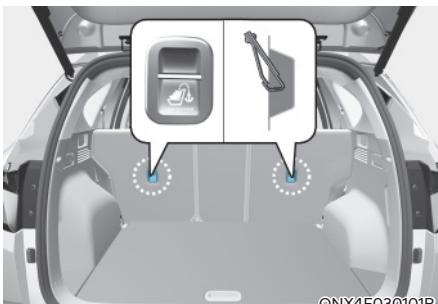


WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Following an accident, we recommend to have the ISOFIX system inspected by your HYUNDAI dealer. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system



ONX4E030101R

Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks.



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

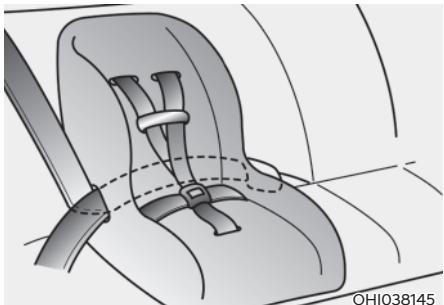
WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.
Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

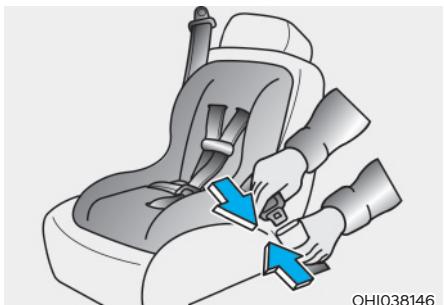
When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.



Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

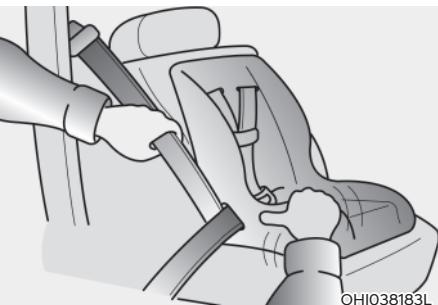
1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

i Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

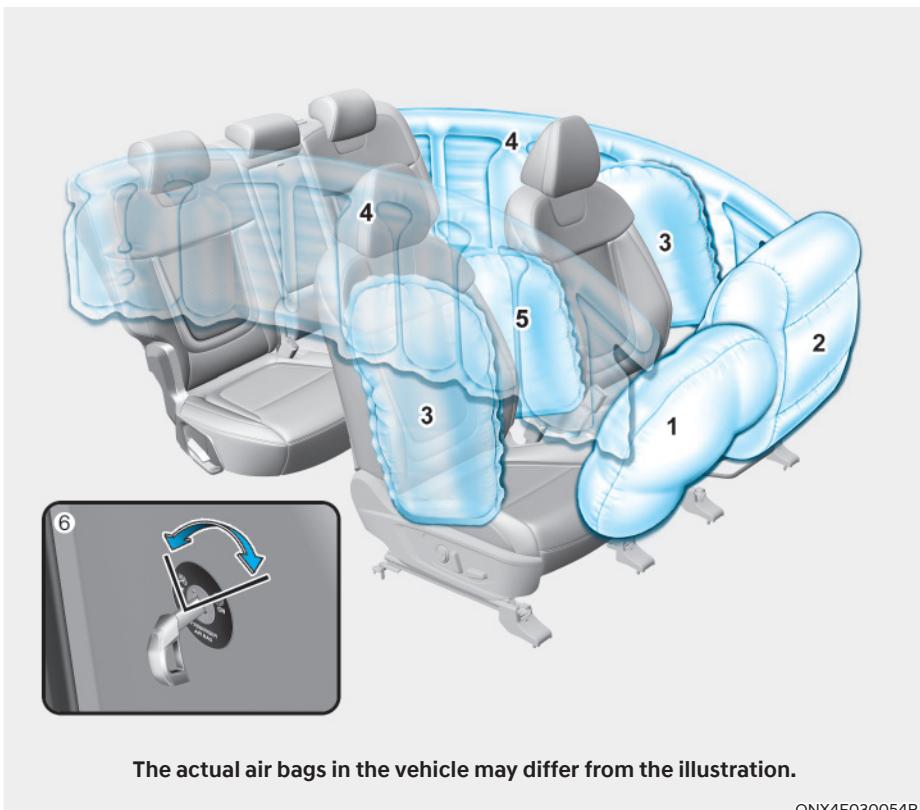


3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 3-44.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E030054R

1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag *
4. Curtain air bag *

5. Front centre air bag *
6. Front passenger air bag ON/OFF switch *

* : if equipped

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.



WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or centre console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Where are the air bags?

Driver's and passenger's front air bags



Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the centre of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labelled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or centre console.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, Air fresheners or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windscreens glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windscreens and inside mirror.



OTM038095E

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front air bag in order to transport occupants who are at increased risk for air bag-related injury due to age, size, or medical condition.



ONX4E030069

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger air bag OFF indicator (✗) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.



ONX4E030070

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger air bag ON indicator (✓) will illuminate.



Information

The passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator generally illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. But, if the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position within 3 minutes after ignition OFF, the indicator does not illuminate.



WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger air bag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front air bag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.



WARNING

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the following conditions may occur:

- The air bag warning light (✉) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.
- The passenger air bag OFF indicator (✉) will not illuminate and the ON indicator (✉) will come on. The passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even though the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.
- We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

Side air bags and front centre air bag (if equipped)

■ Side air bag



■ Front centre air bag (Driver's seat)



Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front row seat. Additionally, a front centre air bag is provided in the inboard side of the driver seatback. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags and front centre air bag are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the front centre air bag, side and/or curtain air bags and pre-tensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side air bags and front centre air bag are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

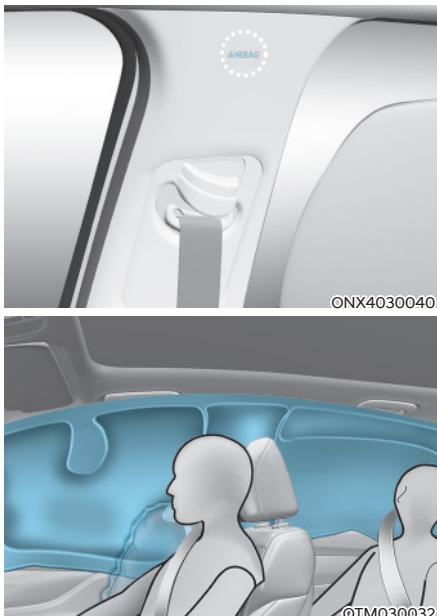


WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag and front centre air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when air bag is inflated.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**
- **Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.**
- **Do not cause impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position as this may cause the side air bags to inflate.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

Curtain air bags (if equipped)



Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags and pre-tensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

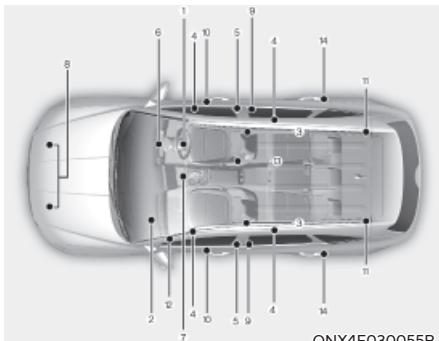
The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bag, take the following precautions:

- All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Properly secure Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects.
In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not attempt to open or repair the side curtain air bags yourself. If necessary, we recommend that the air bag be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

How does the air bags system operate?



- (1) Driver's front air bag module
- (2) Passenger's front air bag module
- (3) Side air bag modules*
- (4) Curtain air bag modules*
- (5) Front retractor pre-tensioner
- (6) Air bag warning light
- (7) SRS control module (SRSCM)/Rollover sensor*
- (8) Front impact sensors
- (9) Side impact sensors (acceleration)*
- (10) Side pressure sensors (pressure)*
- (11) Rear retractor pre-tensioner*
- (12) Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*
- (13) Front centre air bag module*
- (14) Side impact sensor (Acceleration)*

* : if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components whilst the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection (if equipped with rollover sensor).



WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident, increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- The light does not turn on for approximately three to six seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately three to six seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the engine is running.

We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) when the ignition switch is in the ON position or approximately within 3 minutes after ignition off.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

When a rollover is detected, curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts. (if equipped with a rollover sensor)

- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or lifethreatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

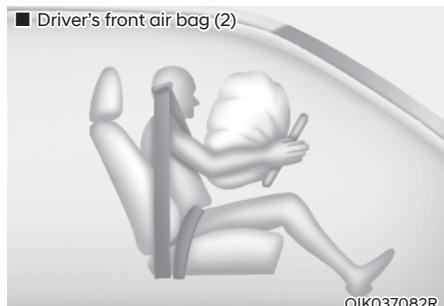
However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the centre of the steering wheel and the chest whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

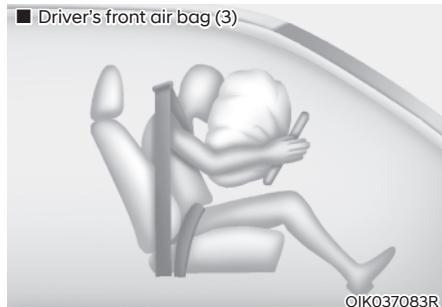


When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.



After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.



WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windscreen or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.



WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.
- Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

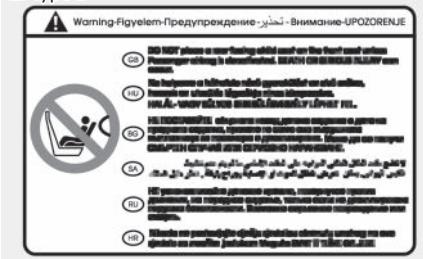
Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat

■ Type A



OHI038169L

■ Type B



OHI038170L

Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated



WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an **ACTIVE AIRBAG** in front of it, **DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY** to the **CHILD** can occur.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

Air bag collision sensors

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.
- Installing bumper guards with non-genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.

To ensure correct function of the airbag system we recommend to replace the bumper with genuine Hyundai part or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle.

- Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.
- We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



1. SRS control module / Rollover sensor*
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side impact sensor (Pressure)*

4. Side impact sensor (Acceleration)*
5. Side impact sensor (Acceleration)*

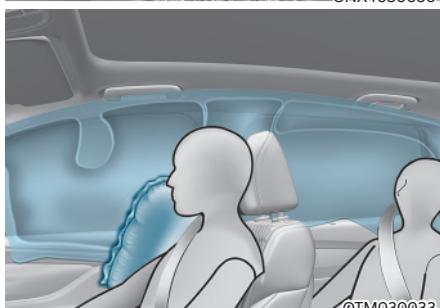
* : if equipped

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.



Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

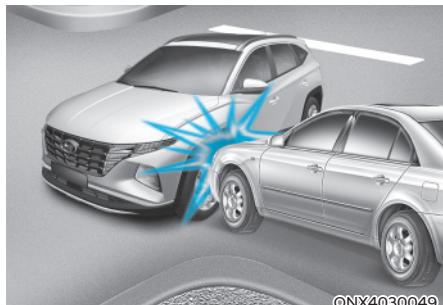
Air bag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.



Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.

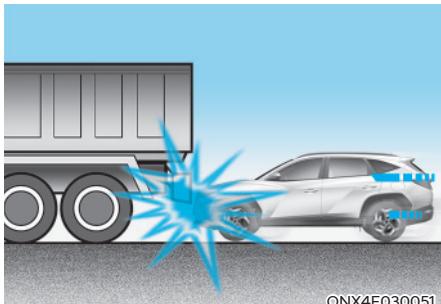


Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

However, side and curtain air bags and front centre air bag may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "underride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "underride" collisions.



Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

Information

- Vehicles equipped with rollover sensor
The side and curtain air bags may inflate in a rollover situation, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.
- Vehicles not equipped with rollover sensor

The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

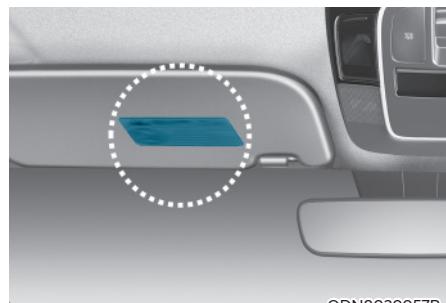
Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position may cause the air bags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

4. Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster	4-4
Instrument cluster control.....	4-5
Instrument panel illumination.....	4-5
Gauges and meters	4-5
Speedometer	4-5
Tachometer	4-6
Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	4-6
Fuel gauge.....	4-7
Outside temperature gauge.....	4-8
Odometer	4-8
Distance to empty	4-8
Fuel economy (for 10.25-inch cluster)	4-9
Icy Road Warning Light.....	4-9
Transmission shift indicator.....	4-10
Automatic transmission / Dual clutch transmission shift indicator	4-10
Automatic / Dual clutch transmission shift indicator in Manual Shift mode.....	4-10
Manual / Intelligent manual transmission shift indicator	4-11
Warning and indicator lights	4-12
Seat belt warning light	4-12
Air bag warning light	4-12
Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light	4-12
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light	4-13
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light	4-13
Electric power steering (EPS).....	4-14
Charging system warning light	4-14
Engine oil pressure warning light	4-15
Engine Oil Level Warning Light.....	4-16
Engine coolant temperature warning light.....	4-16
Low fuel level warning light	4-16
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).....	4-16
Fuel filter warning light (for diesel engine)	4-18
Exhaust system (GPF) warning light (for petrol engine).....	4-18
Exhaust system (DPF) warning light (for diesel engine).....	4-19
SCR warning light (for diesel engine)	4-19
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light	4-19
AUTO HOLD indicator light	4-19
Low tyre pressure warning light	4-20
Forward Safety warning light.....	4-20
Lane Safety indicator light	4-21
4 Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light	4-21

4 Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK Indicator Light	4-21
LED headlight warning light.....	4-22
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light.....	4-22
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light.....	4-22
Immobiliser Indicator Light (without smart key)	4-23
Immobiliser Indicator Light (with smart key)	4-23
Glow indicator light (for diesel engine)	4-23
Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light	4-24
AUTO STOP indicator light	4-24
Turn signal indicator light.....	4-25
High beam indicator light	4-25
Low beam indicator light	4-25
Light ON indicator light	4-25
Rear fog indicator light.....	4-25
High Beam Assist indicator light.....	4-25
Cruise Indicator Light	4-26
SPORT Mode Indicator Light.....	4-26
ECO Mode Indicator Light.....	4-26
Master warning light.....	4-26
Cluster display messages	4-27
Shift to P (for smart key system)	4-27
Low key battery (for smart key system).....	4-27
Press START button whilst turning wheel (for smart key system)	4-27
Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)	4-27
Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission).....	4-27
Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission)	4-27
Key not in vehicle (for smart key system).....	4-27
Key not detected (for smart key system).....	4-27
Press START button again (for smart key system)	4-27
Press START button with key (for smart key system)	4-28
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission).....	4-28
Shift to N to start engine (for smart key system and Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission).....	4-28
Door, Bonnet, Tailgate open indicator.....	4-28
Sunroof open indicator.....	4-29
Low tyre pressure	4-29

4. Instrument cluster

Lights	4-29
Wiper	4-30
Heated Steering Wheel turned off.....	4-30
Turn FUSE SWITCH On	4-30
Low washer fluid	4-30
Low fuel	4-30
Engine has overheated.....	4-31
Check headlight.....	4-31
Check turn signal	4-31
Check headlamp LED	4-31
Low engine oil	4-31
Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system.....	4-32
Check Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system.....	4-32
Check Driver Attention Warning system	4-32
Check Lane Keeping Assist system	4-32
Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning system.....	4-32
Check exhaust system.....	4-32
Low urea (for diesel engine).....	4-32
Check urea system (for diesel engine)	4-32
 Cluster display.....	 4-33
Cluster display control	4-33
Cluster display modes.....	4-34
Trip computer mode	4-35
Turn By Turn (TBT) mode	4-35
Driving Assist mode	4-35
Master warning group	4-36
Urea level (Diesel engine).....	4-37
Energy flow (for diesel 48V MHEV (Mild hybrid))	4-37
User settings mode	4-38
Trip computer (4.2-inch)	4-46
Trip modes.....	4-46
Trip computer (10.25-inch)	4-49
Trip modes.....	4-49
 Vehicle settings (infotainment system).....	 4-52
Setting your vehicle	4-52

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ 4.2-inch



■ 10.25-inch



The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more information, refer to “Gauges and meters” section in this chapter.

ONX4E040029E/ONX4E040033E

1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Cluster display

Instrument cluster control

Instrument panel illumination



OCN7040019L

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination from the User Settings Mode on the cluster display when the ignition switch is on ('Lights → Illumination'). When the vehicle's parking lights or headlamps are on, interior switch illumination intensity and mood lamps are also adjusted.

If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.



WARNING

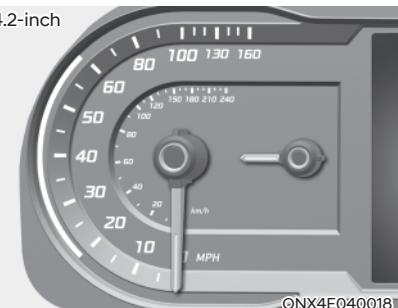
Never adjust the instrument cluster whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches the maximum or minimum level, a chime will sound.

Gauges and meters

Speedometer

■ 4.2-inch



ONX4E040018

■ 10.25-inch



OBC3040005

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (MPH).

Tachometer

- 4.2-inch
 - Petrol engine



ONX4040004

- Diesel engine



ONX4040005

- 10.25-inch
 - Petrol engine



OBC3040006

- Diesel engine



ONX4E040030E

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge

- 4.2-inch



ONX4E040007

- 10.25-inch



OTM040010L

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "H (Hot) or 130" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" section in chapter 8.



WARNING

Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel gauge



This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.



Information

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 2.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.



WARNING

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the “E (Empty) or 0” level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

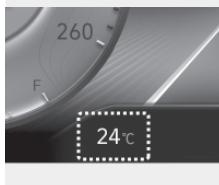
Outside temperature gauge

■ 4.2-inch



OTM040015

■ 10.25-inch



OTM040013

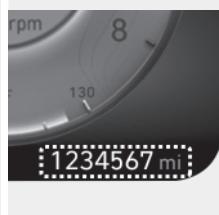
Odometer

■ 4.2-inch



OTM040017E

■ 10.25-inch



OTM040019E

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

Note that the temperature indicated on the cluster display may not change as quickly as the outside temperature (there may be a slight delay before the temperature changes.)

You can change the temperature unit from the Settings menu in the cluster or on the infotainment system.

Select:

- Setup → Unit → Temperature Unit → °C/F

For vehicles equipped with Automatic Climate Control, you can also:

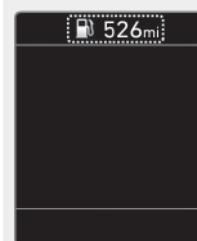
- Press the AUTO button whilst pressing the OFF button on the climate control unit for 3 seconds (if equipped)

Both the temperature unit on the cluster display and climate control screen will change.

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

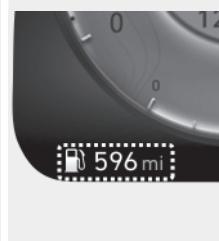
Distance to empty

■ 4.2-inch



OTM040018E

■ 10.25-inch



OTM040020E

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 mi. (1 km), the trip computer will display “---” as distance to empty.



Information

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 litres (1.5 gallon) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Fuel economy (for 10.25-inch cluster)

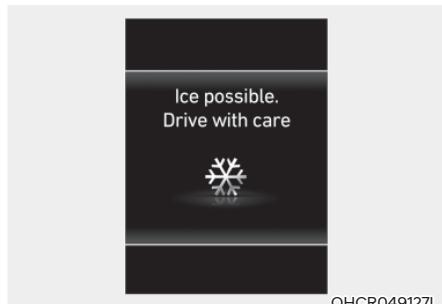


The average fuel economy (1) and instant fuel economy (2) is displayed at the bottom of the cluster.

Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy, select between "After Ignition" or "After Refuelling" from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy. When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 4°C (40°F), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks 10 times, and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 3 times.



Information

If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Transmission shift indicator

Automatic transmission / Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

■ 4.2-inch



OTM040016

■ 10.25-inch



OTM040014E

This indicator informs the current gear engaged.

Automatic / Dual clutch transmission shift indicator in Manual Shift mode (if equipped)

■ 4.2-inch



OTM040016L

■ 10.25-inch



OTM040070E

In the manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

- Automatic transmission shift indicator (6 speed transmission)
 - Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
 - Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5
- Automatic transmission shift indicator (8 speed transmission)
 - Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7, ▲8
 - Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5, ▲6, ▲7

- Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (7 speed transmission)
 - Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7
 - Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5, ▲6

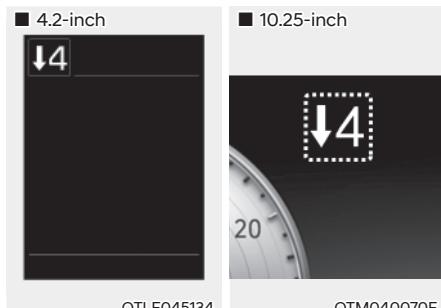
For example

↑3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is recommended (currently the vehicle is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

↓3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is recommended (currently the vehicle is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Manual / Intelligent manual transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



This indicator informs which gear is recommended whilst driving, to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

↑3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is recommended (currently the vehicle is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

↓3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is recommended (currently the vehicle is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Warning and indicator lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Seat belt warning light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to “Seat Belts” section in chapter 3.

Air bag warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you turn the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3–6 seconds and then goes off.
 - When there is a malfunction with the SRS.
- In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - The parking brake & brake fluid warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and will then turn off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (**For more details, refer to “Brake Fluid” section in chapter 9**). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure is required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.



WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - The ABS warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

Note that the hydraulic braking system will still be operational even if there is a malfunction with the ABS.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light



When the ABS warning and Parking Brake warning lights are on simultaneously, it may indicate a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

If this occurs, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Electric power steering (EPS)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - The electric power steering warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the Electric Power Steering.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Charging system warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light illuminates:
When the engine oil pressure is low.

NOTICE

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (**For more details, refer to "Engine Oil" section in chapter 9**). If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI repairer as soon as possible.

(Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.)



Information

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure (✉) warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (✉) will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

Engine Oil Level Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil level should be checked.

If the engine oil level is low:

- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Engine Oil" in chapter 9). If the level is low, add oil as required. If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Engine coolant temperature warning light (if equipped)



The warning light illuminates:

When the temperature of the engine coolant is extremely high.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "Overheating" section in chapter 8.

NOTICE

If the Engine Coolant Temperature warning light illuminates, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.
Add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" or "0" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - The malfunction indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.
If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the enhanced engine protection system become activated operation due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will illuminate.

NOTICE

- Petrol engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

- Diesel engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinks, an error related to the engine control system may have occurred which could result in loss of engine power, combustion noise and poor emission.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- If the oil pressure lowers due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the engine oil pressure warning light turns on and an enhanced engine protection system that limits the engine's power is activated. After that, engine warning light turns on if driving repeatedly and continuously.

NOTICE

Diesel engine with DPF

When the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinks, it may stop blinking after driving the vehicle:

- at more than 37 mph (60 km/h), or
- at more than 2nd gear with 1500 ~ 2000 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) continues to blink in spite of the procedure, we recommend that you have the DPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If you continue to drive with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Fuel filter warning light (for diesel engine)



This warning light illuminates:

When water has accumulated inside the fuel filter.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle removed water from the fuel filter by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Fuel Filter" section in chapter 9.

NOTICE

- When the Fuel Filter warning light illuminates, engine power (vehicle speed & idle speed) may decrease.
- If you keep driving with the warning light on, engine parts (injector, common rail, high pressure fuel pump) may be damaged. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Exhaust system (GPF) warning light (for petrol engine, if equipped)



- This warning light illuminates, when accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.
- When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle at more than 80 km/h (50 mph) for about 30 minutes (3rd gear with 2500 ~ 4000 engine rpm).

If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission or dual clutch transmission, switch to SPORT mode and change the gear manually. At about 4000 RPM, release the acceleration pedal, wait 5 seconds and continuously repeat the process until GPF warning light turns OFF.

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time cluster display warning message will be displayed), we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

**Exhaust system (DPF)
warning light (for diesel
engine, if equipped)**



- This warning light illuminates when there is a malfunction with the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system.
- When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle at more than 37 mph (60 km/h) for about 30 minutes (above 2nd gear with 1500 ~ 2500 engine rpm).

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time cluster display warning message will be displayed), we recommend that you have the DPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If you continue to drive with the DPF warning light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

**SCR warning light (for diesel
engine, if equipped)**



This warning light illuminates:

When the urea solution tank is nearly empty.

If the urea solution tank is nearly empty, refill urea solution as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to "Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR)" section in chapter 9.

**Electronic Parking Brake
(EPB) warning light
(if equipped)**

EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - The EPB warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

**AUTO HOLD indicator light
(if equipped)**

**AUTO
HOLD**

This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- [Yellow] Whenever there is a malfunction with the Auto Hold function.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)" section in chapter 6.

Low tyre pressure warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - The low tyre pressure warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated. (The location of the underinflated tyres are displayed on the cluster display.)

For more details, refer to “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.

This warning light remains ON after blinking for approximately 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF in 3 second intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.

WARNING

Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Forward Safety warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - The Forward Safety warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

Lane Safety indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White] When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] Whenever there is a malfunction with Lane Keeping Assist.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in chapter 7.

4 Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the 4WD system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to “4 Wheel Drive (4WD)” section in chapter 6.

4 Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you select 4WD Lock mode by pressing the 4WD LOCK button.
 - The 4WD LOCK mode is to increase the drive power when driving on wet pavement, snow covered roads and/or off-road.

NOTICE

Do not use 4WD LOCK mode on dry paved roads or highway, it can cause noise, vibration or damage of 4WD related parts.

LED headlight warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - The LED headlight warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.
If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This warning light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - The Electronic Stability Control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.
If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

Whilst ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” section in chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.
For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” section in chapter 6.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (without smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobiliser in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (with smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
 - At this time, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Glow indicator light (for diesel engine)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the engine is being preheated with the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

- The engine can be started after the glow indicator light goes off.
- The illumination time varies depending on the engine coolant temperature, air temperature, and battery condition.

If the indicator light remains on or blinks after the engine has warmed up or whilst driving, there may be a malfunction with the engine preheating system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

**Downhill Brake Control (DBC)
indicator light (if equipped)**



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - The downhill brake control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you activate the system by pressing the DBC button.

This indicator light blinks:

When Downhill Brake Control system is operating.

This indicator light illuminates yellow:

Whenever there is a malfunction with Downhill Brake Control system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Downhill Brake Control (DBC)" section in chapter 6.

**AUTO STOP indicator light
(if equipped)**



This indicator light illuminates:

When the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

When the engine automatically starts, the AUTO STOP indicator on the cluster illuminates to white.

For more details, refer to "ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system" section in chapter 6.

 **Information**

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.

Turn signal indicator light

This indicator light blinks:

When you operate the turn signal indicator stalk.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

High beam indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlamps are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Low beam indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the headlamps are on.

Light ON indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the position lamps or headlamps are on.

***Rear fog indicator light
(if equipped)***

This indicator light illuminates:

When the rear fog lamps are on.

High Beam Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green: When High Beam Assist is ready to operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA)” section in chapter 5.

**Cruise Indicator Light
(if equipped)**



This indicator light illuminates:

When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to "Cruise Control (CC)" in chapter 7.

**SPORT Mode Indicator Light
(if equipped)**



This indicator light illuminates

When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 6.

**ECO Mode Indicator Light
(if equipped)**



This indicator light illuminates

When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 6.

Master warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

To identify the details of the warning, look at the cluster display.

Cluster Display messages

Shift to P (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position.

Low key battery (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged whilst changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Press START button whilst turning wheel (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

You should press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left.

Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not lock normally whilst the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission)

This message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or Start position.

Always turn off the engine before leaving your vehicle.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst the warning message "Key not detected" is displayed.

At this time, the immobiliser indicator light blinks.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission)

This message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the engine.

If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission)

This message is displayed if you try to start the engine in any other position except P (Park) or N (Neutral).

Door, Bonnet, Tailgate open indicator



ONX4040009

This warning is displayed if any door or bonnet or tailgate is left open. The warning will indicate which door is open in the display.



CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door, hood and tailgate are fully closed.

i Information

You can start the engine with the gear in N (Neutral). But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the gear shifted to P (Park).

Sunroof open indicator (if equipped)



ONX4040010

This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

Low tyre pressure

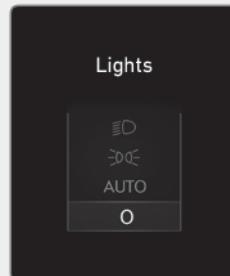


ONX4E040019

This warning message is displayed if the tyre pressure is low. The corresponding tyre on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more details, refer to “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.

Lights



OJX1049062L

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the User Settings menu in the cluster display. Select:

- Setup → User settings → Cluster → Wiper/Lights display

Wiper

OJX1049063L

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the User Settings menu in the cluster display.

Select:

- Setup → User settings → Cluster → Wiper/Lights display

Heated Steering Wheel turned off (if equipped)

This message is displayed if you turn off the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in chapter 5.

Turn FUSE SWITCH On (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if the fuse switch located on the fuse box under the steering wheel is OFF. You should turn the fuse switch on.

For more details, refer to “Fuses” in chapter 9.

Low washer fluid (if equipped)

This message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty. Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low fuel

This message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fuelling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Engine has overheated (if equipped)

This message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "Overheating" section in chapter 8.

Check headlight (if equipped)

This message is displayed if the headlights are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check turn signal (if equipped)

This message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check headlamp LED (if equipped)

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlamp. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Low engine oil (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed when the engine oil level should be checked.

If this warning message is displayed, check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel. (Oil refill capacity : approximately 0.6 ~ 1.0 l)

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 2.)

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

NOTICE

If the message is displayed continuously after adding the engine oil and travelling approximately 31~62 mile (50~100 km) after the engine warms up, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Even if this message is not displayed after the engine has started, the engine oil level should be periodically checked and topped up if required.



Information

If you travel approximately 31~62 mile (50~100 km) after the engine warms up, after adding the engine oil, the warning message will be disappeared.

Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with High Beam Assist. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in chapter 5.

Check Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 7.

Check Driver Attention Warning system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Driver Attention Warning. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 7.

Check Lane Keeping Assist system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Lane Keeping Assist. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 7.

Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision Warning. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)" in chapter 7.

Check exhaust system (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if the DPF or GPF system has a malfunction. at this time, DPF or GPF warning light also blinks.

In this case, we recommend that you have the DPF or GPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

DPF : Diesel Particulate Filter

GPF : Petrol Particulate Filter

Low urea (for diesel engine) (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if the urea solution level in the urea solution tank is nearly empty.

- When the SCR warning light is illuminates.

Refill urea solution as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to "Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) " in the chapter 9.

Check urea system (for diesel engine) (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if the urea system has a malfunction.

In this case, we recommend that you have the urea system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) " in the chapter 9.

CLUSTER DISPLAY

Cluster Display control



ONX4E040020/ONX4E040021

The cluster display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

Switch	Function
☰	MODE button for changing modes
^, ^	MOVE switch for changing items
OK	SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

Cluster Display modes

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information such as the tripmeter, fuel economy, etc. For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
Turn By Turn (TBT)		This mode displays the state of the navigation.
Driving Assist		- Lane Keeping Assist - Smart Cruise Control - Lane Following Assist - Driver Attention Warning - Driving force distribution (4WD)
User Settings		In this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, etc.
Warning		This mode displays warning messages related to the lamp malfunction, etc. This mode displays information related to the tyre pressure (TPMS), the state of driving force distribution and the amount of remaining urea solution.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Trip computer mode



ONX4E040031E

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

For more information, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode



OTM060061E

Turn-by-turn navigation, distance/time to destination information is displayed when Turn by Turn view is selected.

Driving Assist mode

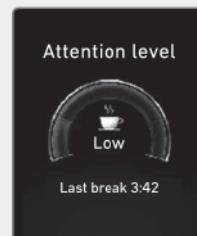


ONX4040013

LKA/SCC/HDA

This mode displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control and Highway Driving Assist.

For more details, refer to each function information in chapter 7.

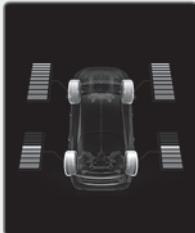


ONX4E071168E

Driver Attention Warning

This mode displays the state of Driver Attention Warning.

For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 7.



ONX4040014

Driving force distribution (4WD)

This mode displays information related to 4WD driving force.

If the vehicle is in 4WD lock state, this mode is not displayed.

For detailed information, refer to the "Four Wheel Drive" in the chapter 6.

Master warning group

Check HBA (High Beam Assist) system



OTM050218L

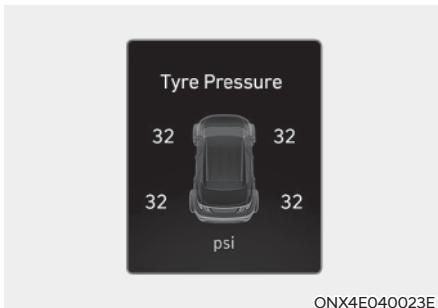
This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

The Master Warning Light illuminates if one or more of the above warning situations occur.

At this time, a Master Warning icon () will appear beside the User Settings icon (), on the cluster display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.



Tyre Pressure

This mode displays information related to Tyre Pressure.

For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 8.

Urea level (Diesel engine)



This mode displays the approximate amount of remaining urea solution inside the urea solution tank.

Add the urea before the level indicates [E].

For more details, refer to "Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR)" in chapter 9.

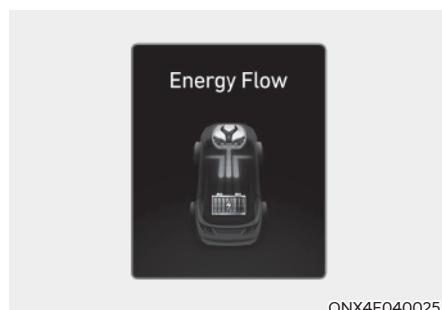
Energy flow (for diesel 48V MHEV (Mild hybrid), if equipped)

The mild hybrid system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. Whilst driving, the current energy flow is specified in 3 modes.



Vehicle stop

The vehicle is stopped.
(No energy flow)

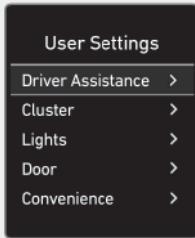


Engine Generation / Regeneration

The engine and regenerative brake system charges up the high-voltage battery.

(Engine & Wheel → Battery)

User settings mode



ONX4E040026

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver Assistance
2. Cluster
3. Lights
4. Door
5. Convenience
6. Units
7. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings

This warning message illuminates if you try to select an item from the User Settings mode whilst driving.

- Automatic transmission / Dual clutch transmission.
For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and shifting the gear to P (Park).
- Manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission For your safety, change the User Settings after engaging the parking brake.

Quick guide (Help)

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

For more details about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.

Information

When the infotainment system is applied, only the User's Setting mode on the infotainment system is supported but the User's Setting mode on the instrument cluster is not supported.

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Speed Limit	<p>To adjust the Speed Limit Assist.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Speed Limit tolerance • Speed limit assist / Speed limit warning / Off <p>For more details, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)" in chapter 7.</p>
Warning Timing	<p>To adjust the warning timing of the driver assistance system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal / Late
Warning Volume	<p>To adjust the warning volume of the driver assistance system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High / Medium / Low / Off
Haptic Warning	<p>To adjust the haptic warning of the Driver Assistance systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On / Off
Driver Attention Warning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leading Vehicle Departure Alert <p>To activate or deactivate the Leading Vehicle Departure Alert.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inattentive Driving Warning <p>To alert the driver's inattentive driving.</p> <p>For more details, refer to "Driver attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 7.</p>
Forward Safety	<p>To adjust Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active Assist / Warning Only / Off <p>For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 7.</p>
Lane Safety	<p>To adjust Lane Keeping Assist.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assist / Warning Only / Off <p>For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 7.</p>

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Items	Explanation
Blind-spot safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Safe Exit Warning (SEW) To activate or deactivate the Safe Exit Warning. For more details, refer to "Safe Exit Warning (SEW)" in chapter 7.• Active Assist / Warning Only / Off To adjust Blind-Spot Collision Warning or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)" or "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" in chapter 7.
Parking Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Parking Distance Warning Auto On To activate or deactivate the Parking Distance Warning Auto On. For more details, refer to "Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" in chapter 7.• Rear Cross-Traffic Safety To activate or deactivate the Rear Cross-Traffic Safety. For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)" or "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)" in chapter 7.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

2. Cluster

Items	Explanation
Reset fuel economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At vehicle start • After refuelling • Manually <p>To reset the fuel economy displayed.</p>
Wiper/Lights Display	<p>To activate or deactivate the Wiper/ Light mode. When activated, the cluster display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you changed the mode.</p>
Traffic Signs	<p>To set the traffic signs displayed.</p>
Icy Road Warning	<p>To activate or deactivate the icy road warning.</p>
Cluster Voice Guidance Volume	<p>To adjust the cluster voice guidance volume.</p>
Welcome Sound	<p>To activate or deactivate the welcome sound.</p>
Theme Selection	<p>You can select the theme of the cluster.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type A Cluster : Theme A / Theme B / Theme C • Type B Cluster : Link to Drive Mode /CLASSIC A/CLASSIC B/CLASSIC C/ CUBE

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

3. Lights

Items	Explanation
Illumination	To adjust the illumination level. • Level 1~20
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off : The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes : The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.
Ambient Light Brightness (if equipped)	• Off • Level 1/2/3/4
Ambient Light Colour (if equipped)	• Polar White/Moon White/Ice Blue/Ocean Blue/Jade Green/Orchid Green/Freesia Yellow/ Sunrise Red/Aurora Purple/Lightening Violet
Headlight Delay	To activate or deactivate the headlamp delay function. For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.
High Beam Assist	To activate or deactivate High Beam Assist. For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in chapter 5.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

4. Door

Items	Explanation
Automatically Lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable on Shift : All doors will be automatically locked if the gear is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (only when the engine is running.) Enable on Speed : All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 9.3mph (15km/h). Off : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.
Automatically Unlock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position. (only when the engine is running.) On key out/On vehicle off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is set to the OFF position. Off : The auto door unlock operation will be cancelled.
Two Press Unlock	To Activate or deactivate Two Press Unlock function.
Power Tailgate	<p>If this item is checked, the power tailgate function will be activated. For more details, refer to "Power tailgate" in chapter 5.</p>
Power Tailgate Opening Speed	<p>To adjust the power tailgate speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fast/Normal <p>For more details, refer to "Power tailgate" in chapter 5.</p>
Power Tailgate Opening Height	<p>To adjust the Power Tailgate Opening Height.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting
Tailgate Auto Close	-
Smart Tailgate	<p>To activate or deactivate the smart tailgate.</p> <p>For more details, refer to "Smart tailgate" in chapter 5.</p>

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

5. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Off : The seat easy access function is deactivated. Normal/Extended : When you turn off the engine, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward short (Normal) or long (Extended) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. <p>For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in chapter 5.</p>
Rear Occupant Alert	To activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert. <p>For more details, refer to "Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system" in chapter 5.</p>
Welcome Mirror/Light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On door unlock : The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the doors are unlocked. On driver approach : The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the vehicle is approached with the smart key. <p>For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in chapter 5."</p>
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. <p>For more details, refer to "Wireless mobile phone charging system" in chapter 5.</p>
Auto Rear Wiper (in R)	To activate or deactivate the Auto Rear Wiper function. If you move the gear from D to R when the front wiper operates, the rear wiper will operate automatically. Then, if you move the gear from R to D, the rear wiper will stop."
Advanced Anti-Theft	To activate or deactivate the Advanced Anti-Theft function.
Service Interval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Service Interval To activate or deactivate the service interval function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adjust Interval If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset To reset the service interval.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

6. Units

Items	Explanation
Speed Unit	To select the speed unit. (km/h, MPH)
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. (°C, °F)
Fuel Economy Unit	To select the fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km, MPG)
Tyre Pressure Unit	To select the tyre pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

7. Reset

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

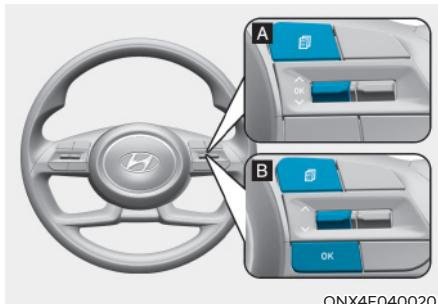
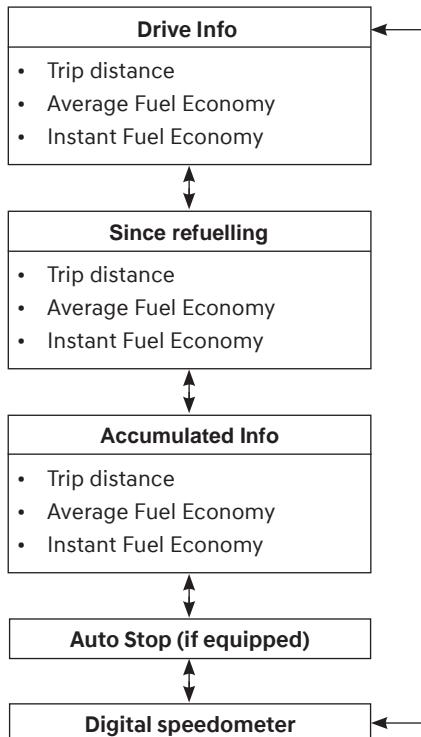
Trip computer (4.2-inch)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

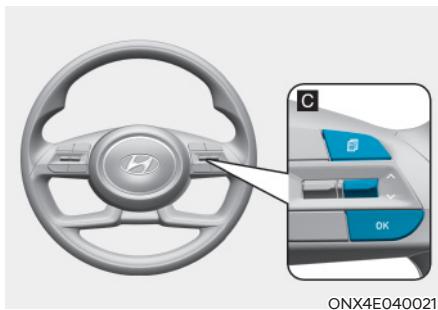
i Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes



ONX4E040020



ONX4E040021

To change the trip mode, toggle the "↑, ↓" switch on the steering wheel

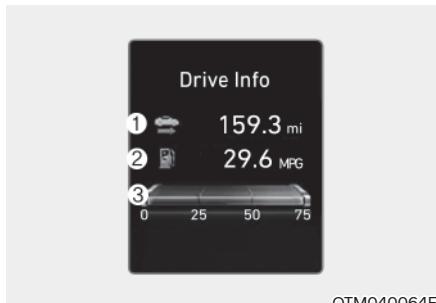
- Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the Average Fuel Economy is displayed.

- Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy, select between 'After Ignition' or 'After Refuelling' from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster.

- After Ignition: When the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically.
- After Refuelling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically after adding 6 litres (1.6 gallons) of fuel or more and after driving speed exceeds 1 mph (1 km/h).



OTM040064E

Drive info

Trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2), and instant fuel economy (3) are displayed.

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Drive Info' is displayed.

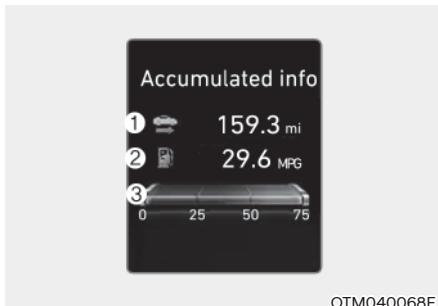


OTM040066E

Since refuel(l)ing

Trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2), and instant fuel economy (3) after the vehicle has been refueled are displayed.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Since Refuelling' is displayed.

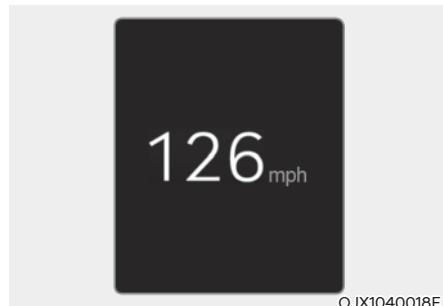


Accumulated info

Accumulated trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2), and instant fuel economy (3) are displayed.

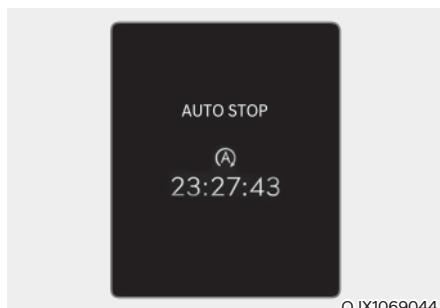
The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Accumulated Info' is displayed.



Digital speedometer

Digital speedometer display shows the speed of the vehicle.



Auto stop (if equipped)

AUTO STOP display shows the elapsed time of engine stop by Idle Stop and Go system.

For more details, refer to "Idle Stop and Go (ISG)" section in chapter 6.

Information

When the trip distance reaches maximum value, the maximum value is maintained or it automatically resets according to your country.

- Trip distance range : 0.0 ~ 9999.9 mi or 9999.9 km

Trip computer (10.25-inch)

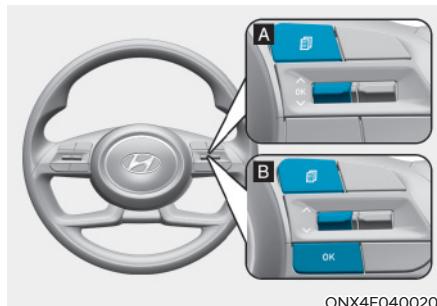
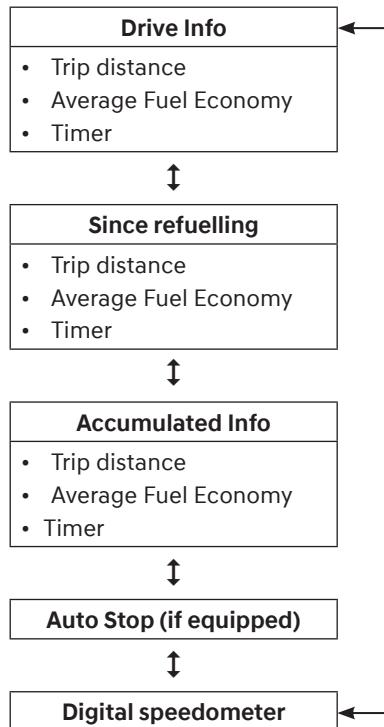
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.



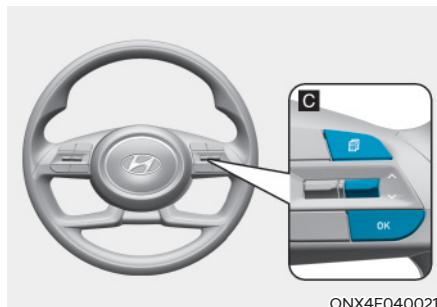
Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes



ONX4E040020



ONX4E040021

To change the trip mode, toggle the "↑, ↓" switch on the steering wheel

- Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the Average Fuel Economy is displayed.

- Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy, select between 'After Ignition' or 'After Refuelling' from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster.

- After Ignition: When the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically.
- After Refuelling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically after adding 6 litres (1.6 gallons) of fuel or more and after driving speed exceeds 1 mph (1 km/h).

* For 10.25-inch instrument cluster, you can check the fuel economy in the centre bottom of the cluster.

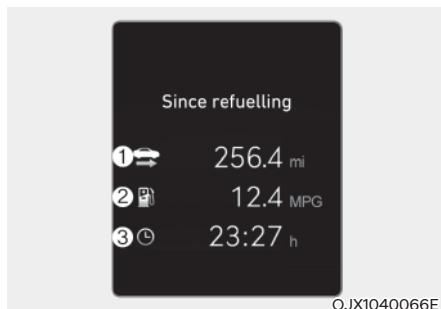


Drive info

Trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2), and total driving time (3) are displayed.

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

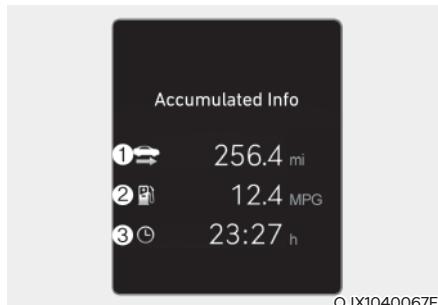
To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Drive Info' is displayed.



Since refuel(l)ing

Trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2), and total driving time (3) after the vehicle has been refueled are displayed.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Since Refuelling' is displayed.

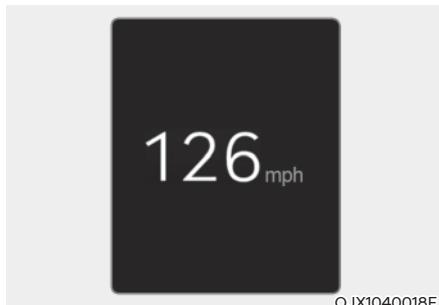


Accumulated info

Accumulated trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2), and total driving time (3) are displayed.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Accumulated Info' is displayed.



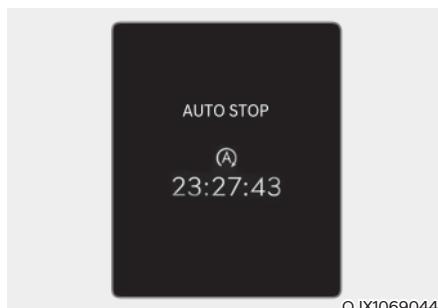
Digital speedometer

Digital speedometer display shows the speed of the vehicle.

Information

When the trip distance or the timer reaches maximum value, the maximum value is maintained or it automatically resets according to your country.

- Trip distance range : 0.0 ~ 9999.9 mi or 9999.9 km
- Time range : 00:00 ~ 99:59 h



Auto stop (if equipped)

AUTO STOP display shows the elapsed time of engine stop by Idle Stop and Go system.

For more details, refer to "Idle Stop and Go (ISG)" section in chapter 6.

VEHICLE SETTINGS (INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM) (IF EQUIPPED)



Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

Vehicle Settings menu

- Driver Assistance
- Cluster
- Climate
- Seat
- Lights
- Door
- Convenience

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

WARNING

Do not operate the Vehicle Settings whilst driving. This may cause distraction resulting in an accident.

Setting your vehicle



1. Press the SETUP button on the head unit of the infotainment system.



2. Select 'Vehicle' to change the Vehicle Settings.

For detailed information, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

5. Convenience features

Accessing your vehicle	5-5
Remote key	5-5
Smart key	5-8
Immobiliser system	5-13
Door locks	5-14
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	5-14
Operating door Unlocks from inside the vehicle	5-16
Deadlocks	5-18
Auto door lock/unlock features.....	5-18
Child-protector rear door locks.....	5-18
Theft-alarm system.....	5-19
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)	5-20
System setting.....	5-20
System operation	5-20
System precautions.....	5-21
Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP)	5-22
Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) ON condition	5-23
Integrated memory system	5-24
Storing memory positions	5-24
Recalling memory positions	5-25
Resetting the system	5-25
Easy access function.....	5-26
Steering wheel	5-27
Electric Power Steering (EPS).....	5-27
Tilt / Telescopic steering.....	5-28
Heated steering wheel	5-28
Horn.....	5-29
Mirrors	5-30
Inside rearview mirror	5-30
Outside rearview mirrors	5-31
Windows	5-34
Power windows	5-35
Panorama sunroof.....	5-38
Power sunshade	5-39
Tilt open/close.....	5-39
Slide open/close.....	5-40
Automatic reversal	5-40
Resetting the sunroof	5-41
Sunroof open warning	5-42

Exterior features.....	5-43
Bonnet.....	5-43
Tailgate.....	5-44
Power tailgate	5-46
Smart tailgate	5-51
Fuel filler door.....	5-54
Lighting.....	5-57
Exterior lights.....	5-57
High Beam Assist (HBA)	5-63
High Beam Assist settings	5-63
High Beam Assist operation	5-64
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations	5-64
Interior lights	5-66
Interior lamp AUTO cut	5-66
Front lamps.....	5-66
Rear lamps.....	5-67
Vanity mirror lamp.....	5-67
Glove box lamp.....	5-67
Luggage compartment lamp	5-68
Welcome system	5-68
Wipers and washers.....	5-70
Windscreen wipers.....	5-70
Front windscreen washers.....	5-72
Rear window wiper and washer	5-73
Manual climate control system.....	5-74
Heating and air conditioning.....	5-75
System operation	5-80
System maintenance	5-81
Automatic climate control system.....	5-84
Automatic heating and air conditioning.....	5-86
Manual heating and air conditioning	5-87
Multi Air Mode	5-94
System operation	5-95
System maintenance	5-97
Windscreen defrosting and defogging.....	5-100
Manual climate control system	5-100
Automatic climate control system	5-101
Rear window defroster	5-102

5. Convenience features

Climate control additional features	5-103
Auto defogging system	5-103
Auto dehumidify.....	5-104
Recirculating air when washer fluid is used	5-105
Sunroof inside air recirculation	5-105
Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings	5-105
Storage compartment	5-106
Centre console storage.....	5-106
Glove box	5-106
Luggage tray.....	5-107
Interior features	5-108
Cup holder	5-108
Ashtray	5-109
Sunvisor	5-109
Power outlet	5-110
USB charger.....	5-111
Wireless smart phone charging system.....	5-111
Clock	5-114
Coat hook.....	5-114
Floor mat anchor(s)	5-114
Side curtain.....	5-115
Luggage net holder.....	5-116
Cargo security screen	5-116
Exterior features.....	5-118
Roof rack	5-118
Infotainment system.....	5-119
USB Port.....	5-119
Antenna.....	5-119
Steering wheel remote controls.....	5-119
Infotainment system	5-120
Voice recognition	5-120
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.....	5-121
How vehicle radio works.....	5-121

Audio.....	5-125
System layout – control panel.....	5-125
System layout – steering wheel remote control	5-127
Turning the system on or off.....	5-129
Turning the display on or off.....	5-130
Getting to know the basic operations.....	5-130
Radio.....	5-131
Turning on the radio	5-131
Changing the radio mode.....	5-134
Scanning for available radio stations	5-134
Searching for radio stations.....	5-134
Saving radio stations.....	5-135
Listening to saved radio stations.....	5-135
Media player.....	5-136
Using the media player	5-136
Using the USB mode	5-136
Connecting Bluetooth devices.....	5-139
Bluetooth.....	5-139
Using a Bluetooth audio device	5-142
Using a Bluetooth phone	5-144
Pan-European eCall	5-149
The emergency call service	5-149
System status icons	5-150
Infotainment System specifications	5-151
USB.....	5-151
Trademarks.....	5-152
Bluetooth	5-152
Declaration of conformity	5-153
FCC Certification	5-153
CE	5-154
UKCA	5-155
NCC	5-156
BSMI	5-157
IFETEL	5-158
UkrSEPRO	5-158
TRA	5-158
EAC	5-158

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote key (if equipped)



OPDE046001

Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the tailgate.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

Locking

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected from the User Settings mode on the cluster display. **For more details, refer to "Cluster Display" in chapter 4.**
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.



WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected from the User Settings mode on the cluster display. **For more details, refer to "Cluster Display" in chapter 4.**



Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

i Information

- After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically.
- The word “HOLD” is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.

Start-up

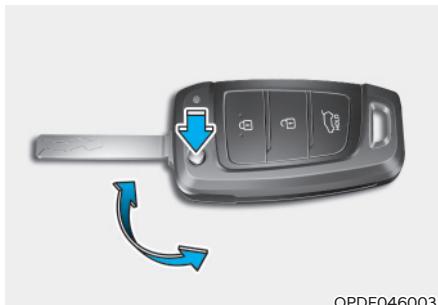
For detailed information refer to “Key Ignition Switch” in chapter 6.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

Mechanical key



OPDE046003

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals.

This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.



Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement



OPD046002

Battery Type: CR2032

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.



Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Smart key (if equipped)

■ Type A



OTM050228L

■ Type B

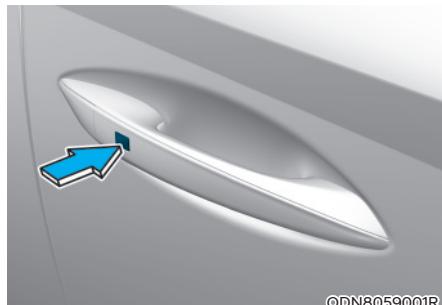


ONX4E050138

Your HYUNDAI uses a smart key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine even just carrying the key.

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate lock / unlock (Tailgate)
Tailgate open / close (Power tailgate)
4. Remote start (if equipped)

Locking your vehicle



ODN8059001R

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate.
2. Carry the smart key.
3. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button on the smart key.
4. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock or On driver approach' is selected from the User Settings mode on the cluster display. **For more details, refer to "Cluster Display" in chapter 4.**
5. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the door outside handle.



Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

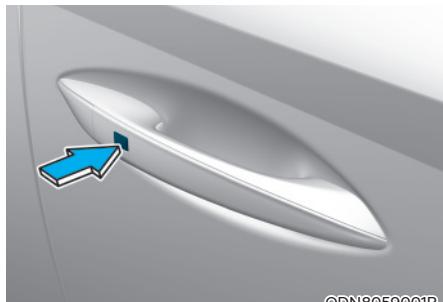
- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.



WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/ Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking your vehicle



ODN8059001R

To unlock:

1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock or On driver approach' is selected from the User Settings mode on the cluster display. **For more details, refer to "Cluster Display" in chapter 4.**



Information

- The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor of the outer door handle is recognised whilst washing your car or due to heavy rain.

- To prevent unintentional door lock or unlock:

Press the lock button on the smart key and immediately press the unlock button along with the lock button for more than 4 seconds. At this time, the doors will not lock or unlock even though the touch sensor is touched on the outside door handle.

To deactivate the function, press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key.

Opening the tailgate

To unlock:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press the tailgate handle button or press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Information

- The Tailgate Unlock button (3) will only unlock the tailgate. It will not release the latch and open the tailgate automatically. If the Tailgate Unlock button is used, someone must still press the tailgate handle button to open the tailgate.
- After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the tailgate is opened.

Remotely starting vehicle (if equipped)

You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button (4) on the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button on the smart key within 10 m (32 feet) from the vehicle.
2. Press the Remote Start button (4) for more than 2 seconds within 4 seconds after pressing the door lock button.
3. To turn off the remote start function, press the Remote Start button (4) once.

Information

- The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
- The engine turns off if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The engine turns off if you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- The Remote Start button (4) may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 feet).
- The vehicle will not remotely start if the engine bonnet or tailgate is opened.
- Do not idle the engine for a long period.

Start-up

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

For more details, refer to the “Engine Start/Stop Button” section in chapter 6.



Information

If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

NOTICE

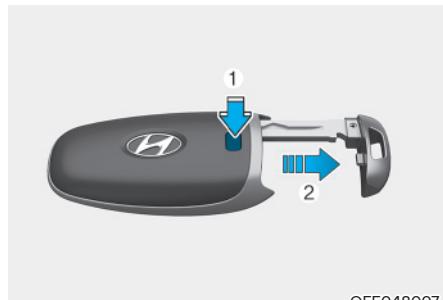
To prevent damaging the smart key:

- Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction which may not be covered under warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver's door by using the mechanical key.

To remove the mechanical key from the smart key FOB:



OFE048007

Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorised HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket in order to avoid interference between the two devices.



Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

- **Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.**
- **Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.**

Battery replacement

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:



ODN8059266

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Remove the smart key cover by turning the screwdriver clockwise by inserting the screwdriver (-) into the hole.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.



Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position, the immobiliser system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognise the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognise your key's coding if another immobiliser key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognise the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.



WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

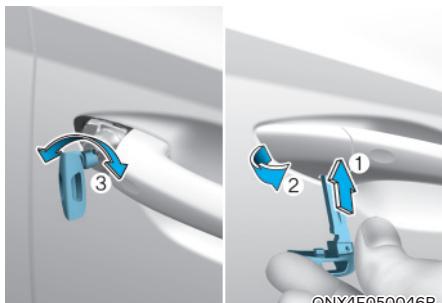
NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



1. Pull out the door handle.
2. Press the lever (1) located inside the bottom part of the cover with a mechanical key or flat-head screwdriver.
3. Push out the cover (2) whilst pressing the lever.
4. Turn the mechanical key (3) toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

i Information

- Be careful when locking the door by mechanical key operation, only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked.
- When all doors are locked with the mechanical key, lock all doors by using the central door lock switch inside the vehicle. Open the door using the driver's inner door handle, and then close the door and lock the driver's door with mechanical key operation.
- Refer to Chapter 5 "Operating door locks from inside the vehicle" to lock from inside the vehicle.

i Information

- When removing the cover, be careful not to lose cover and any scratches.
- When the key cover freezes and does not open, lightly tap or indirectly warm(hand temperature, etc.) it.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.

Remote key

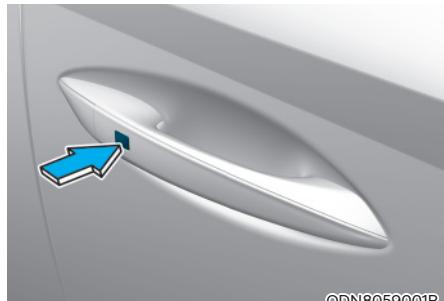
OPDE046413

To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Smart key

ODN8059001R

To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

**Information**

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Operating door Unlocks from inside the vehicle

With the door inside handle



Driver door & Passenger door

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch is pressed.

With the central door lock/unlock switch



- When pressing the (🔒) portion (1) on the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
 - If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.
- When pressing the (🔓) portion (2) on the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- Doors indicating light (3)
When all vehicle doors are locked, the indicating lights on the driver's door and passenger's door will turn on. If any door is unlocked, it would go off.



Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles.
- Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.



WARNING

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door whilst the vehicle is moving.



WARNING

Do not leave the elderly, children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape from the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.



WARNING

Always secure your vehicle.

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, whilst depressing the brake, shift the gear to the P (Park) position (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission), engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.



CAUTION

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.



WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time whilst the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

Deadlocks (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with a deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked by using the remote key or smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the transmitter or smart key must be used again.

Auto door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system

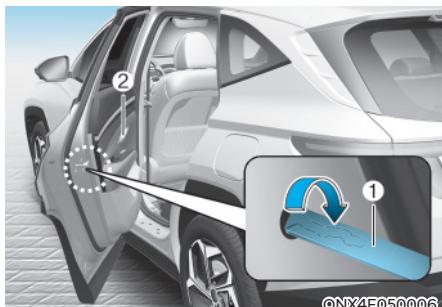
All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h).

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings mode on the cluster display. **For more details, refer to “Cluster Display” in chapter 4. If your vehicle is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.**

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) (1) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle (2), unlock the child safety lock.



WARNING

If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The engine bonnet is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle with the smart key or by touching the touch sensor on the outside of the door handle with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the tailgate, or the bonnet without using the smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the bonnet, the tailgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the bonnet, the tailgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

i Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the engine by directly pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key.**
- **If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, but neither a door or the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds, the doors will relock and the system will rearm automatically.**

i Information



Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. **WARNING**
2. **SECURITY SYSTEM**

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT (ROA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Occupant Alert is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving the vehicle with the rear passenger left in the vehicle.

System setting

To use Rear Occupant Alert, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:

- Setup → Vehicle Settings → Convenience → Rear Occupant Alert

For detailed information, scan the QR code in the separately supplied simple manual.

System operation

- First alert

When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the engine, the 'Check rear seats' warning message appears on the cluster display.

- Second alert

After the first alert, the second alert operates when any movement is detected in the vehicle after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn will sound for approximately 25 seconds. If the system continues to detect a movement, the alert operates up to 8 times.

Unlock the doors with the smart key to stop the alert.

- The system detects movement in the vehicle for 8 hours after the door is locked.
- The second alert is activated only after the prior activation of the first alert.

System precautions

- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may operate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (for example, wind or bugs).



If you do not want to use Rear Occupant Alert, press the OK button on the steering wheel when the first alert is displayed on the cluster display. Doing so will deactivate the second alert one time.

- An alert can occur if there is an impact on the roof.
- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect the boxes or objects. Or, the alert may operate if the boxes or objects fall off.
- The sensor may not operate normally if the sensor is obscured by foreign substances.
- The alert may operate if movement in the driver or passenger seat is detected.
- The alert may operate with the doors locked due to car wash or surrounding vibration or noise.
- If the vehicle is started remotely (if equipped with Remote Start), inside movement detection will stop.



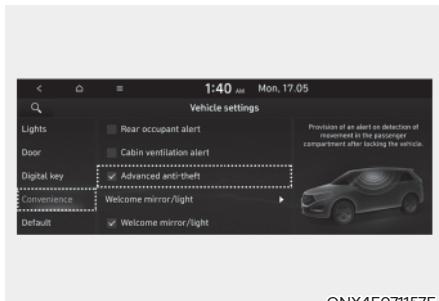
WARNING

Even if your vehicle is equipped with Rear Occupant Alert, always make sure to check the rear seat before you leave the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert may not operate when:

- Movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
- The rear passenger is covered with an object such as a blanket.
- Always be cautious of the passenger's safety as the detection function and second alert may not operate depending on the surrounding environment and certain conditions.

Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP)



ONX4E071157E

- To operate the intrusion/tilt sensor, go to 'Convenience' → 'Advanced anti-theft' from the Settings menu and turn Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection to ON. When you deselect 'Convenience' → 'Advanced anti-theft', the sensor operation will be cancelled and Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection turn off the function.
- If the system is armed when the sensor is in the OFF status, the intrusion/tilt sensor will not operate. Then, the alarm will be activated when the system meets the intrusion/tilt sensor off condition of "Theft-alarm" stage.
To reactivate the sensor operation, go to 'Convenience' → 'Advanced anti-theft' and turn Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection to ON again.
- Do not activate the sensor if there are any chances the vehicle tilts by the outward influences (for example, ferry boat travelling, tower parking etc.), because it could cause the siren to sound inadvertently.

- Make sure all windows are close whilst the system operates. If not, the sensor detects the inadvertent movement inside the vehicle (for example, blowing a wind or entering a butterfly) and it makes the siren sounds.
- If boxes are piled high in the vehicle, the sensor may not detect the movement behind the boxes. Also, the boxes may drop and it makes the siren sounds.
- If the sensor is stained with foreign matter such as cosmetics, spray type air freshener, or spray type window cleaner, the sensor may not operate normally.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine bonnet is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) OFF condition

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed.

- A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The bonnet is opened.
- The ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

NOTICE

Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection is in ON position whenever the vehicle engine is started again.

Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) ON condition

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed when the sensor is activated.

- The passenger(s) moves in the vehicle.
- The inclination of the vehicle is changed to the certain degree.
- A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The bonnet is closed.
- The ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

The siren will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds and repeat max. 8 times when the system meets the alarm activation condition.

To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter (or smart key).

INTEGRATED MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



Integrated Memory System for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position



WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system whilst the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.



Information

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If integrated memory system does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Storing memory positions

1. The system will operate when your vehicle speed is below 2.0 mph (3 km/h).
2. Adjust the driver's seat position to the desired position.
3. Press the SET button. The system will beep once and notify you 'Press button to save settings' on the cluster display.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
5. 'Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved' will appear on the cluster display. The message appears only for the driver's seat position memory setting.

Recalling memory positions

1. The system will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2.0 mph).
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position and instrument panel illumination intensity will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. 'Driver 1 (or 2) settings applied' will appear on the cluster display.



Information

- If you press the SET button or the corresponding button which the setting is being recalled, the setting will temporarily deactivate. If you press the other buttons, the setting of the pressed button will activate.
For example, if you press the SET button or number 1 button with the number 1 setting in operation, the setting will temporarily deactivate. If you press the number 2 button, the number 2 setting will activate.
- If you adjust the seat whilst recalling the stored positions, the preset settings will become ineffective.

Resetting the system

Take the following procedures to reset integrated memory system, when it does not operate properly.

Resetting integrated memory system

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
3. Press the SET button and push forward the driver's seat movement switch over 2 seconds simultaneously.

Whilst resetting integrated memory system

1. Resetting starts with a notification sound.
2. The driver's seat and seatback is adjusted to the rearward position with the notification sound.
3. The driver's seat and seatback is re-adjusted to the default position (central position) with the notification sound.

However, in the following cases, the resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop.

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 2 mph (3 km/h).
- The driver's door is closed.

NOTICE

- Whilst integrated memory system is being reset, if the resetting and notification sound stops incompletely, restart the resetting procedure again.
- Make sure that there is no objects around the driver's seat in advance of resetting the integrated memory system.

Easy access function

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

- With remote key
 - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the ignition key is removed.
 - It will move the driver's seat forward when the ignition key is inserted.
- With smart key
 - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position.
 - It will move the driver's seat forward when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ACC or START position.

You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from the User Settings mode on the cluster display.
'Convenience → Seat Easy Access → Off/Normal/Extended'.

For more details, refer to "Cluster Display" In chapter 4.



CAUTION

Driver should be cautious when using this function to assure no injury to passenger or child on the back seat. In case of emergency the driver has to stop movement of front seat (when easy access feature is activated) by pressing SET button or any of the driver seat control switches.

STEERING WHEEL

Electric Power Steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



CAUTION

If Electric Power Steering does not operate normally, the warning light and the message 'Check motor driven power steering' will illuminate on the cluster display. You may steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering efforts. We recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or to a service station and have the system checked as soon as possible.



Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after pressing the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.
- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, steering effort is getting higher. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When the vehicle is stationary, if you turn the steering wheel all the way to the left or right continuously, the steering wheel effort increases. This is not a system malfunction. As time passes, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.
- When an error is detected from EPS, the steering effort assist function will not be activated in order to prevent fatal accidents. Instrument cluster warning lights may be on or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe area as soon as it is safe to do so. We recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

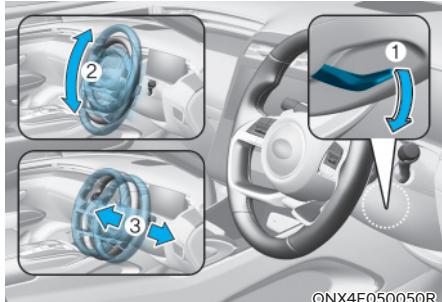
Tilt / Telescopic steering

When adjusting the steering wheel to a comfortable position, adjust the steering wheel so that it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

WARNING

NEVER adjust the steering wheel whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.



To adjust the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

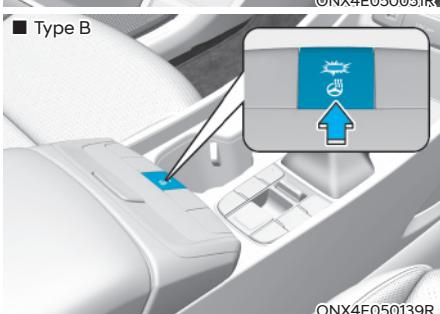
CAUTION

Whilst adjusting the steering wheel position, angle and height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Information

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. This may occur when the gears of the locking mechanism do not completely mesh. If this occurs, pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel.

The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

- Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)
 - The heated steering wheel automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the engine is running. If the heated steering wheel switch is pushed, the heated steering wheel will have to be controlled manually.
- To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.
- The heated steering wheel defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is ON. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is ON, the heated steering wheel will turn on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

For more details, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



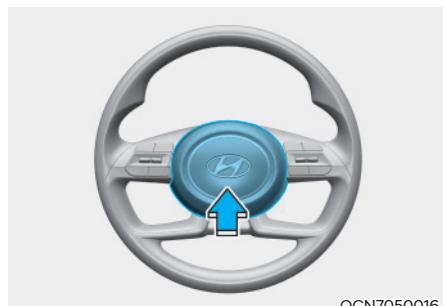
Information

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

NOTICE

Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. This cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn



OCN7050016

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centred.

WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head restraints which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

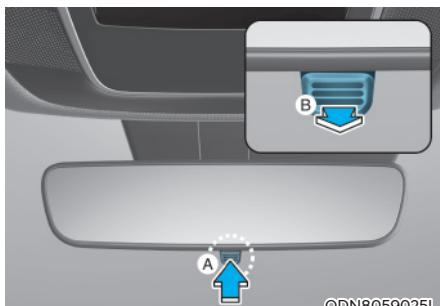
WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



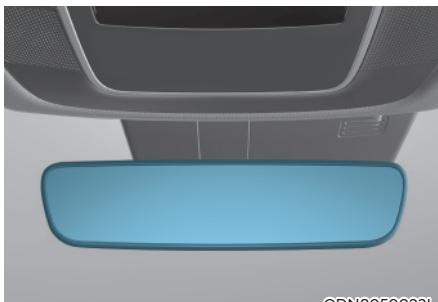
[A] : Day, [B] : Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlamps of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)



ODN8059023L

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlamp of the vehicle behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlamp glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

Outside rearview mirrors



ONX4050009

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the mirror adjustment control switch. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

The left and right outside rearview mirrors are convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use the inside rear view mirror or look back directly to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.

Make sure to adjust the outside rearview mirrors to your desired position before you begin driving.



WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum based cleaning products.

Adjusting the rearview mirrors



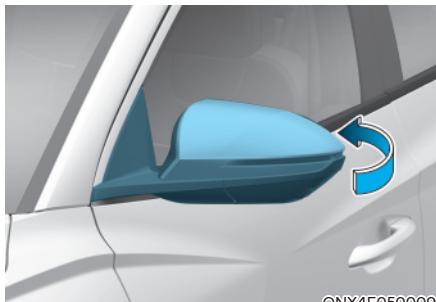
ONX4E050052R

1. Move the lever (1) either to the L (left side) or R (right side) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, move the lever (1) to the middle to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
- Do not attempt to adjust the rearview mirrors by hand, because this can damage the motor.

Folding the outside rearview mirror



Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



Electric type

The outside rearview mirror can be folded or unfolded by pressing the switch.

- If 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected in the User Settings mode on the cluster display, the outside mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:
 - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
 - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
- If 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' and 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On driver approach' is selected in the User Settings mode on the Cluster Display, the outside mirror will unfold automatically when you approach the vehicle (all doors closed and locked) with a smart key in possession.

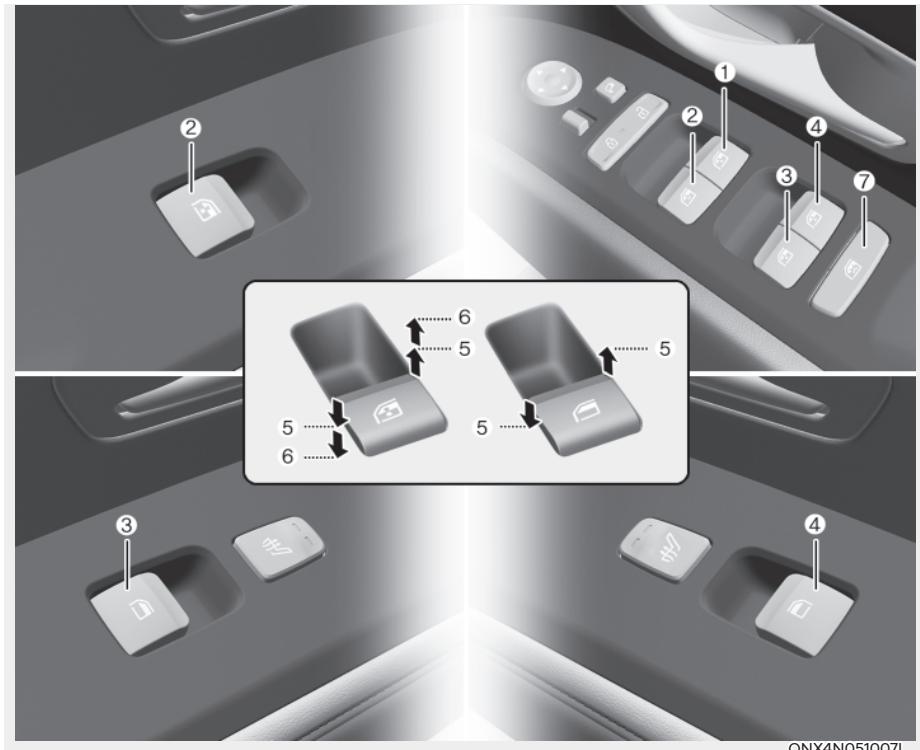
NOTICE

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the engine is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

WINDOWS



ONX4N051007L

- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (left) power window switch
- (4) Rear door (right) power window switch

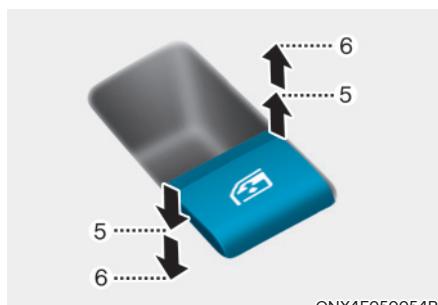
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window*
- (7) Power window lock switch

* : if equipped

Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the window even when the switch is released.

To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

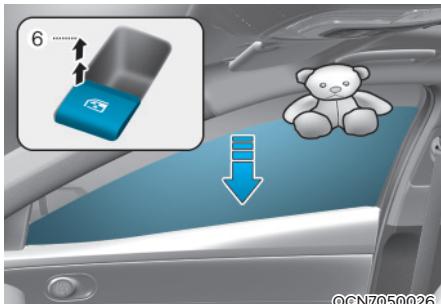
Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

Resetting the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Press the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Automatic reverse (if equipped)

If a window senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

i Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the “Auto Up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.



WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

Power window lock button

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
 - The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
 - The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.
- * If the power window lock button is operated, rear passenger cannot open the rear door.



WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

Remote window opening/closing function (if equipped)



ONX4EPH051004L

You can still control the window movement with the engine turned off.

- Press the Door Lock button (1) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves up, as long as you press the door lock button. The window movement stops, when you release the door lock button.
- Press the Door Unlock button (2) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves down after the doors are unlocked, as long as you press the door unlock button. The window movement stops, when you release the door lock button.



Information

- The remote window opening/closing function may abruptly stop when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity from your vehicle, whilst monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating, when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows will keep operating. Thus, you should make sure that all windows are closed.
- The remote window opening/closing function is operated on the window equipped with an automatic power window.

PANORAMA SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.



WARNING

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Power sunshade



Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. However, if the sunroof glass is open, the glass will close first.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

NOTICE

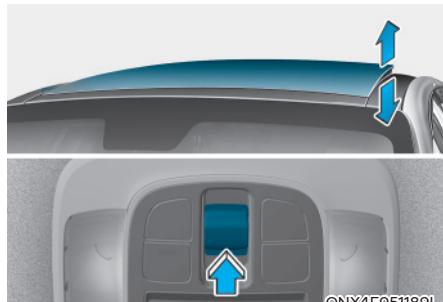
Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.



Information

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open. However, if the power sunshade is closed, the sunshade will open first.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close



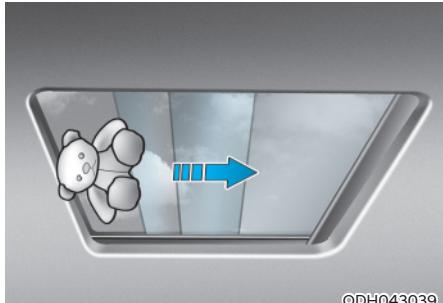
- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass opens. However, if the power sunshade is closed, the power sunshade will open first.

Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass closes. However, if the sunroof glass is closed, the power sunshade will close.

- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the power sunshade and sunroof glass operate automatically (auto slide feature).

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.



WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.**
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.**

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.



WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof



ONX4E050143

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12 volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade and sunroof glass are open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass move slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.
6. If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

Information

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



ONX4040010

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.



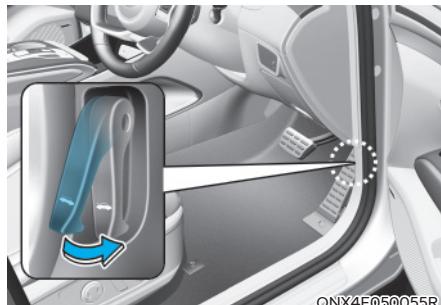
CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

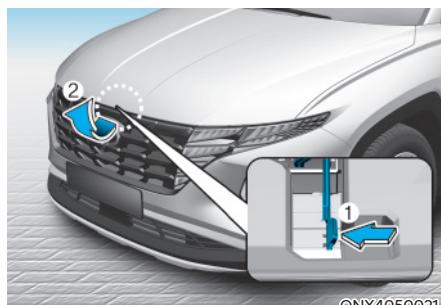
EXTERIOR FEATURES

Bonnet

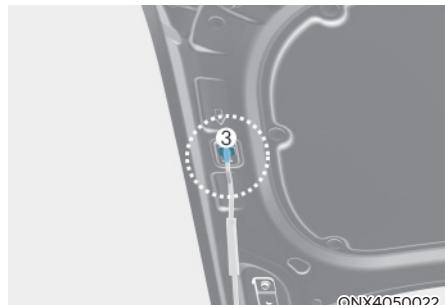
Opening the bonnet



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push up the secondary latch (1) inside of the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet (2).



4. Pull out the stay rod.
5. Hold the bonnet opened with the stay rod (3).

WARNING

- Grasp the stay rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.
- The stay rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.

Closing the bonnet

1. Before closing the bonnet, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:
 - Any tools or other loose objects are removed from the engine room area or bonnet opening area
 - All glove, rags, or other combustible material is removed from the engine compartment
 - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the bonnet until it is about 30 cm (12in.) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.
4. Check that the bonnet has engaged properly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening.
- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no bonnet open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the bonnet opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate



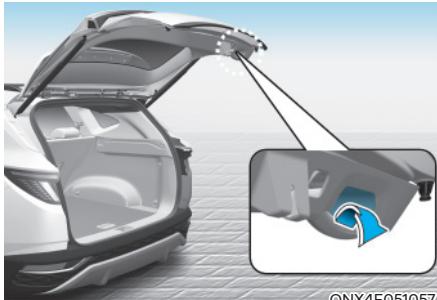
ONX4E050056R

Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.

Then do one of the following:

1. Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your remote key or smart key. Press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.
2. Press and hold the Tailgate Unlock button on the remote key or smart key. Press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.
3. With the Smart Key in your possession, press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate



ONX4E051057

Lower the tailgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the tailgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the tailgate handle button.

WARNING

Always keep the tailgate lid completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the tailgate lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the tailgate before driving.

i Information

In cold and wet climates, tailgate lock and tailgate mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WARNING



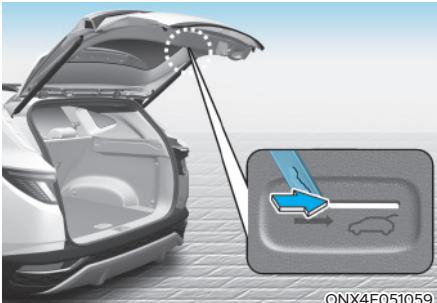
ONX4E051058

Do not hold the part (gas lifter) that supports the tailgate. Be aware that the deformation of the part may cause vehicle damage and a risk of injury.

WARNING

- NEVER allow anyone to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. If the tailgate is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The luggage compartment is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should prevent their children from playing in luggage compartments.

Emergency tailgate safety release



Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment, the tailgate can be opened by moving the lever in the direction of the arrow and pushing the tailgate open.

WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Power tailgate (if equipped)

Power tailgate operating conditions

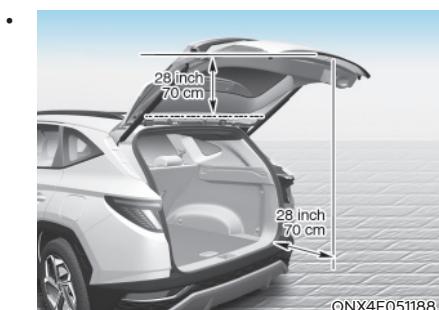
The power tailgate operates when the gear is in P (Park, Automatic transmission) or N (Neutral, Manual transmission) with the engine running. However, the power tailgate will operate regardless of the gear position when the engine is off. Also, the tailgate can be opened only when vehicle speed is below 1.8 mph (3 km/h).

For safety, before attempting to open or close the tailgate, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park, Automatic transmission) or N (Neutral, Manual transmission) with the parking brake applied



WARNING

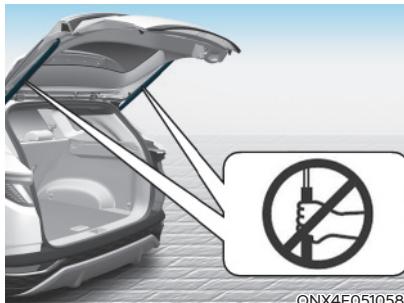
- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power tailgate. Doing so can result in injury to themselves or others and can damage the vehicle.



Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate or smart tailgate prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the tailgate occurs.

NOTICE

- Do not close or open the tailgate manually. This may cause damage to the power tailgate. If it is necessary to close or open the tailgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power tailgate more than 10 times continuously when the engine is not running. Use the power tailgate with the engine running when the power tailgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the power tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power tailgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
-



Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts at any time. Damage to the tailgate support struts could result. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.

- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. We recommend you to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- Do not operate the power tailgate under the following conditions. The power tailgate may not operate properly.
 - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tyre
 - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the tailgate completely and lock all doors and tailgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power tailgate outside open/close button. The tailgate may open unintentionally.



Information

- If the tailgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 1.8 mph (3 km/h), a warning will sound 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the tailgate, and check that the tailgate open warning on the instrument cluster is turned off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power tailgate open/close button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power tailgate open/close button or use the power tailgate open/close button on the smart key or the instrument panel.
- Operating the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. If this occurs, the power tailgate will not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power tailgate buttons are pressed to try to open the tailgate, the chime will sound 3 times, but the tailgate will remain closed. Allow the power tailgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.

Operating the power tailgate

ONX4E050144



ONX4E050061R

Power tailgate open/close button (Smart key, Instrument panel)

When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open/close button for 1 second. The power tailgate opens with a warning sound.

whilst the tailgate is opening, press the button to stop tailgate operation.

When the power tailgate is opened, press and hold the power tailgate open/close button to close the tailgate. If you release the button whilst the tailgate is closing, power tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

Also, if the smart key is not within operation range (approximately 10 m) from the vehicle, power tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.



ONX4E050056R

Power tailgate open/close button (Outside the power tailgate)

When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open/close button to open the tailgate.

If the vehicle is locked, press the power tailgate open/close button with the smart key in your possession.

If the tailgate is unlocked, the tailgate will open or close with a warning sound when the power tailgate open/close button is pressed without carrying the smart key.



ONX4E050062R

Power tailgate open/close button (Inside the power tailgate)

Press the power tailgate open/close button. The tailgate opens or closes with a warning sound.

Automatic reverse

During power tailgate operation if the power tailgate senses any obstacle, the tailgate will stop or will fully open. The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The automatic reverse feature may not detect the resistance if the detected resistance is below a certain level, or if the tailgate is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- The automatic reverse feature may operate if a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.



WARNING

Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power tailgate to make sure the automatic reverse feature operates. Serious injury, or damage to the vehicle or object may occur.



Information

The power tailgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times whilst attempting to open or close the tailgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the tailgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power tailgate automatically again.

Setting the power tailgate

To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

Power tailgate opening speed

To adjust the power tailgate speed, select 'User Settings → Door/Tailgate → Power Tailgate Opening Speed → Fast/Slow' in the instrument cluster or 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Door/Tailgate → Power Tailgate Opening Speed → Fast/Slow' in the infotainment system. (Default setting is 'Fast')

Power tailgate opening height

To adjust the power tailgate opening height, select 'User Settings → Door/Tailgate → Power Tailgate Opening Height → Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting' in the instrument cluster or 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Door/Tailgate → Power Tailgate Opening Height → Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting' in the infotainment system.

The infotainment system may change after updates. For detailed information on system settings, see the infotainment system web manual.

User height setting

1. Position the tailgate manually to the height you prefer.
 2. Press the power tailgate open/close button located inside the tailgate for more than 3 seconds.
- If 'User Height Setting' is selected for the power tailgate opening height, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

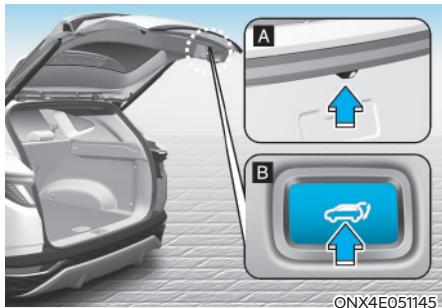
Information

- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when 'User Height Setting' from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting (Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system, and then 'User Height Setting' is selected, the tailgate will open to the height manually set by you.
- The power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings will change accordingly.

Resetting the power tailgate

In some circumstances resetting the power tailgate operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the power tailgate may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is recharged
- When the 12-volt battery is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- When the related fuse is reinstalled after removal or replacement

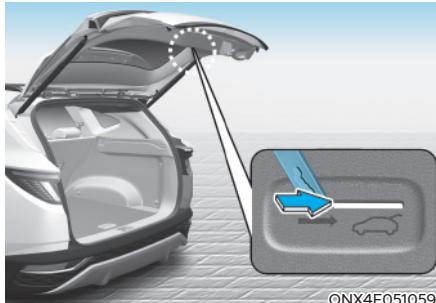


- With the engine off or running, put the gear in P (Park, Automatic transmission) or N (Neutral, Manual transmission) with the parking brake applied.
 - Press the power tailgate open/close inner button (A) and outer button (B) simultaneously until a chime sounds.
 - Slowly close the tailgate manually.
 - Press the power tailgate open/close outer button. The power tailgate will open with a chime sound.
- Wait until the tailgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the tailgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

Information

If the power tailgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, we recommend that you have the system inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Emergency tailgate safety release



To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following procedure:

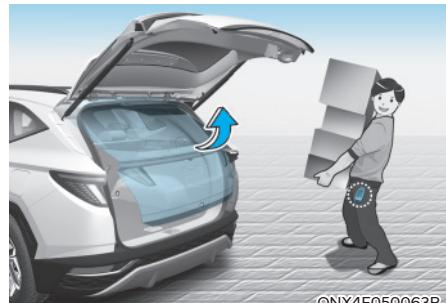
1. Insert a long, flat object, such as a key into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
3. Push the tailgate to open.



WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Smart tailgate (if equipped)



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the tailgate can be opened with hands-free activation using the smart tailgate system.

Using smart tailgate

The hands-free smart tailgate system can be opened automatically when the following conditions are met:

- The smart tailgate option is enabled in the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.
- The smart tailgate is activated and ready 15 seconds after all the doors are closed and locked.
- The smart tailgate will open when the smart key is detected in the area behind the vehicle for 3 seconds.

i Information

The smart tailgate will NOT operate when:

- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds from when the doors were closed and locked.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and within 1.5 m (60 in.) from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light).
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

1. Settings

To activate the Smart Tailgate, go to User Settings Mode and select Smart Tailgate on the cluster display.

2. Detect and Alert

The smart tailgate detecting area extends approximately 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound to alert you that the smart tailgate will open.

i Information

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the tailgate to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, move away from the area behind the vehicle with the smart key. The tailgate will remain closed.

3. Automatic opening

After the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times, the smart tailgate will open.

Deactivating smart tailgate



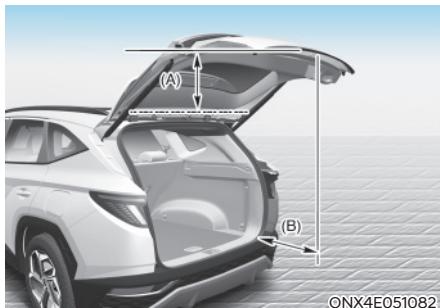
OTM050057L

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate lock / unlock (Tailgate)
Tailgate open / close (Power tailgate)

If you press any button on the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the smart tailgate will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the smart tailgate for emergency situations.

- If you press the door unlock button (2), the smart tailgate will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart tailgate will be activated again.
- If you press the tailgate open button (3) for more than 1 second, the tailgate opens.
- The smart tailgate will still be activated if you press the door lock button (1) or tailgate open/close button (3) on the smart key as long as the smart tailgate is not already in the Detect and Alert stage.
- In case you have deactivated the smart tailgate by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart tailgate can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.



[a] : 70 cm, [b] : 70 cm

When opening or closing the power tailgate (or smart tailgate), be sure to secure the minimum space behind and above the vehicle before operating the tailgate. If the power tailgate (or smart tailgate) is operated when the minimum space is not secured as shown in the figure, the tailgate may collide with a nearby object (wall, ceiling, adjacent vehicle, etc.). It may result in the vehicle damage or injury to nearby persons.

Detecting area



- The smart tailgate detecting area extends approximately 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound for about 3 seconds to alert you that the tailgate will open.
- The alert stops once the smart key is moved outside of the detecting area within the 3 second period.



Information

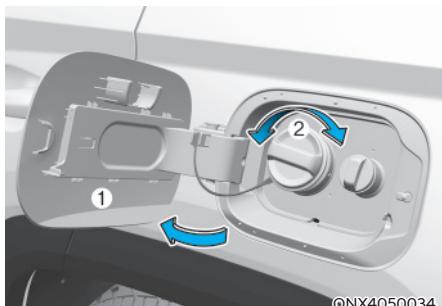
- Smart tailgate may not operate properly if any of the following occur:**
 - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
 - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
 - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- Smart tailgate detecting area may change when:**
 - The vehicle is parked on an incline or slope.
 - One side of the vehicle is raised or lowered relative to the opposite side.

Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door



1. Turn the engine off.
2. Ensure the all doors are unlocked.
3. Press the rear centre edge of the fuel filler door.



4. Pull the fuel filler door (1) outward to access the fuel tank cap.
5. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
6. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

Information

The fuel filler door will unlock when all doors are unlocked.

To unlock fuel filler door:

- Press the unlock button on your smart key
- Press the Central Door unlock button on armrest trim of driver's door

The fuel filler door will lock when all doors are locked.

To lock fuel filler door:

- Press the lock button on your smart key
 - Press the Central Door lock button on armrest trim of driver's door
- * All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph

Fuel filler door is also locked when vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph

Information

Refer to Chapter 9, “Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR)” section for information on urea solution for diesel engine vehicles.

Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.



Information

Make the vehicle door to LOCK position and the fuel filler door completely closed in order to lock the fuel filler door.

If the fuel filler door is not completely closed, the fuel filler door will not be locked.



CAUTION

Keep the door into LOCK position when the vehicle is being washed (for example, high pressure washer, automatic car washer, etc.)



WARNING

Automotive fuel is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refuelling, note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other fuel source, with your bare hand.

- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
 - Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.
 - When refuelling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission), set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
 - Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station, especially during refuelling.
 - Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause fuel spillage.
 - If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
 - Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Information

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the “Fuel Requirements” section in suggested in chapter 1.

NOTICE

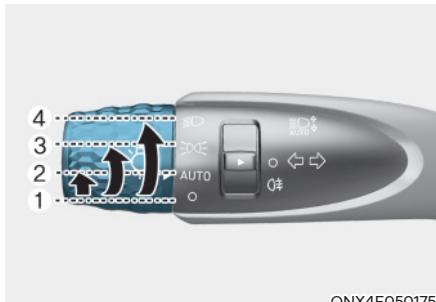
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, we recommend that you use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

LIGHTING

Exterior lights

Lighting control

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:



ONX4E050175

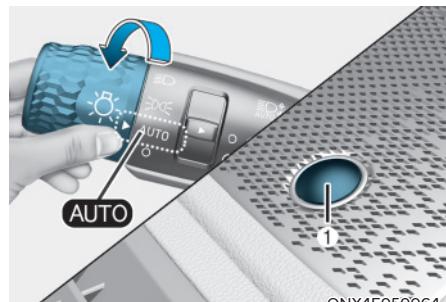
1. OFF (0)
2. AUTO light (if equipped)
3. Position lamp
4. Headlamp

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when :

- The headlamps are ON.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle is turned off.



ONX4E050064

AUTO headlamp

The position lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor (1) at the upper end of the windscreen glass.

Even with the AUTO headlamp feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlamps when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located at the upper end of the windscreens glass.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreens, the AUTO headlamp system may not work properly.



Position lamp (ODO)

The position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.



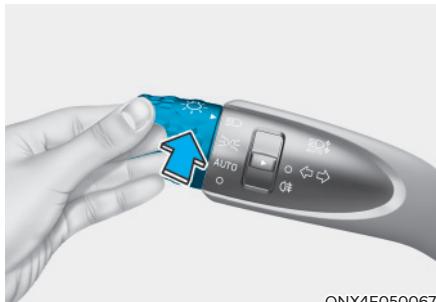
Headlamp (ODO)

The headlamp, position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

 **Information**

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamp.

High beam operation



ONX4E050067

To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

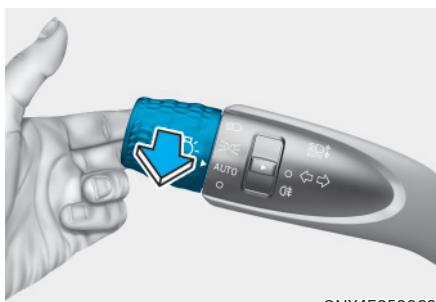
The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.



WARNING

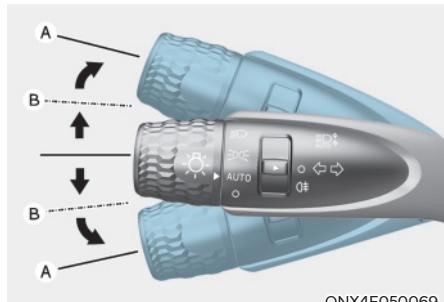
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



ONX4E050068

To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

Turn signals and lane change signals



ONX4E050069

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B).

The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One touch turn signal

To use One Touch Turn Signal push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can enable the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking by selecting 'Setup → User Settings → Lights → One Touch Turn Signal → Off/3 flashes/5 flashes/7 flashes' in the cluster display.

Rear fog lamp (if equipped)

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the headlamp switch in the headlamp position, and then turn the headlamp switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lamps off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlamp switch.
- Turn the headlamp switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position again.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged.

The system automatically turns off the position lamp when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the position lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the headlamp switch is turned to the position lamp or AUTO (if equipped) position after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

If you place the ignition switch to the ACC position or the OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or position lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the headlamp switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

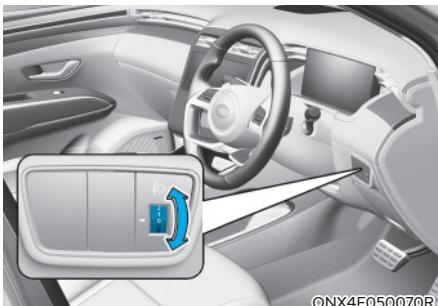
You can enable the headlamp delay function by selecting 'Setup → User Settings → Lights → Headlight Delay.'

NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn OFF automatically.

This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlamps manually from the headlamp switch before exiting the vehicle.

Headlamp levelling device



Manual type (if equipped)

To adjust the headlamp beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlamp beam level. Always keep the headlamp beam at the proper levelling position, otherwise headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3



WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

***Low Beam Assist-Static light
(if equipped)***

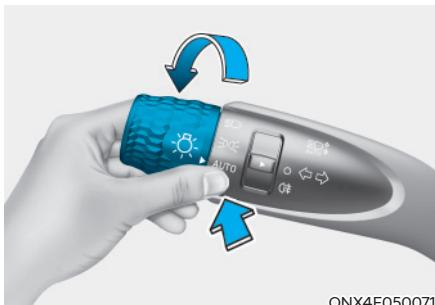
Whilst driving a corner, for greater visibility and safety, either the left or right side Low Beam Assist-Static light will turn on automatically. The Low Beam Assist-Static light will turn on when one of the following conditions occur.

Vehicle speed is less than 6 mph (10 km/h) and steering wheel angle is turned approximately 80 degrees with the low beam on.

Vehicle speed is between 6 mph (10 km/h) to 56 mph (90 km/h) and steering wheel angle is turned approximately 35 degrees with the low beam on.

When the vehicle is in reverse with one of the conditions above satisfied, the light opposite to the direction the steering wheel is turned will turn on.

HIGH BEAM ASSIST (HBA) (IF EQUIPPED)



High Beam Assist will automatically adjust the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

NOTICE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

High Beam Assist settings

With the engine on, select ‘Lights → High Beam Assist (or HBA (High Beam Assist))’ from the Settings menu to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the Function.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

High Beam Assist operation

Display and control

- After selecting ‘HBA (High Beam Assist)’ in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
 - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist ( AUTO) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster and the system will be enabled.
 - When the system is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h). When vehicle speed is below 15 mph (25 km/h), high beam will turn off.
 - The High Beam ( AUTO) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, the system operates as follow:
 - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist cancelled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
 - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, low beam will turn on and the system will turn off.
 - If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.

• When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:

- When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
- When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
- When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
- When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction

Check HBA (High Beam Assist) system



OTM050218L

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the ‘Check HBA (High Beam Assist system’ warning message will appear and  warning light will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.



WARNING

- At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. High Beam Assist is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When High Beam Assist does not operate properly, change the headlamp position manually between high beam and low beam.

INTERIOR LIGHTS



WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off or the battery will discharge.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 10 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps



ONX4E050147

- (1) Front Map Lamp
- (2) Front Door Lamp
- (3) Front Room Lamp ON/OFF

Front map lamp :

Touch either icons to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

Door lamp (💡):

The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened. When doors are unlocked by the smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lamps will stay on for about 20 minutes.

Room lamp (💡)

Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.

Rear lamps (if equipped)

■ Type A



ODN8059211

■ Type B



OLFP048099

Rear room lamp switch :

Press this button to turn the room lamp on and off.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

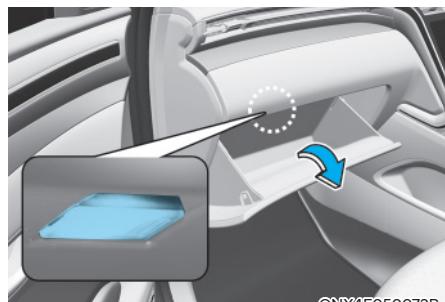


OOS047055R

Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

- ✖ : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

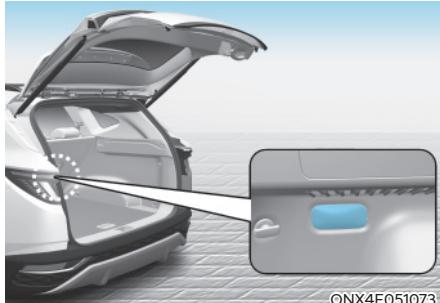
Glove box lamp



ONX4E050072R

The glove box lamp turns on when the glove box is opened.

Luggage compartment lamp



The luggage compartment lamp is on when the tailgate is opened.

The luggage compartment lamp is off when the tailgate is closed.

Welcome system



Welcome system helps keep the driver visible by turning on vehicle lights when the driver approaches the vehicle.

Door handle lamp

When all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the door handle lamp will turn on for approximately 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

1. If 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected in the User Settings mode on the cluster display,
 - the lamps will turn on when the door lock button is pressed on the smart key.
 - the lamps will turn on when the button of the outside door handle is pressed with the smart key in possession.
2. If both 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' and 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On driver approach' is selected in the User Settings mode on the cluster display, the lamps will turn on when the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

You can activate or deactivate Welcome Light function from the User Settings mode on the Cluster Display.

Headlamp and position lamp

When the headlamp (lamp switch in the headlamp or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the position lamp and headlamp will come on for 15 seconds when the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the position lamp and headlamp will turn off immediately.

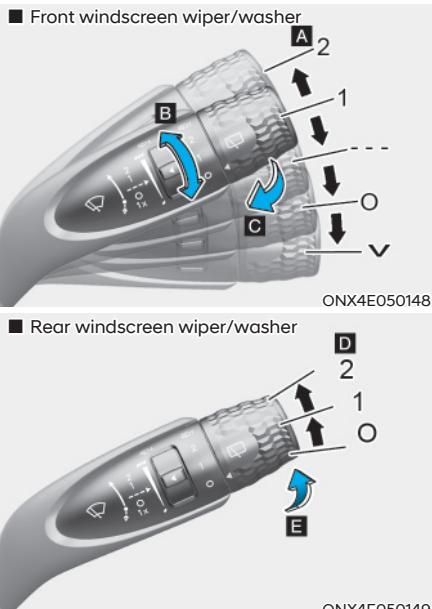
Interior lamp

When the interior lamp switch is in the  position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When you put your hand in the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key the lamps will turn off immediately.

WIPERS AND WASHERS



A. Wiper speed control (front)

- V / MIST – Single wipe
- O / OFF – Off
- --- / INT – Intermittent wipe
- AUTO* – Auto control wipe
- 1 / LO – Low wiper speed
- 2 / HI – High wiper speed

B. Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C. Wash with brief wipes (front)

D. Rear wiper control*

- 2 / HI – High wiper speed
- 1 / LO – Low wiper speed
- O / OFF – Off

E. Wash with brief wipes (rear)

* : if equipped

Windscreen wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

V (MIST) : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever down (V) or up (MIST) and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

O (OFF) : Wipers are not in operation.

--- (INT) : Wipers operate intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

1 (LO) : The wiper runs at a lower speed.

2 (HI) : The wiper runs at a higher speed.

i Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation.
- If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.
- If it snows whilst driving, the wiper may temporarily stop operation to prevent damage caused by accumulated snow at the upper and lower parts of the window. When the wiper stops operation, clear the accumulated snow from the parts.
- The wiper operation is stopped upon snow accumulation whilst driving. This is normal wiper operation. It is to prevent safety issues from happening when the wiper operation continues without removing snow.

AUTO (Automatic) control (if equipped)



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windscreen glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval.

The wiper operation time will be automatically controlled depends on rainfall.

When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the OFF (O) position when the wiper is not in use.



WARNING

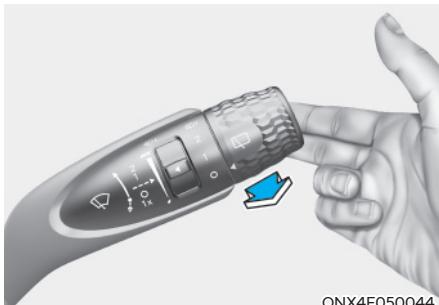
To avoid personal injury from the windscreen wipers, when the engine is running and the windscreen wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.

NOTICE

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windscreen glass. Damage to system components could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- Because of using a photo sensor, temporary malfunction could occur according to sudden ambient light change made by stone and dust whilst driving.

Front windscreen washers



In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculation mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode whilst the function is operating, the function will resume after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or engine OFF.

For more details, refer to “Climate Control Additional Features” section in this chapter.



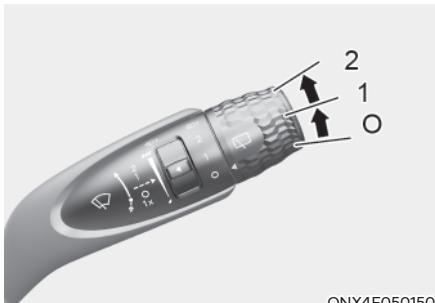
WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, **ALWAYS** warm the windscreen using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Rear window wiper and washer



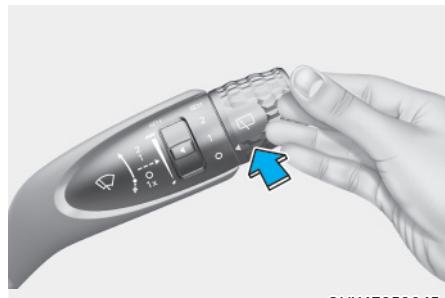
ONX4E050150

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

HI (2) – High wiper speed

LO (1) – Low wiper speed

OFF (O) – Off



ONX4E050045

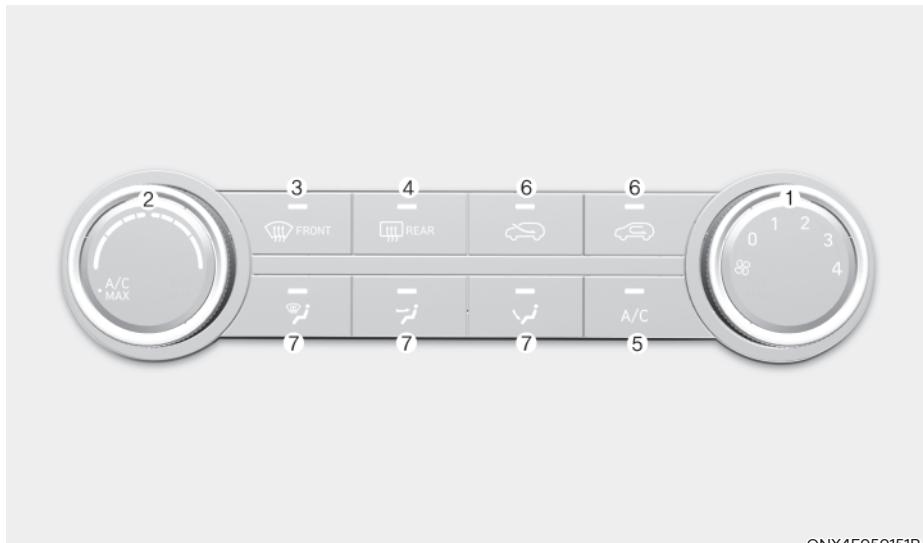
Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

Auto rear wiper (if equipped)

The rear wiper will operate whilst the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON by selecting the function from the Settings menu on the cluster display. Select:

- Setup → User Settings → Convenience → Auto Rear Wiper (in R)

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



ONX4E050151R

1. Fan speed control knob
2. Temperature control knob
3. Front windscreen defroster button
4. Rear window defroster button
5. A/C (air conditioning) button
6. Air intake control button
7. Mode selection button

Heating and air conditioning

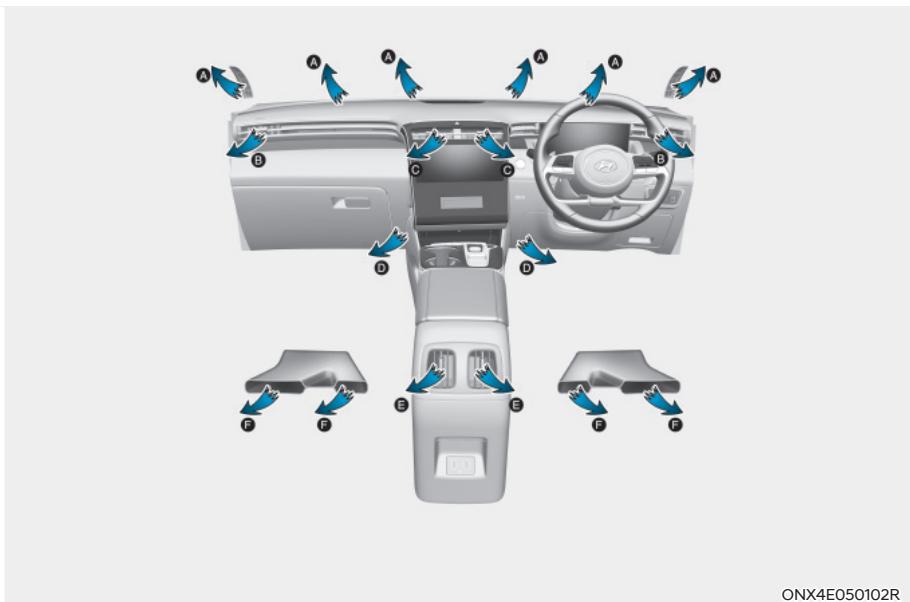
1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:

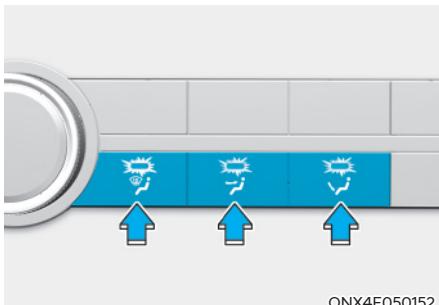
- Heating:
- Cooling:

3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to Fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection



The actual shape of air conditioner may differ from the illustration.



ONX4E050152

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.



Front defroster (A, B)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen.



Face-Level (B, C, E)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Floor-Level (A, B, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time.

- face (➡) + floor (➡) mode
- face (➡) + defrost (➡) mode
- floor (➡) + defrost (➡) mode
- face (➡) + floor (➡) + defrost (➡) mode



Front defroster (A, B)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

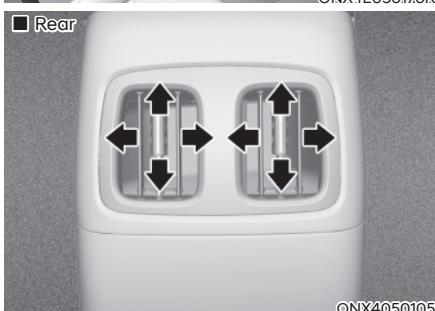
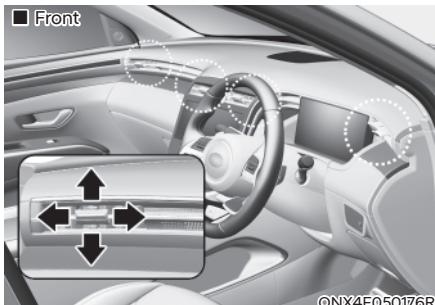


ONX4E050153

MAX A/C-Level (B, C, E) (if equipped)

The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster. Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

In this mode, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position cannot be selected. Turn the fan speed mode to adjust.



Instrument panel vents

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever.

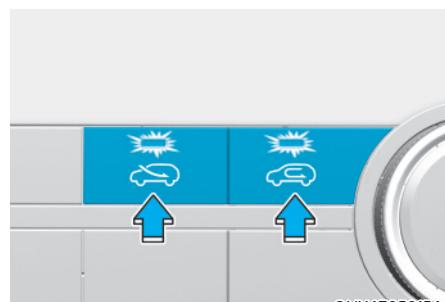
Move the lever to position to close, and to position to open. However, the third row air vent cannot be closed.

Temperature control



The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right. The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control



The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

Recirculation mode



When Recirculation mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Fresh mode



When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

i Information

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculation mode temporarily only when needed.

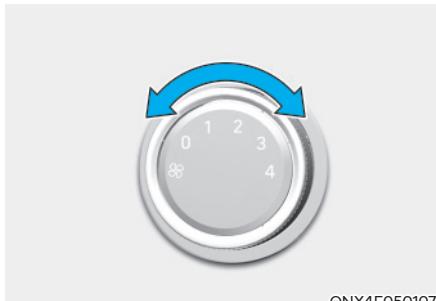
Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the A/C ON can cause fogging of the windscreens.

In addition, prolonged use of the A/C ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.



WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the A/C OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin.
- This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windscreens and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

Fan speed control

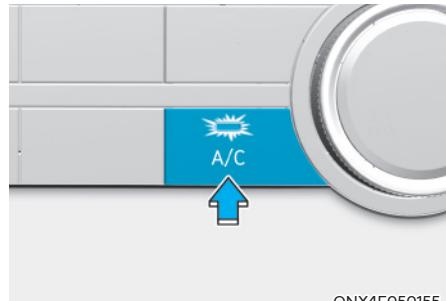
ONX4E050107

Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the "0" position turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.

Air conditioning (A/C) (if equipped)

ONX4E050155

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windscreen fog up, select the front windscreen defroster button.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Be sure to return the control to fresh mode position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreens, set the air intake control to fresh mode and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a or R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Select the Face Level  mode.
3. Set the air intake control to Recirculation mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

NOTICE

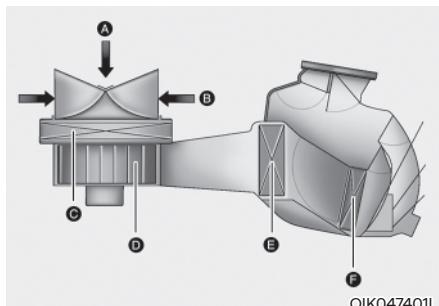
When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculation mode to fresh mode.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreens could cause the outer surface of the windscreens to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob to the  position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter



OIK047401L

[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air

[C] : Cabin air filter, [D] : Blower

[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system. Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

WARNING

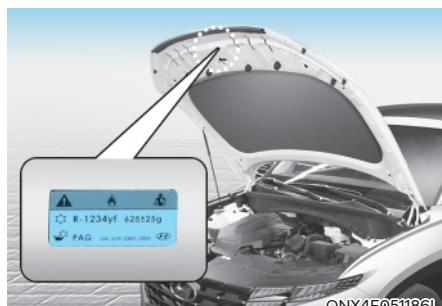
Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet.

■ Example

- Type A



OHYK059004

- Type B



OHYK059001

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

- Classification of refrigerant
- Amount of refrigerant
- Classification of compressor lubricant
- Caution
- Flammable refrigerant
- To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
- Service manual

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

- Front seat
 - Type A



The actual shape of air conditioner may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E050157R

1. Driver's temperature control button/knob
2. Passenger's temperature control button/knob
3. AUTO (automatic control) button
4. Air intake control button
5. OFF button
6. Front windscreens defroster button
7. A/C (air conditioning) button
8. Fan speed control button
9. Mode selection button
10. Multi Air Mode button
11. Rear window defroster button
12. SYNC button
13. Climate control information screen

- Type B



- Type C



The actual shape of air conditioner may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E050158R/ONX4E050159R

1. Driver's temperature control button/knob
2. Passenger's temperature control button/knob
3. AUTO (automatic control) button
4. Air intake control button
5. OFF button
6. Front windscreen defroster button
7. A/C (air conditioning) button
8. Fan speed control button
9. Mode selection button
10. Multi Air Mode button
11. Rear window defroster button
12. SYNC button
13. Climate control information screen



1. Temperature control

Automatic heating and air conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.

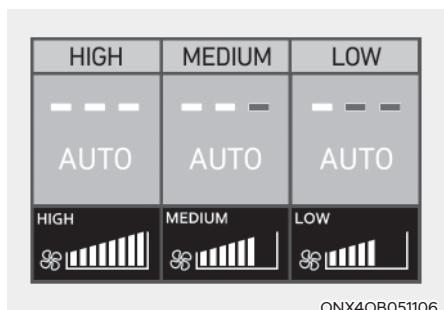
- HIGH : Provide rapid air conditioning and heating with strong wind
- MEDIUM : Provide air conditioning and heating with medium strength wind
- LOW : It is suitable for drivers who prefer to soft wind.



ONX4E050177R



ONX4E050178R



You can control the wind strength in three stages by pushing the AUTO button during automatic operation.

2. Turn the temperature control button/knob to set the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the button/knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:

- Mode selection button
- Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
- Fan speed control button

The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22°C (72°F).



©NX4EH050002



Information

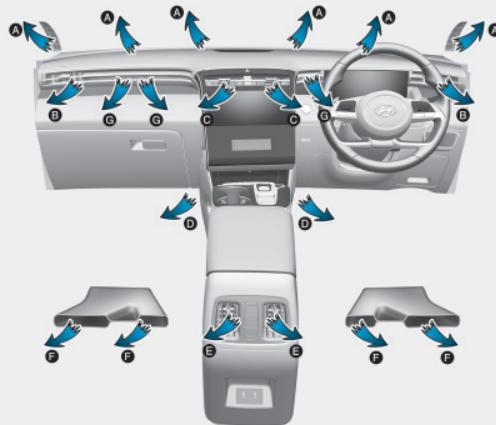
Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button whilst using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

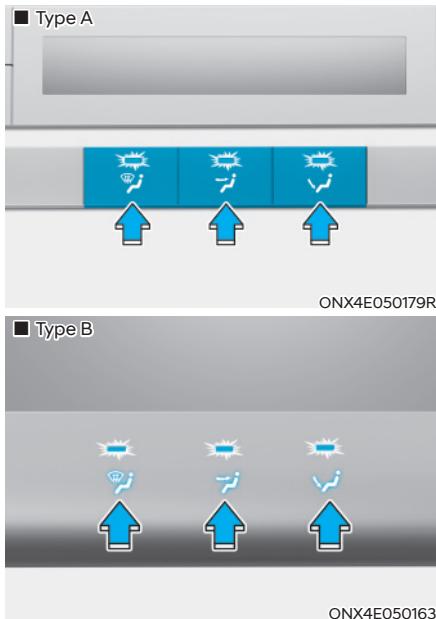
1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position. For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:
 - Heating:
 - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection



ONX4E050118R

The actual shape of air conditioner may differ from the illustration.



The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.



Defrost-Level (A, B)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen.



Face-Level (B, C, E)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Floor-Level (A, B, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time.

- face (➡) + floor (↘) mode
- face (➡) + defrost (↗) mode
- floor (↘) + defrost (↗) mode
- face (➡) + floor (↘) + defrost (↗) mode



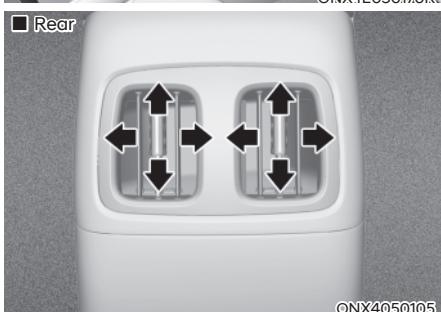
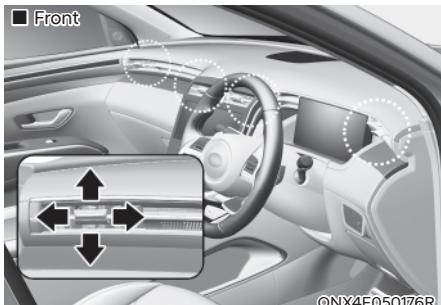
Multi air mode (B, C, D, E, F, G)

Gentle breezes come out the outlet vents.



Defrost-Level (A, B)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



ONX4E050176R.

ONX4050105

Instrument panel vents

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever.

Move the lever to position to close, and to position to open. However, the third row air vent cannot be closed.

Temperature control

■ Front seat

- Type A



ONX4050114

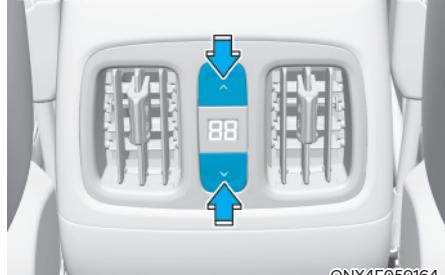
- Type B



ONX4050115

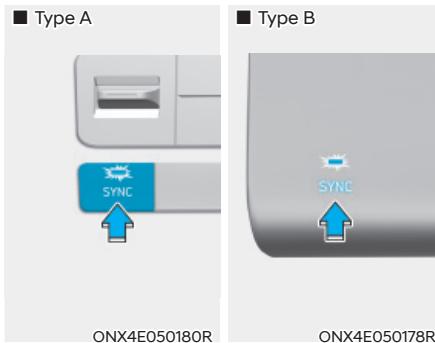
The temperature will increase by pushing the knob upward. The temperature will decrease by pushing the knob downward.

■ Rear seat



ONX4E050164

You can adjust the temperature by using the temperature control button.



Adjusting the temperature equally

Press the SYNC button (indicator light ON) to adjust the driver and passenger side and the rear seat's temperature equally.

Adjusting the temperature and individually

Press the SYNC button (indicator light OFF) again to adjust the driver and passenger side and the rear seat's temperature individually.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C :

- Automatic climate control system
Press the AUTO button for 3 seconds whilst pressing the OFF button. (if equipped)
- Instrument cluster or infotainment system screen

Go to Setup → Unit → Temperature unit.

The temperature unit on both the cluster display and the climate control screen will change.

Air intake control

The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

Recirculation mode



When Recirculation mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Fresh mode

■ Type A



When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

■ Type B



Information

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculation mode temporarily only when needed.

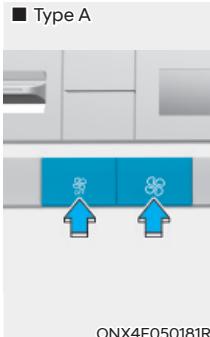
Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the air conditioning ON can cause fogging of the windscreen. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.



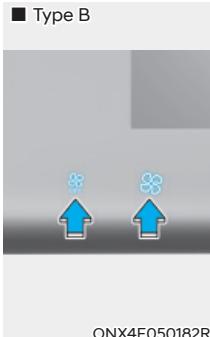
WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the air conditioning OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windscreen and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

Fan speed control



ONX4E050181R



ONX4E050182R

The fan speed can be set as desired by pushing the fan speed control button.

More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan when the engine is running.

Air conditioning



Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

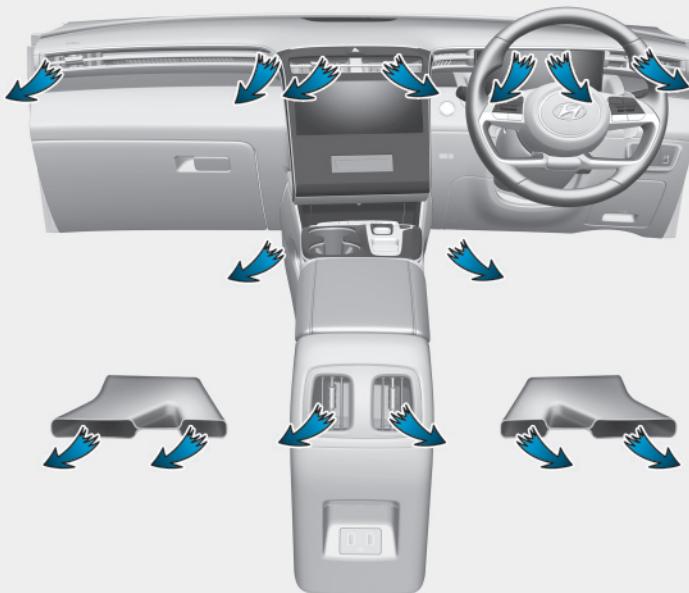
OFF mode



The climate control system turns off in the following conditions:

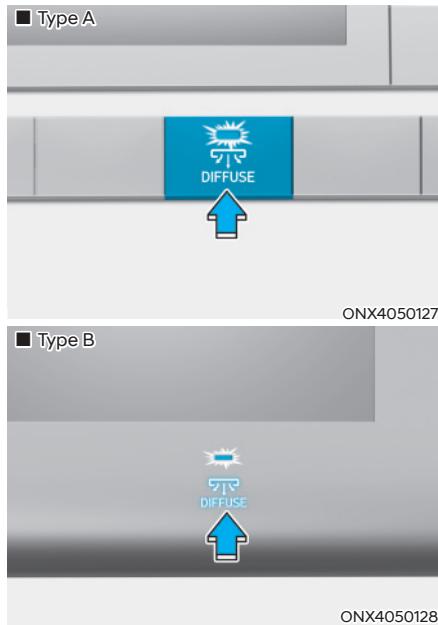
- Select the OFF button when the fan speed is set to level 1
- Push the OFF button over 1.2 seconds

Multi Air Mode (if equipped)



The actual shape of air conditioner may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E050183R



If the multi air mode button is pressed, gentle breezes from the outlet vents will provide a pleasant condition.

If the multi air mode button is pressed when the air volume is beyond level 4, it decreases to Level 3.

OFF

If you press the button once more, it returns to the previous multi air mode. If you press the mode selection button, it operates according to the altered wind direction.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windscreen fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost  mode or rotate the mode  selecting knob to the Defrost mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Be sure to return the control to fresh mode position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to fresh mode and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a or R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Select the Face Level  mode.
3. Set the air intake control to Recirculation mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

NOTICE

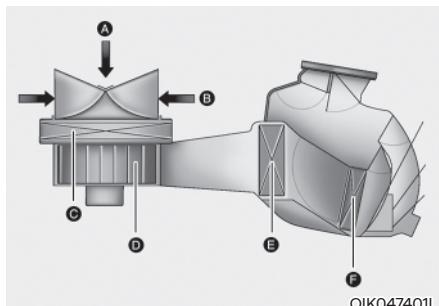
When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculation mode to fresh mode.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreens could cause the outer surface of the windscreens to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the  position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter



OIK047401L

[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air

[C] : Cabin air filter, [D] : Blower

[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system. Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.



WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



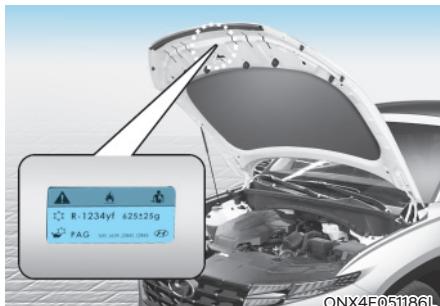
WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet.

■ Example

- Type A



OHYK059004

- Type B



OHYK059001

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

WINDSCREEN DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

WARNING

Windscreen heating

Do not use the  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreens could cause the outer surface of the windscreens to fog up, causing loss of visibility could cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. In this case, set the mode selection button to the  position and fan speed control knob to a lower speed.

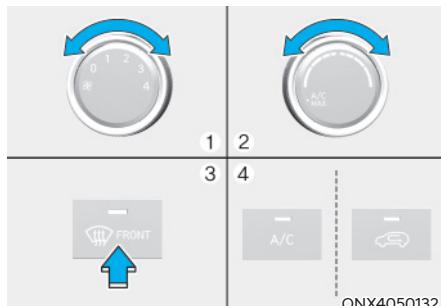
- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreens, rear window, outside rearview mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreens.

NOTICE

If the engine temperature is still cold after starting, then a brief engine warm up period may be required for the vented air flow to become warm or hot.

Manual climate control system

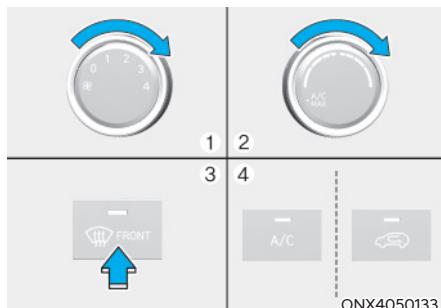
To defog inside windscreen



1. Select any fan speed except "0" position.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. Fresh mode air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning (if equipped) will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the  position.

If the air conditioning and fresh mode are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

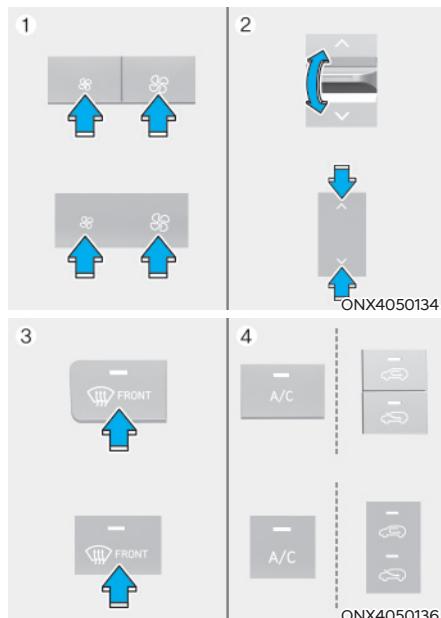
To defrost outside windscreens



1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. Fresh mode air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system

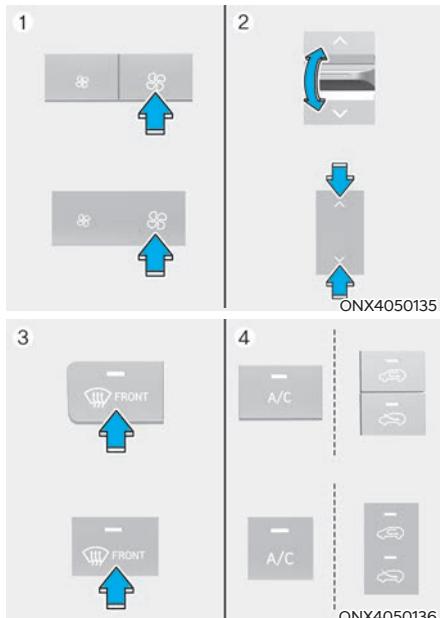
To defog inside windscreen



1. Select the desired fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, fresh mode and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, fresh mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windscreens

1. Set fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set temperature to the extreme hot (H) position.
3. Press the defroster button (W).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and fresh mode will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

Rear window defroster**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the rear window defroster conducting elements bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, whilst the engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the centre control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

**Information**

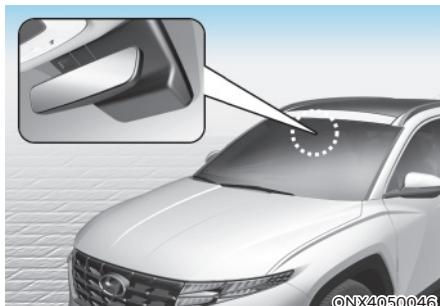
- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES

Auto defogging system (if equipped)



Auto defogging helps reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreens by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windscreens.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.



Information

The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

It is possible that air conditioning is off whilst Auto Defogging System is ON.

Turning the Auto Defogging System ON or OFF

Climate control system

Press the front windscreen defroster button for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. When the Auto Defogging System is turned off, the ADS OFF symbol will blink 3 times and ADS OFF will be displayed on the climate control information screen.

When the Auto Defogging System is turned on, the ADS OFF symbol will blink 6 times without a signal.

Infotainment system

Auto Defogging System can be turned on and off by selecting 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Climate → Defog/Defrost Options → Auto Defog' from the infotainment system screen.

For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Information

- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto Defogging System, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode whilst the system is operating.
- When Auto Defogging System is operating, fan speed adjustment, temperature adjustment, and air intake control selection are all disabled.

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreens glass.

Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Auto dehumidify (if equipped)

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windscreen misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake will change to fresh mode.

Turning Auto Dehumidify ON or OFF (if equipped)

Climate control system

To turn the Auto Dehumidify feature on or off, select Face level (↗) mode and press the air intake control (↔) button at least five times within three seconds. When Auto Dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator will blink 6 times. When turned off, the indicator will blink 3 times.

Infotainment system

Auto Dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Climate → Automatic Ventilation → Auto Dehumidify' from the infotainment system screen.

For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used (if equipped)

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin when the windscreen washer is used.

When it is shifted to the recirculation mode, the unpleasant scent may flow into the vehicle.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windscreen from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

Turning Activate upon Washer Fluid Use ON or OFF

Climate control system

To turn the Activate upon Washer Fluid Use feature on or off, select Floor level (↔) mode, and then press the air intake control (↔) button four times within two seconds whilst pressing the A/C icon.

When Activate upon Washer Fluid Use ON is turned on, the air intake control button indicator will blink 6 times. When turned off, the indicator will blink 3 times.

Infotainment system

Activate upon Washer Fluid Use can be turned on and off by selecting ‘Setup → Vehicle Settings → Climate → Recirculate Air → Activate upon Washer Fluid Use (or Interlocking washer fluid)’ from the infotainment system screen.

For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

When the sunroof is opened, fresh mode will be automatically selected. At this time, if you press the air intake control button, recirculation mode will be selected but will change back to fresh mode after 3 minutes. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings (for driver's seat)

The temperature of the driver's seat warmer, air ventilated seat and heated steering wheel is automatically controlled depending on the inside and outside temperature of the vehicle when the engine is running.

To use these features, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:

- Setup → Vehicle Settings → Seat → Heated/Ventilated Features → Heated/Ventilated Features → Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings

For more details on Auto Comfort Control, refer to “Seat Warmers” and “Air ventilation seats” section in chapter 3 and “Heated Steering Wheel” section in chapter 5.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT



WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.



WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Centre console storage

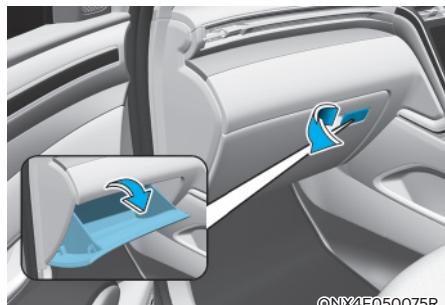


ONX4E050074R

To open:

Press the button.

Glove box



ONX4E050075R

To open:

Pull the lever.

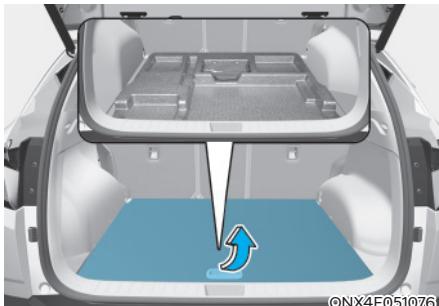


WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Luggage tray (if equipped)



You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

- Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Cup holder



Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.



WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid whilst the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.



WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sunlight and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.

Ashtray (if equipped)



OPDE046419

To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean the ashtray:

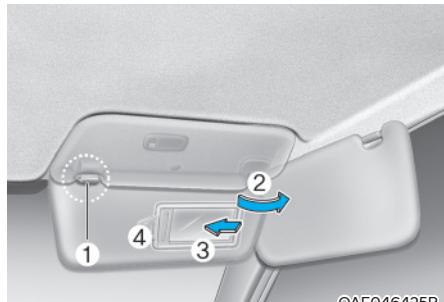
The plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward after turning the cover counterclockwise and pulling it out.



WARNING

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Sunvisor



OAE046425R

To use a sunvisor, pull it downward. To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2). To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3). Use the ticket holder (4) to hold tickets.



WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

The tab (5) adjacent to the vanity mirror on the sunvisor can be used for toll road tickets or self parking tickets. Use caution when inserting tickets into the ticket holder to avoid damage. Refrain from putting several tickets in the ticket holder as this could also damage the retaining tab.

Power outlet

Front



ONX4E050166

Rear



ONX4E051081

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180 watts with the engine running.



WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.



CAUTION

To prevent damage to the power outlets:

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 volts electric accessories which are less than 180 watts in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

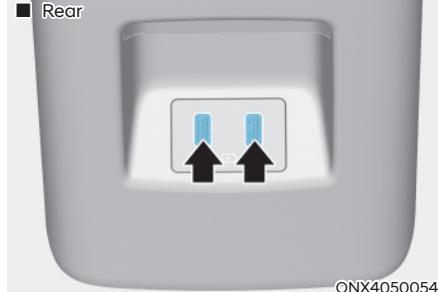
USB charger

■ Front



ONX4E050168

■ Rear



ONX4050054

The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

The electrical devices can be recharged when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON (or START) position.

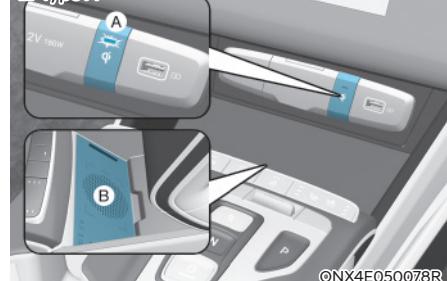
The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- A smart phone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly recharged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media in the infotainment system.

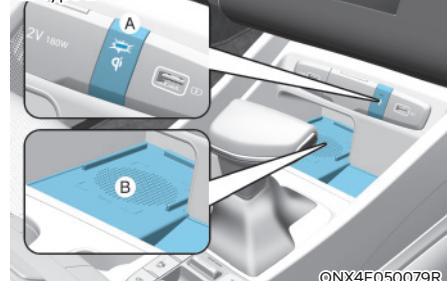
Wireless smart phone charging system (if equipped)

■ Type A



ONX4E050078R

■ Type B



ONX4E050079R

[A] : Indicator light, [B] : Charging pad

On certain models, the vehicle comes equipped with a wireless smart phone charger.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON (or START) position.

Charging smart phone

The wireless smart phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled smart phones (Qi). Read the label on the smart phone accessory cover or visit your smart phone manufacturer's website to check whether your smart phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smart phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the smart phone on the centre of the charging pad.
2. The indicator light is orange when the smart phone is charging. The indicator light will turn blue when phone charging is complete.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function from the Settings menu on the instrument cluster.
Select:
 - Setup → User settings → Convenience → Wireless Charging

If your smart phone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the smart phone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to charge your smart phone again.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smart phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

For some manufacturer's smart phones, the system may not warn you even though the smart phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

NOTICE

- The wireless smart phone charging system may not support certain smart phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).
- When placing your smart phone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smart phone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smart phone may experience higher heat conduction.
- In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
- When charging certain smart phones, the charging indicator may not change to blue when the smart phone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smart phone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless smart phone charging system and smart phone.
- When charging some smart phones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the smart phone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.
- If the smart phone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smart phone during the charging process.
- When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.

**Information**

If the Ignition switch is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.

Clock

The clock can be set from the infotainment system.

For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock whilst driving. Doing so may result in distracted driving which may lead to an accident involving personal injury or death.

Coat hook



OTM048095

These hooks are not designed to hold large or heavy items.



WARNING



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor(s)

ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.



WARNING

Do not overlay additional mats or liners over the floor mats. If using All Weather mats, remove the carpeted floor mats before installing them. Only use floor mats designed to connect to the anchors.



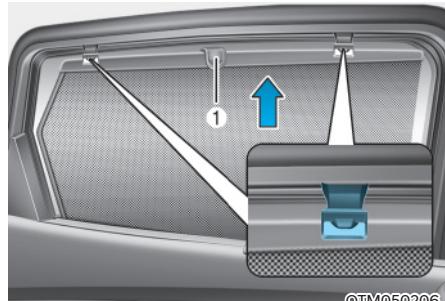
WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure to remove a protective film attached on the carpet before attaching a floor mat on the front floor carpet. Otherwise, the floor mat may move freely on the protective film and it could result in unintentional braking or accelerating.
- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (for example, all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Side curtain (if equipped)



To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the hook (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.



CAUTION

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.

Luggage net holder



To keep items from shifting in the luggage compartment, you can use the 4 holders located in the luggage side trim to attach the luggage net.

Make sure the luggage net is securely attached to the holders in the luggage board.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact your authorised HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

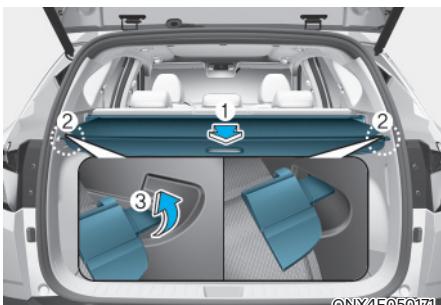
Use the luggage net to keep only light items from shifting in the luggage compartment.

Cargo security screen (if equipped)



Use the cargo security screen to cover items stored in the cargo area.

Using the cargo security screen



1. Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2. Insert the guide pin (2) into the guide (3).

Information

Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the centre to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.

When the cargo security screen is not in use:

1. Pull the cargo security screen backward and up to release it from the guides.
2. The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.



Information

The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Pull the cargo screen out all the way and then slowly allow the screen to retract back in.

NOTICE

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.



WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

Removing the cargo security screen



ONX4E050172

1. Push one side of the cargo screen inward to compress the spring and release the screen from the vehicle.
2. Whilst the spring is compressed, pull out the cargo security screen.
3. Open the luggage tray and keep the cargo security screen in the tray.

EXTERIOR FEATURES

Roof rack (if equipped)



If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

NOTICE

If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

NOTICE

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.



WARNING

- The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack.

Distribute the load as evenly as possible onto the roof rack and secure the load firmly.

ROOF RACK	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED
-----------	---

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

- The vehicle centre of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack.
- Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack.

Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses.

This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.

- To prevent damage or loss of cargo whilst driving, check frequently before or whilst driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

NOTICE

- If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration.

USB Port



You can use an USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.

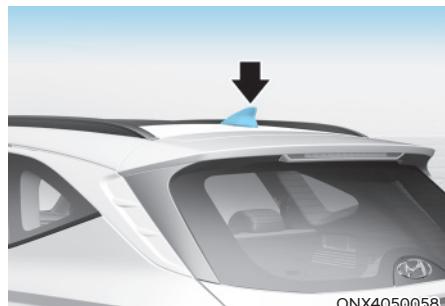


Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the portable audio device's power source.

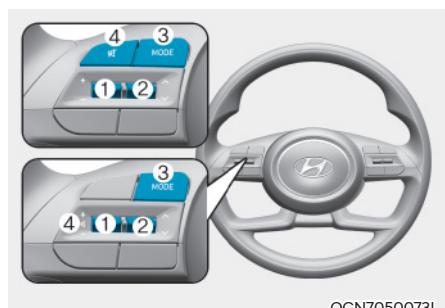
Antenna

Shark fin antenna (if equipped)



The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data. (for example: AM/FM, DAB, GPS)

Steering wheel remote controls



NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / VOL -) (1)

- Rotate the VOLUME scroll up to increase volume.
- Rotate the VOLUME scroll down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (↖ / ↘) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes:

- **RADIO mode**

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.

- **MEDIA mode**

It will function as the FF/RW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down, it will function in the following modes:

- **RADIO mode**

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.

- **MEDIA mode**

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to toggle through Radio or Media modes.

MUTE (🔇) (4)

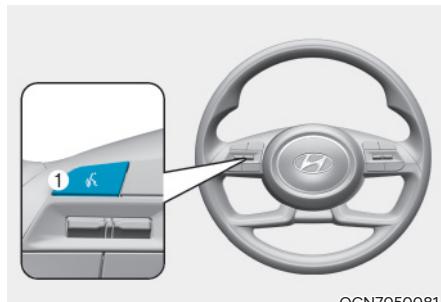
- Press the MUTE button to mute the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

**Information**

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this chapter or in a separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Infotainment system (if equipped)

For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

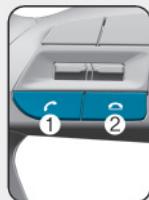
Voice recognition (if equipped)

OCN7050081

For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

■ Type A



OCN7050075

■ Type B



ONX4050062



ONX4E050174

(1) Call / Answer button

(2) Call end button

(3) Microphone

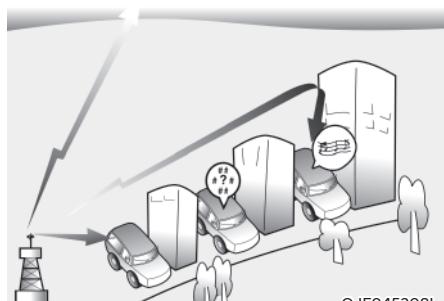
- Audio : For detailed information, refer to “AUDIO” in this chapter.
- Navigation : Detailed information for the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the manual supplied separately



CAUTION

To avoid driver distractions, do not excessively operate the device whilst driving the vehicle which may lead to an accident.

How vehicle radio works FM reception

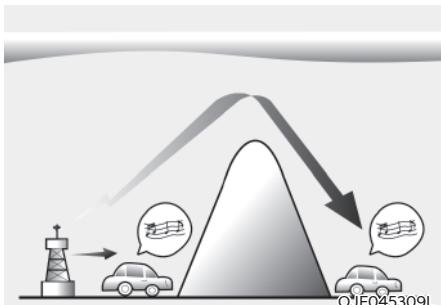


OJF045308L

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

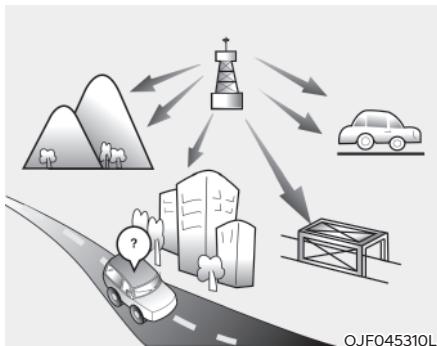
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM (MW, LW) reception

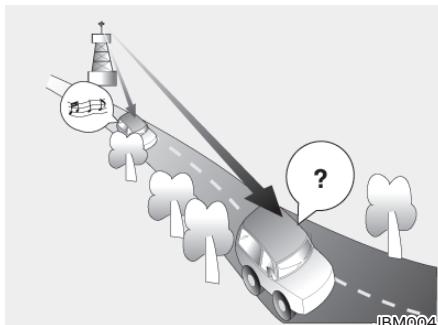
AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere.

In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM radio station

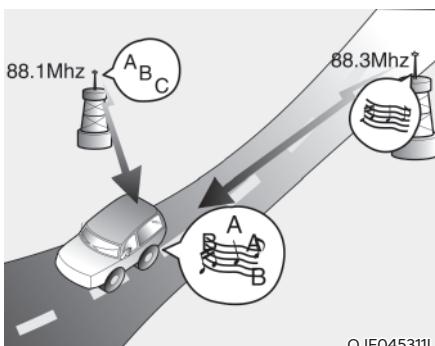
FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio.

The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble :



- **Fading** - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.

- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a mobile phone or a two way radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the mobile phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

NOTICE

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

iPod®

iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

A Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.



AUDIO (WITHOUT TOUCH SCREEN)

System layout – control panel



(With *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology)

(1) AUDIO button

- Press to display the radio/media mode selection window.
- When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired mode and then press the knob.
- When the Mode popup is not selected in [MENU/CLOCK] ► **Mode popup**, press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel to change the mode. Each time you press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel, the mode switches to radio ► media in order.

(2) PHONE button

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access the Bluetooth phone menu.

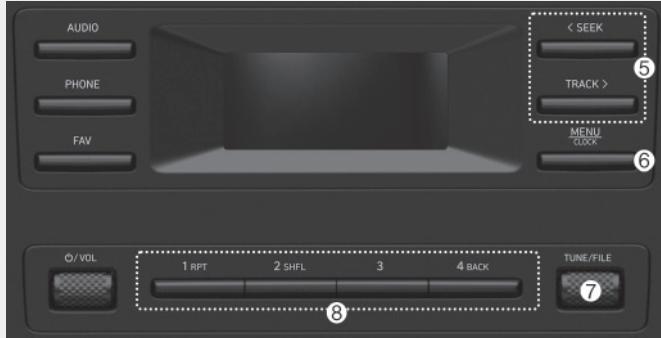
(3) FAV button

- Whilst listening to the radio, press to move to next page of the preset list.

(4) POWER button/VOL knob

- Press to turn the system on or off.
- Turn to adjust the system sound volume.

* The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.



(With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology)

(5) SEEK/TRACK button

- Change the station/track/file.
- Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station.
- Whilst playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

(6) MENU button/CLOCK button

- Press to access the menu screen for the current mode.
- Press and hold to access the time setup screen.

(7) TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

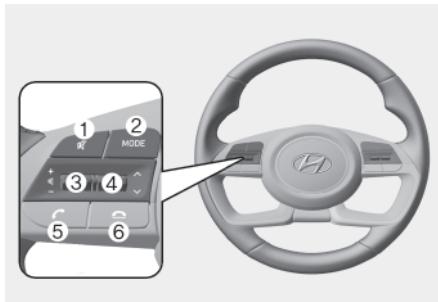
- Whilst listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency.
- Whilst playing media, turn to search for a track/file (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
- Whilst searching by turning the knob, press to select the current track/file (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

* The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

(8) Number buttons (1 RPT~ 4 BACK)

- Whilst listening to the radio, press to listen to a saved radio station.
- Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold to save the current radio station to the preset.
- In the USB/Bluetooth audio modes, press the [1 RPT] button to change the repeat play mode. Press the [2 SHFL] button to change the shuffle play mode.
- Press the [4 BACK] button to return to the previous screen (except for the radio preset list).

System layout – steering wheel remote control



(Bluetooth® equipped model)

* The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

(1) MUTE button

- Press to mute or unmute the system.
- During a call, press to mute or unmute the microphone.
- Whilst playing media, press to pause or resume playback. (if equipped)

(2) MODE button

- Press to switch between radio and media modes.
- Press and hold to turn the system on or off.

(3) Volume lever

- Push up or down to adjust the volume.

(4) Up/Down lever

- Change the station/track/file.
- Whilst listening to the radio, push to listen to the previous/next saved radio station.
- Whilst listening to the radio, push and hold to search for a station.
- Whilst playing media, push and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

(5) Call/Answer button

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access your call history. Press and hold to dial the most recent phone number. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a call, press to switch between the active call and the held call. Press and hold to switch the call between the system and the mobile phone.

(6) Call end button

- When a call comes in, reject the call.
- During a call, end the call.



WARNING - About driving

- Do not operate the system whilst driving. Driving whilst distracted may result in a loss of vehicle control, potentially leading to an accident, severe personal injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, equipment, or vehicle systems which divert the driver's attention from this responsibility should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- Avoid watching the screen whilst driving. Driving whilst distracted may lead to a traffic accident. Stop your vehicle in a safe location before using functions that require multiple operations.
- Stop your vehicle first before using your mobile phone. Using a mobile phone whilst driving may lead to a traffic accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.
- Keep the volume low enough to hear external sounds. Driving without the ability to hear external sounds may lead to a traffic accident. Listening to a loud volume for a long time may cause hearing damage.



WARNING

- About handling the system

- Do not disassemble or modify the system. Doing so may result in an accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Do not allow liquids or foreign substances to enter the system. Liquids or foreign substances may cause noxious fumes, a fire, or a system malfunction.
- Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.
- Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightning because such an act may cause electric shock.

NOTICE

Manufacturer: HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.

203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul,
06141, Korea

Tel: +82-31-260-2707



Information

- About operating the system

- Use the system with the engine running. Using the system for a long time when the engine is stopped may discharge the battery.
- Do not install unapproved products. Using unapproved products may cause an error whilst using the system. System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.



Information

- About handling the system

- **Do not apply excessive force to the system.** Excessive pressure on the screen may damage the LCD panel or the touch panel.
- When cleaning the screen or button panel, make sure to stop the engine and use a soft, dry cloth. Wiping the screen or buttons with a rough cloth or using solvents (alcohol, benzene, paint thinner, etc.) may scratch or chemically damage the surface.
- If you attach a liquid-type air freshener to the fan louvre, the surface of the louvre may become deformed due to the flowing air.
- If you want to change the position of the installed device, please inquire with your place of purchase or service maintenance centre. Technical expertise is required to install or disassemble the device.

NOTICE

- If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
- Placing the infotainment system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.

Turning the system on or off

To turn on the system, start the engine.

- If you do not want to use the system whilst driving, you can turn off the system by pressing the [POWER] button on the control panel. To use the system again, press the [POWER] button again.

After you have turned off the engine, the system will automatically turn off after a whilst or as soon as you open the driver's door.

- Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, the system may turn off as soon as you turn off the engine.
- When you turn back on the system, the previous mode and settings will remain intact.



WARNING

- Some functions may be disabled for safety reasons whilst the vehicle is moving. They work only when the vehicle stops. Park your vehicle in a safe location before using any of them.
- Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.



Information

You can turn on the system when the key ignition switch is placed in the “ACC” or “ON” position. Using the system for an extended period without the engine running drains the battery. If you plan on using the system for a long time, start the engine.

Turning the display on or off

To prevent glare, you can turn off the screen. The screen can be turned off only whilst the system is on.

1. On the control panel, press the [MENU/CLOCK] button.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Display off**, and then press the knob.
 - To turn the screen back on, press any of the control panel buttons.

Getting to know the basic operations

You can select an item or adjust the settings by using the number buttons and the [TUNE] knob on the control panel.

Selecting an item

Numbered items

Press the corresponding number button.



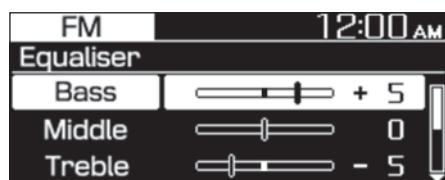
Numberless items

Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired item, and then press the knob.



Adjusting the settings

Turn the [TUNE] knob to adjust the value, and then press the knob to save changes.



RADIO

Turning on the radio

1. On the control panel, press the [AUDIO] button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired radio mode and then press the knob.

FM/AM Mode



- (1) Current radio mode
- (2) Radio station information
- (3) Preset list

Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

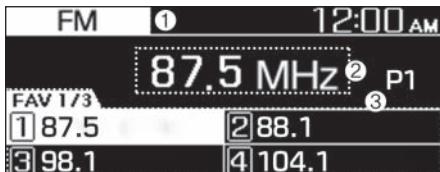
- **Autostore:** Save radio stations to the preset list.
- **Scan:** The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
- **Sound settings:** You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
 - **Position:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade (Fader)** or **Balance**, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre (Center)**.

- **Equaliser (Tone):** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
- **Speed dependent vol.:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.
- Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.
- **Mode popup:** Set to display mode selection window when the [AUDIO] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time:** You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
 - **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.
 - **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
 - **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
 - **Display (Power Off):** Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language:** You can change the display language.
- **Display off:** Turn off the screen. Press any of the control panel buttons to turn back on.

FM/AM Mode (With RDS)



- (1) Current radio mode
- (2) Radio station information
- (3) Preset list

Press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Traffic announcement:** Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.
- **Autostore:** Save radio stations to the preset list.
- **Scan:** The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each option for about five seconds.
- **Sound settings:** You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
 - **Position:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade (Fader)** or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre (Center)**.
 - **Equaliser (Tone):** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
 - **Speed dependent vol.:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.
- Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.
- **Mode popup:** Set to display mode selection window when the [**AUDIO**] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time:** You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
 - **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.
 - **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
 - **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
 - **Display (Power Off):** Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language:** You can change the display language.
- **Display off:** Turn off the screen. Press any of the control panel buttons to turn back on.

DAB Mode



- (1) Current radio mode
- (2) Radio station information
- (3) Preset list

Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Traffic announcement:** Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.
- **List:** Display all available radio stations.
- **Scan:** The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each option for about five seconds.
- **Sound settings:** You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
 - **Balance:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Balance**, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre**.
 - **Equaliser:** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
 - **Speed dependent vol.:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.
- Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.
- **Mode popup:** Set to display mode selection window when the [AUDIO] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time:** You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
 - **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.
 - **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
 - **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
 - **Display (Power Off):** Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language:** You can change the display language.

Changing the radio mode

1. On the control panel, press the [**AUDIO**] button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired radio mode and then press the knob.
 - Each time you press the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, the radio mode switches to FM ▶ DAB (if equipped) ▶ AM.

NOTICE

When the Mode popup is not selected in [MENU/CLOCK] ▶ Mode popup, press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel to change the radio mode.

Each time you press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel, the radio mode switches to FM ▶ DAB (if equipped) ▶ AM in order.

Scanning for available radio stations

You can listen to each radio station for a few seconds to test the reception and select the one you want.

1. From the radio screen, press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button on the control panel.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Scan**, and then press the knob.
 - The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
3. When you find the radio station you want to listen to, press the [**TUNE**] knob.
 - You can continue listening to the selected station.

Searching for radio stations

To search for the previous or next available radio station, press the [**< SEEK**] button / [**TRACK >**] button on the control panel.

- You can also press and hold the [**< SEEK**] button / [**TRACK >**] button to search for frequencies quickly. When you release the button, a radio station with a strong signal is selected automatically.

If you know the exact frequency of the radio station you want to listen to, turn the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

Saving radio stations

You can save your favorite radio stations and listen to them by selecting them from the preset list.

Saving the current radio station

Whilst listening to the radio, press and hold the desired number button on the control panel.

- The radio station you are listening to will be added to the selected number.
- To save the next page of the preset list, press the [FAV] button.

NOTICE

- You can save up to 12 radio stations in each mode.
- If a station is already saved to the selected preset number, the station will be replaced by the station you are listening to.

Using the auto save function

You can search for radio stations in your area where there is a strong signal. The results of your search can be saved to the preset list automatically.

1. From the radio screen, press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Autostore**, and then press the knob.

Listening to saved radio stations

FM/AM Mode

1. Confirm the preset number for the radio station you want to listen to.
 - To view the next page of the preset list, press the [FAV] button.
2. On the control panel, press the desired number button.
 - Alternatively, Push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel to change the station.

MEDIA PLAYER

Using the media player

You can play music stored in various media storage devices, such as USB storage devices, smartphones.

1. Connect a device to the USB port in your vehicle.
 - Playback may start immediately depending on the device that you connect to the system.
2. On the control panel, press the [AUDIO] button.
3. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired mode and then press the knob.

NOTICE

- To start the media player, press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel.
- You can also change the mode by press the [MODE] button repeatedly on the steering wheel.
- Make sure to connect or disconnect external USB devices with the system power turned off.
- When the Mode popup is not selected in [MENU/CLOCK] ► Mode popup, press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel to change the media player.
Each time you press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel, the media mode switches to Bluetooth audio ► USB in order.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, available buttons or the appearance and layout of the USB port in your vehicle may vary.

- Do not connect a smartphone or an MP3 device to the system via multiple methods such as USB and Bluetooth simultaneously. Doing so may cause a distorted noise or a system malfunction.
- When the equaliser function of the connected device and Tone settings of the system are both activated, the effects may interfere with each other and may lead to sound degradation or distortion. Deactivate the device's equaliser function if possible.

Using the USB mode

You can play media files stored in portable devices, such as USB storage devices and MP3 players. Check compatible USB storage devices and file specifications before using the USB mode.

Connect your USB device to the USB port in the vehicle.

- Playback starts immediately.
- Press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel to display the mode selection window, turn the [TUNE] knob to select **USB** and then press the knob.



- (1) Current file number and total number of files
- (2) Playback time
- (3) Information about the song currently playing

Press the **[MENU/CLOCK]** button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List:** Access the file list.
- **Folder list:** Access the folder list.
- **Information:** Display information about the song currently playing.
- **Sound settings:** You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
 - **Position:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade (Fader)** or **Balance**, turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre (Center)**.
 - **Equaliser (Tone):** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
 - **Speed dependent vol.:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.
- Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.
- **Song information (Media Display):** Select information such as **Folder/File** or **Artist>Title/Album** to display when playing MP3 files.
- **Mode popup:** Set to display mode selection window when the **[AUDIO]** button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time:** You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
 - **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.
 - **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
 - **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
 - **Display (Power Off):** Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language:** You can change the display language.
- **Display off:** Turn off the screen. Press any of the control panel buttons to turn back on.

Rewinding/Fast forwarding

On the control panel, press and hold the [**< SEEK**] button / [**[TRACK >]**] button.

- You can also push and hold the Up/ down lever on the steering wheel.

Restarting the current playback

On the control panel after the song has played for 2 seconds, press the [**< SEEK**] button.

- You can also push the Up lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song on the control panel within the first 2 seconds of the current song, press the [**< SEEK**] button. To play the next song, press the [**[TRACK >]**] button on the control panel.

- If more than 2 seconds of playback have elapsed, press the [**< SEEK**] button on the control panel twice to play the previous song.
- You can also push the Up/down lever on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

Select [**MENU/CLOCK**] ► List to access the file list, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to find the desired song and press the knob to play the file.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [**1 RPT**] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [**2 SHFL**] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

NOTICE

Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, repeat & random order features may not be supported.

Searching folders

1. On the control panel, press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the **Folder list** and then press the knob.
3. Navigate to the desired folder in the **Folder list** and then press the [**TUNE**] knob.
 - The first song in the selected folder will be played.



Information

- Start the engine of your vehicle before connecting a USB device to your system. Starting the engine with a USB device connected to the system may damage the USB device.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or disconnecting a USB device. A static discharge may cause a system malfunction.
- Be careful not to let your body or external objects contact the USB port. Doing so may cause an accident or a system malfunction.
- Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playing files. Using USB accessories for charging or heating may cause poor performance or a system malfunction.

NOTICE

- When connecting a USB storage device, do not use an extension cable. Connect it directly to the USB port. If you use a USB hub or an extension cable, the device may not be recognised.
- Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.
- When you disconnect a USB storage device, a distorted noise may occur.
- The system can play only files encoded in a standard format.
- The following types of USB devices may not be recognised or work correctly:
 - Encrypted MP3 players
 - USB devices not recognised as removable disks
- A USB device may not be recognised depending on its condition.
- Some USB devices may be incompatible with your system.
- Depending on the USB device's type, capacity, or the format of files, USB recognition time may be longer.
- Image and video playback are not supported.

BLUETOOTH**Connecting Bluetooth devices**

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. Via Bluetooth, you can connect nearby mobile devices wirelessly to send and receive data between connected devices. This enables you to use your devices effectively.

To use Bluetooth, you must first connect a Bluetooth-enabled device to your system, such as a mobile phone or an MP3 player. Ensure that the device you want to connect supports Bluetooth.

**WARNING**

Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.

NOTICE

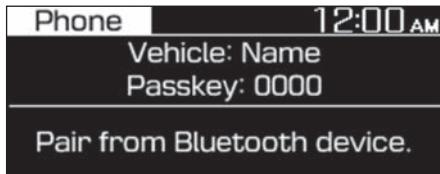
- On your system, you can use only Bluetooth Handsfree and Audio features. Connect a mobile device that supports both features.
- Some Bluetooth devices may cause malfunctions to the infotainment system or make interference noises. In this case, storing the device in a different location may resolve the problem.
- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.
- If the system is not stable due to a vehicle-Bluetooth device communication error, delete the paired devices and connect the Bluetooth devices again.

- If Bluetooth connection is not stable, follow these steps to try again.
 - Deactivate Bluetooth and reactivate it on the device. Then, reconnect the device.
 - Turn the device off and on. Then, reconnect it.
 - Remove the battery from the device and reinstall it. Then, turn the device on and reconnect it.
 - Unregister the Bluetooth pairing on both the system and the device and then re-register and connect them.
- The Bluetooth connection is unavailable when the device's Bluetooth function is turned off. Be sure to turn on the device's Bluetooth function.

Pairing devices with your system

For Bluetooth connections, first pair your device with your system to add it to the system's list of Bluetooth devices. You can register up to five devices.

- From the control panel, press the [PHONE] button, and then select **Phone settings ▶ Add new device**.
 - If you are pairing a device with your system for the first time, you can also press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
- On the Bluetooth device you want to connect, activate Bluetooth, search for your vehicle's system, and then select it.
 - Check the system's Bluetooth name, which is displayed in the new registration pop-up window on the system screen.



- Enter or confirm the passkey to confirm the connection.
 - If the passkey input screen is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, enter the passkey '0000' which is displayed on the system screen.
 - If the 6-digit passkey is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, ensure that the Bluetooth passkey displayed on the Bluetooth device is the same as the passkey on the system screen and confirm the connection from the device.

NOTICE

- The screen image in this manual is an example. Check your system screen for the exact System's Bluetooth name and Bluetooth device name.
- The default passkey is '0000'.
- It may take a whilst for the system to connect with the device after you permit the system to access the device. When a connection is made, the Bluetooth status icon appears at the top of the screen.
- You can change the permission settings via the mobile phone's Bluetooth settings menu. For more information, refer to your mobile phone's user guide.
- To register a new device, repeat steps 1 to 3.

- If you use the automatic Bluetooth connection function, a call may be switched to the vehicle's Handsfree when you are taking on the phone near the vehicle whilst the vehicle's engine is on. If you do not want the system to connect with the device automatically, deactivate Bluetooth on your device.**
- When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, the device's battery may discharge faster.**

Connecting a paired device

To use a Bluetooth device on your system, connect the paired device to the system. Your system can connect with only one device at a time.

- From the control panel, press the [PHONE] button, and then select **Phone settings ► Paired devices**.
 - If there is no connected device, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
- Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the device to connect, and then press the knob.
 - If another device is already connected to your system, disconnect it. Select the connected device to disconnect.

NOTICE

- If a connection ends because a device is out of the connection range or a device error occurs, the connection will be restored automatically when the device enters the connection range or when the error is cleared.**
- Depending on auto connection priority, connection to a device may take time.**

Disconnecting a device

If you want to stop using a Bluetooth device or connect another device, disconnect your currently connected device.

- From the control panel, press the [PHONE] button, and then select **Phone settings ► Paired devices**.
- Turn the [TUNE] knob to select your currently connected device and then press the knob.
- Press the [1 RPT] button to select **Yes**.

Deleting paired devices

If you no longer want a Bluetooth device paired or if you want to connect a new device when the Bluetooth device list is full, delete paired devices.

- From the control panel, press the [PHONE] button, and then select **Phone settings ► Delete devices**.
- Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the device to delete, and then press the knob.
- Press the [1 RPT] button to select **Yes**.

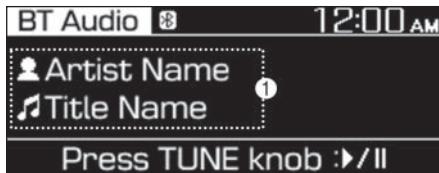
NOTICE

- When you delete a paired device, the Call history and Contacts stored in the system are also deleted.**
- To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

Using a Bluetooth audio device

You can listen to music stored in the connected Bluetooth audio device via your vehicle's speakers.

1. On the control panel, press the [AUDIO] button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select **BT Audio** and then press the knob.



- (1) Information about the song currently playing

1. Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select option and then press the knob.
 - **Sound settings:** You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
 - **Position:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade (Fader)** or **Balance**, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre (Center)**.
 - **Equaliser (Tone):** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
 - **Speed dependent vol.:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.
- Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.
 - **Mode popup:** Set to display mode selection window when the [AUDIO] button is pressed on the control panel.
 - **Date/Time:** You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
 - **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.
 - **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
 - **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
 - **Display (Power Off):** Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
 - **Language:** You can change the display language.
 - **Display off:** Turn off the screen. Press any of the control panel buttons to turn back on.

Pausing/Resuming playback

To pause playback, press the [TUNE] knob on the control panel. To resume playback, press the [TUNE] knob again.

- You can also press the Mute button on the steering wheel remote control.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [1 RPT] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [2 SHFL] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

NOTICE

Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, repeat & random order features may not be supported.

NOTICE

- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device, mobile phone, or the music player you are using, playback controls may differ.
- Depending on the music player you are using, streaming may not be supported.
- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.
- If a Bluetooth enabled phone is being used to play music and it receives or makes a phone call, the music will stop.
- Receiving an incoming call or making an outgoing call whilst playing Bluetooth audio may result in audio interference.
- If you use the Bluetooth phone mode whilst using Bluetooth audio, playback may not automatically resume after you end the call depending on the connected mobile phone.
- Moving the track up/down whilst playing Bluetooth audio mode may result in pop noises with some mobile phones.
- The Rewinding/Fast forwarding function is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.
- The playlist feature is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.
- If the Bluetooth device is disconnected, Bluetooth audio mode will end.

Using a Bluetooth phone

You can use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands free. View call information on the system screen, and make or receive calls safely and conveniently via the vehicle's built-in microphone and speakers.

WARNING

- Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.
- Never dial a phone number or pick up your mobile phone whilst driving. Use of a mobile phone may distract your attention, making it difficult to recognise external conditions and reducing the ability to cope with unexpected situations, which may lead to an accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.

NOTICE

- You cannot access the Phone screen if there is no connected mobile phone. To use the Bluetooth phone function, connect a mobile phone to the system.
- The Bluetooth Handsfree function may not work when you are passing out of the mobile service coverage area, such as when you are in a tunnel, underground, or in a mountainous area.
- Call quality may be degraded in the following environments:
 - The reception of the mobile phone is poor
 - The inside of the vehicle is noisy
 - The mobile phone is placed near metallic objects, such as a beverage can.
- Depending on the connected mobile phone, the volume and sound quality of the Bluetooth Handsfree may vary.

Making a call

If your mobile phone is connected to the system, you can make a call by selecting a name from your call history or contacts list.

1. On the control panel, press the [PHONE] button.
 - Alternatively, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. Select a phone number.
 - To select a phone number from your favourites list, select **Favourites**.
 - To select a phone number from your call history, select **Call history**.
 - To select a phone number from the contacts list downloaded from the connected mobile phone, select **Contacts**.
3. To end the call, press the [2 SHFL] button on the control panel.
 - Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

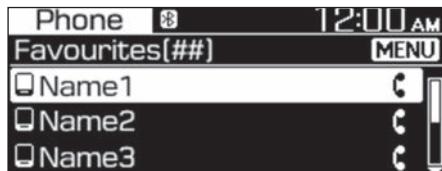
Registering the favourites list

You can more easily use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands-free by registering phone numbers as your favourites.

1. On the Phone screen, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to select **Favourites** and press the knob.
2. Select [MENU/CLOCK] ▶ **Add new favourites**.
3. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired group of alphanumeric characters, and then press the knob.
4. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired contact.

Using the favourites list

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to select **Favourites**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

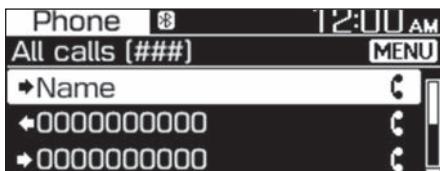
- **Add new favourites:** Add a frequently used phone number to favourites.
- **Delete items:** Delete a selected favourites item.
- **Delete all:** Delete all favourites items.

NOTICE

- You can register up to 20 favourites for each device.
- You must first download the contacts to the system to register favourites.
- The favourites list saved on the mobile phone is not downloaded to the system.
- Even if the contact information on the mobile phone is edited, the favourites on the system are not automatically edited. Delete and add the item to favourites again.
- When you connect a new mobile phone, your favourites set for the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.

Using your call history

- From the Phone screen, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to select **Call history**, and then press the knob.
- Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired entry, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- Download:** Download your call history.
- All calls:** View all call records.
- Dialled calls:** View only dialed calls.
- Received calls:** View only received calls.
- Missed calls:** View only missed calls.

NOTICE

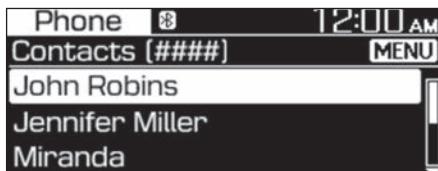
- Some mobile phones may not support the download function.
- The call history is accessed only after downloading the call history when the mobile phone is connected to the system.
- Calls from restricted IDs are not saved on the call history list.
- Up to 50 call records will be downloaded per individual list.
- Call duration and time information will not be displayed on the system screen.

- Permission is required to download your call history from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.

- When you download your call history, any old data will be deleted.

Using the contacts list

- From the Phone screen, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to select **Contacts**, and then press the knob.
- Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired group of alphanumeric characters, and then press the knob.
- Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- Download:** Download your mobile phone contacts.

NOTICE

- Contacts can be viewed only when the Bluetooth device is connected.
- Only contacts in the supported format can be downloaded and displayed from the Bluetooth device. Contacts from some applications will not be included.
- Up to 2,000 contacts can be downloaded from your device.
- Some mobile phones may not support the download function.
- Depending on the system's specifications, some of the downloaded contacts may be lost.
- Contacts stored both in the phone and in the SIM card are downloaded. With some mobile phones, contacts in the SIM card may not be downloaded.
- Special characters and figures used in the contact name may not be displayed properly.
- Permission is required to download contacts from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.
- Depending on the mobile phone type or status, downloading may take longer.
- When you download your contacts, any old data will be deleted.
- You cannot edit or delete your contacts on the system.
- When you connect a new mobile phone, your contacts downloaded from the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.

Answering calls

When a call comes in, a notification pop-up window of the incoming call appears on the system screen.



To answer the call, press the [1 RPT] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To reject the call, press the [2 SHFL] button on the control panel.

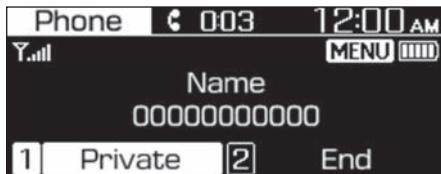
- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

- Depending on the mobile phone type, call rejection may not be supported.
- Once your mobile phone is connected to the system, the call sound may be output through the vehicle's speakers even after you exit the vehicle if the phone is within the connection range. To end the connection, disconnect the device from the system or deactivate Bluetooth on the device.

Using options during a call

During a call, you will see the call screen shown below. Press a button to perform the function you want.



To switch the call to your mobile phone, press the [1 RPT] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press and hold the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To end the call, press the [2 SHFL] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- Microphone Volume (Outgoing Volume):** Adjust the microphone volume or turn off the microphone so the other party cannot hear you.

NOTICE

- If the caller information is saved in your contacts list, the caller's name and phone number will be displayed. If the caller information is not saved in your contacts list, only the caller's phone number will be displayed.
- You cannot switch to any other screen, such as the audio screen or the settings screen, during a Bluetooth call.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, call quality may vary. On some phones, your voice may be less audible to the other party.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, the phone number may not be displayed.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, the call switching function may not be supported.

PAN-EUROPEAN ECALL (IF EQUIPPED)

The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other accidents on the roads.

SOS

Driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the single duty dispatch service, by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

- Stops sound and SOS is displayed on screen.

NOTICE

- For more information, refer to the “Emergency situations” in manual.
- Depending on your region, the service may not be supported.
- Depending on your region or vehicle model, the name of the button may vary.

THE EMERGENCY CALL SERVICE (IF EQUIPPED)

You can make an emergency call quickly in the event of a traffic accident via the emergency call system.

- Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) emergency call service

SOS

Driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the single duty dispatch service, by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

- Stops sound and SOS is displayed on screen.

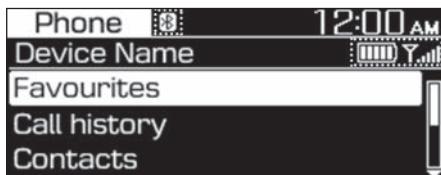
NOTICE

- For more information, refer to the “Emergency situations” in manual.
- Depending on your region, the service may not be supported.
- Depending on your region or vehicle model, the name of the button may vary.

SYSTEM STATUS ICONS

Status icons appear at the top of the screen to display the current system status.

Familiarise yourself with the status icons that appear when you perform certain actions or functions and their meanings.



NOTICE

- The battery level displayed on the screen may differ from the battery level displayed on the connected device.
- The signal strength displayed on the screen may differ from the signal strength displayed on the connected mobile phone.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, some status icons may not be displayed.

Bluetooth

Icon	Description
	Battery level of connected Bluetooth device
	Mobile phone or audio device connected via Bluetooth
	Bluetooth call in progress
	Microphone turned off during Bluetooth call
	Downloading call history from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system
	Downloading contacts from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system

Signal strength

Icon	Description
	Signal strength of the mobile phone connected via Bluetooth

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

USB

Supported audio formats

- Audio file specification
 - WAVEform audio format
 - MPEG1/2/2.5 Audio Layer3
 - Windows Media Audio Ver 7.X/8.X
- Bit rates
 - MPEG1 (Layer3):
32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/160
/192/224/256/320 kbps
 - MPEG2 (Layer3):
8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112
/128/144/160 kbps
 - MPEG2.5 (Layer3):
8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112
/128/144/160 kbps
 - WMA (High Range):
48/64/80/96/128/160/192 kbps
- Bits Per Sample
 - WAV (PCM(Stereo)): 24 bit
 - WAV (IMA ADPCM): 4 bit
 - WAV (MS ADPCM): 4 bit
- Sampling frequency
 - MPEG1: 44100/48000/32000 Hz
 - MPEG2: 22050/24000/16000 Hz
 - MPEG2.5: 11025/12000/8000 Hz
 - WMA: 32000/44100/48000 Hz
 - WAV: 44100/48000 Hz
- Maximum length of folder/file names
(Based on Unicode): 40 English or Korean characters
- Supported characters for folder/
file names (Unicode support): 2,604 Korean characters, 94 alphanumeric characters, 4,888 Chinese characters in common use, 986 special characters
- Maximum number of folders: 1,000
- Maximum number of files: 5,000

NOTICE

- Files that are not in a supported format may not be recognised or played, or information about them, such as the file name, may not be displayed properly.
- Only files with .mp3/.wma/.wav extensions can be recognised by the system. If the file is not in supported format, change the file format by using the latest encoding software.
- The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management).
- For MP3/WMA compression files and WAV file, differences in sound quality will occur depending on the bitrate. (Music files with a higher bitrate have a better sound quality.)
- Japanese or Simplified Chinese characters in folder or file names may not be displayed properly.

Supported USB storage devices

- Byte/Sector: 64 kbyte or less
- Format system: FAT12/16/32 (recommended), exFAT/NTFS

NOTICE

- Operation is guaranteed only for a metal cover type USB storage device with a plug type connector.
 - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognised.
 - USB storage devices in memory card types, such as CF card or SD cards, may not be recognised.
- USB hard disk drives may not be recognised.
- When you use a large capacity USB storage device with multiple logical drives, only files stored on the first drive will be recognised.
- If an application program is loaded on a USB storage device, the corresponding media files may not play.
- Use USB 2.0 devices for better compatibility.

Bluetooth

- Bluetooth Power Class 2: -6 to 4 dBm
- Aerial power: Max 2.5 mW
- Frequency range: 2400 to 2483.5 MHz
- Bluetooth patch RAM software version: 1

TRADEMARKS

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under licence.



DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorised to do so by the FCC.

CE

EU Declaration of Conformity		HYUNDAI MOBIS
Product details		
Product	DIGITAL CAR AUDIO SYSTEM	
Model	ACB12GTEP, ACB10GWDG, ACB10GWGG, ACB11GWGG, ACB10GWGN, ACB10GWEG, ACB10GWEP, ACB11GWEP, AU210GWRP, ACB106TMG, ACB11GTMG, ACB10GTMN, ACB10GTEG, ACB10GTEP, AU211GTEP, AU211GTFN, ACB11GTEP	
We hereby declare, that the product above is in compliance with the essential requirements of the Directive 2014/53/EU by application of		
Applied Standards		
Article 3.2	EN 300 328 V2.2.2 (2019-07) EN 303 345-1 V1.1.1 (2019-06) EN 303 345-2 V1.1.1 (2020-02) DRAFT EN 303 345-3 V1.1.0 (2019-11) DRAFT EN 303 345-4 V1.1.0 (2019-11)	
Article 3.1b	EN 301 489-1 V2.2.3 (2019-11) EN 301 489-17 V3.1.1 (2017-02) EN 55032:2015 EN 55035:2017	
Article 3.1a	EN 60065:2014 + A11:2017 Safety [10], Health [11]	
Manufacturer	Representative in the EU	
HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd. 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Korea Tel: +82-31-260-2707	MOBIS Parts Europe N.V. Wilhelm-Fay-Strabe 51, Frankfurt Main, 65936, Germany Tel: +49-69-85096-5011	
Notified Body	Signed By	
SGS Fimko Ltd Takomotie 8 FI-00380 Helsinki, Finland	25/05/2020 This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer. [14]	
Notified Body Identification	0598	Seunghoon Choe
Reference	RED-1986	Representative Hyundai MOBIS Co., Ltd.
Additional information		
SV: 1.0, HW: 1.0		

UKCA

UKCA Declaration of Conformity



Product details

Product	DIGITAL CAR AUDIO SYSTEM
---------	--------------------------

Model	ACB12GTEP, ACB10GWDG, ACB10GWGG, ACB11GWGG, ACB10GWGN, ACB10GWEG, ACB10GWEF, ACB11GWEF, AU210GWWRP, ACB10GTMG, ACB11GTMG, ACB10GTMN, ACB10GTEG, ACB10GTEP, AU211GTEP, AU211GTFN, ACB11GTEP
-------	--

Additional Information	SW: 1.0, HW: 1.0
------------------------	------------------

We hereby declare conformity with the relevant UK statutory requirement,
Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.
This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.



Applied Standards

Regulation 6(2)	EN 300 328 V2.2.2
Spectrum	EN 303 345-1 V1.1.1
	EN 303 345-2 V1.1.1
	EN 303 345-3 V1.1.1
	EN 303 345-4 V1.1.1

Regulation 6(1)(b)	EN 301 489-1 V2.2.3
EMC	EN 301 489-17 V3.1.1
	EN 55032:2015
	EN 55035:2017

Regulation 6(1)(a)	EN IEC 62368-1:2020+A11:2020
Safety	EN 62311:2008

Manufacturer

HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu,
Seoul, 06141, Korea
Tel: +82-31-260-2707

Representative in the UK

MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.
Ansley Hall Drive, Birch Coppice Business Park
Dordon, Tamworth, B78 1SQ, United Kingdom
Tel: +44(0)-1827-266-740

APPROVED BODY

SGS United Kingdom Limited
Unit 12A/12B, Bowburn South Industrial Estate
Bowburn, Durham, DH6 5AD, United Kingdom

APPROVED BODY Identification 0120

Reference RER-0222

Signed By [Signature] 25/01/2022

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer. [Signature]

Seunghoon Choe

Representative

Hyundai MOBIS Co., Ltd.

NCC

取得審驗證明之低功率射頻器材，非經核准，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻器材之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前述合法通信，指依電信管理法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻器材須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

4.7.9.1應避免影響附近雷達系統之操作。

4.7.9.2高增益指向性天線只得應用於固定式點對點系統

BSMI

設備名稱： 藍牙汽車音響		，型號（型式）： ACB10GWEG				
單元 Unit	限用物質及其化學符號 Restricted substances and its chemical symbols					
	鉛Lead (Pb)	汞Mercury (Hg)	鎘Cadmium (Cd)	六價鉻 Hexavalent chromium (Cr ⁺⁶)	多溴聯苯 Polybrominated biphenyls (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDE)
外殼組件	○	○	○	○	○	○
電路板組件	○	○	○	○	○	○
膠框組件	○	○	○	○	○	○
面板組件	○	○	○	○	○	○
螺絲組件	○	○	○	○	○	○

備考1. “超出0.1 wt %” 及 “超出0.01 wt %” 係指限用物質之百分比含量超出百分比含量基準值。
Note 1 : “Exceeding 0.1 wt %” and “exceeding 0.01 wt %” indicate that the percentage content of the restricted substance exceeds the reference percentage value of presence condition.

備考2. “○” 係指該項限用物質之百分比含量未超出百分比含量基準值。
Note 2 : “○” indicates that the percentage content of the restricted substance does not exceed the percentage of reference value of presence.

備考3. “—” 係指該項限用物質為排除項目。
Note 3 : The “—” indicates that the restricted substance corresponds to the exemption.

IFETEL

“La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.”

UkrSEPRO

Category	Item	Specification
Manufacturer		HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd. 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Korea
Bluetooth	Frequency range	2400 to 2483.5 MHz
	Supported Bluetooth specification	4.1
	Supported profile	HFP (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.2)
	Aerial power	2.5 mW (maximum)
	Number of channels	79
	Bluetooth patch RAM software version	1

TRA

OMAN-TRA

D192564

TRA/TA-R/9407/20

EAC

Category	Specification
Model	AU210GWRP
Manufacturer	HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd. 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Korea
Date of Manufacture	Check product for dates

EAC

6. Driving your vehicle

Before driving.....	6-4
Before entering the vehicle	6-4
Before starting.....	6-4
Ignition switch.....	6-5
Key ignition switch	6-5
Engine Start/Stop button	6-9
Manual transmission	6-17
Manual transmission operation.....	6-17
Good driving practices.....	6-19
Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT)	6-20
Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) operation	6-20
Good driving practices.....	6-22
Automatic transmission	6-23
Automatic transmission operation.....	6-23
Parking	6-29
Cluster Display message (button type)	6-29
Paddle shifter (Manual shift mode).....	6-31
Good driving practices.....	6-31
dual clutch transmission	6-33
Dual clutch transmission operation	6-33
Paddle shifter (Manual shift mode).....	6-39
Parking	6-40
Cluster Display message (button type)	6-40
Good driving practices.....	6-42
Braking system.....	6-43
Power-assist brakes	6-43
Disc brakes wear indicator	6-43
Parking brake.....	6-44
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)	6-46
Auto Hold	6-50
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....	6-54
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	6-56
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	6-58
Trailer stability assist (TSA)	6-59
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)	6-60
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS).....	6-60
Brake Assist System (BAS)	6-61
Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)	6-61
Downhill Brake Control (DBC)	6-62
Good braking practices.....	6-65

Four Wheel Drive (4WD)	6-66
4WD operation	6-67
Emergency precautions.....	6-72
Reducing the risk of a rollover.....	6-73
Electronic control suspension.....	6-75
System malfunction	6-75
Idle Stop And Go (ISG) system	6-76
Activating the ISG.....	6-76
Deactivating the ISG	6-76
Condition of ISG system operation.....	6-80
ISG Indication	6-81
ISG malfunction.....	6-83
Start Stop Coasting (SSC) (for 48V MHEV)	6-84
SSC operating conditions	6-84
Engine restarting conditions	6-84
Drive mode integrated control system.....	6-85
Special driving conditions	6-88
Hazardous driving conditions	6-88
Rocking the vehicle.....	6-88
Smooth cornering	6-89
Driving at night.....	6-89
Driving in the rain	6-89
Driving in flooded areas.....	6-90
Highway driving	6-90
Reducing the risk of a rollover.....	6-90
Winter driving.....	6-91
Snow or icy conditions.....	6-91
Winter precautions.....	6-94
Trailer towing.....	6-96
If you decide to pull a trailer?	6-97
Trailer towing equipment.....	6-100
Driving with a trailer.....	6-101
Maintenance when towing a trailer	6-104
Vehicle weight.....	6-105
Overloading	6-105



WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windscreens clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tyres for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the bonnet, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to "Seat Belts" section in chapter 3.
- Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.
- Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.



WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

IGNITION SWITCH

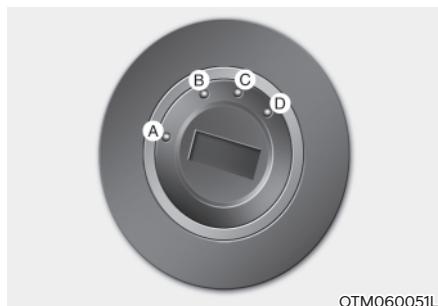


WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Key ignition switch (if equipped)



[A] : LOCK, [B] : ACC

[C] : ON, [D] : START

Whenever the front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. (if equipped)



WARNING

- NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency.

This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is in the 1st gear (for manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission vehicle) or P (Park) gear (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notes
LOCK	To turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position. The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	
ACC	Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

Starting the engine



WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

Starting the petrol engine

Vehicle with Manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission :

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral).
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.



Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

Vehicle with Manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission :

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. The glow indicator light (00) will illuminate.
5. When the glow indicator light (00) goes out, turn the key ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission :

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. The glow indicator light (00) will illuminate.
5. When the glow indicator light (00) goes out, turn the key ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

NOTICE

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after preheating is completed, turn the ignition switch once more to the LOCK position and wait for 10 seconds. Then turn the ignition switch to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine. If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbo charger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning the engine off.

This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

NOTICE

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.**
- **Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.**
- **If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

Engine Start/Stop button (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.



WARNING

To turn the vehicle off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.



WARNING

- NEVER press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Engine Stop/Start button positions***- Vehicle with manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission***

Button Position	Action	Notice
OFF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. • The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped) 	<p>If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.</p>
ACC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. • Electrical accessories are usable. • The steering wheel unlocks. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. • If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. • The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. 	<p>Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.</p>
START	<p>To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.</p>	<p>If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows:</p> <p>OFF → ACC → ON → OFF</p>

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with automatic transmission / dual clutch transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with the vehicle shifted to P (Park). Note if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the gear will automatically shift to P (Park). If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the gear shifted to N (Neutral), the Engine Start/Stop button will change to the ACC position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some of the electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. • If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the gear shifted to the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the gear shifted to the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

Starting the engine



WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.



Information

- The vehicle will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the “” indicator will blink and the warning 'Key not in vehicle' will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

Starting the petrol engine

Vehicle with Manual transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral).
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Vehicle with Intelligent Manual Transmission :

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral.
3. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position.

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position without depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal, the engine will not start, and it will be displayed on the cluster as in the following pop-up.

Press brake and clutch pedals to start engine

OPDE050563L

When the shift lever is not placed in N (Neutral), the following popup will be displayed on the cluster.



Shift to neutral
to Auto Start

OPDE050564L

Vehicle with Automatic transmission/
Dual clutch transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.



Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary.**
Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.**

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated and then it has to be warmed up, before starting to drive.

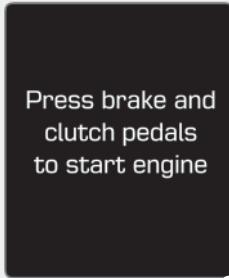
Vehicle with Manual transmission :

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.
6. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the glow indicator light (00) goes out.
7. When the glow indicator light (00) goes out, the engine will start.

Vehicle with Intelligent manual transmission :

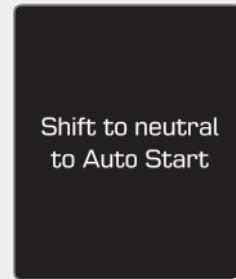
1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral.
3. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position.
4. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the glow indicator light (00) goes out.
5. When the glow indicator light (00) goes out, the engine will start.

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position without depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal, the engine will not start, and it will be displayed on the cluster as in the following pop-up.



OPDE050563L

When the shift lever is not placed in N (Neutral), the following popup will be displayed on the cluster.



OPDE050564L

Vehicle with Automatic transmission/
Dual clutch transmission :

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.
6. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the glow indicator light (00) goes out.
7. When the glow indicator light (00) goes out, the engine will start.

Information

If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed whilst the engine is pre-heating, the engine may start.

Starting and stopping the engine with turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine. If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning the engine off. This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

NOTICE

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the engine stalls whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to shift the gear to the P (Park) position.
If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot normally start the engine. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

Emergency starting

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the vehicle by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

Turning off the engine

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park).
3. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and apply the parking brake.

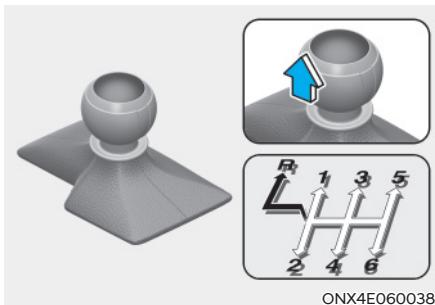
Remote start (if equipped)

You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button within 10 m (32 feet) from the vehicle.
2. Press the remote start (HOLD) button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors.
3. To turn off the remote start function, press the remote start (HOLD) button once.
 - The remote start (HOLD) button may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 feet).
 - The vehicle will not remotely start if the engine bonnet or tailgate is opened.
 - The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
 - The engine turns off if you get in the vehicle without a registered smart key.
 - The engine turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
 - Do not idle the engine for a long period.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)



To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

Information

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up.

Manual transmission operation

The manual transmission has 6 forward gears. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished



WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on an uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.

Using the clutch (if equipped)

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine
 - The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting
 - To start your vehicle, slowly release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator.

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released whilst driving.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving.
- Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, whilst waiting for the traffic light, etc.
- Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.
- Do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
- Depress the clutch pedal all the way and be careful not to depress the pedal again before returning to the upright position after you release the pedal. If you depress the pedal before returning to the original position repeatedly, it may cause the clutch system failure.
- Do not drive with cargo loaded more than the required loading capacity.
- Make sure to depress the clutch pedal until the engine starts completely. If you release the clutch pedal before the engine starts completely, the engine may stop.

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and can accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and enables less wear on the brakes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transmission:

- When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.
- Do not downshift more than two gear at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.

When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.

- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transmission.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a higher gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**



Information - Kickdown

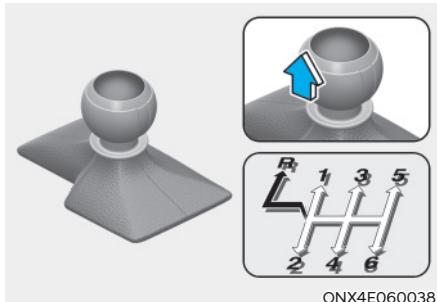
Mechanism (if equipped)

If you depress the accelerator pedal equipped with Kickdown device beyond the pressure point, it maximises the engine power. You may feel when the Kickdown equipment starts to work and hear the sound of Kickdown operation. It is normal operation, not a failure.

INTELLIGENT MANUAL TRANSMISSION (iMT) (IF EQUIPPED)

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) system use E-Clutch (Electronic Clutch) and SSC (Start Stop Coasting) technology. When the vehicle is in coasting driving, automatically cuts off the engine power in order to reduce fuel consumption.

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) operation



The Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) has 6 forward gears. This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob.

The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished. Depress the clutch pedal down fully whilst shifting, then release it slowly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal. (if equipped)

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse). Pull up the ring and pull the gearshift lever to the left sufficiently, and then shift into reverse (R) gear position. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.



CAUTION

- When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such overrevving of the engine and transmission may possibly cause engine damage.
- Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.
- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), leave the shift lever at N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.
- To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, whilst waiting for a traffic light, etc.
- Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
- To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.



WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released whilst driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.



CAUTION

When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or whilst driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labour. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is travelling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transmission can be damaged if you do not.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.



WARNING

- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.



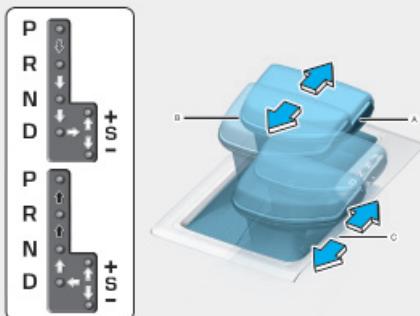
Information - Kickdown

Mechanism (if equipped)

If you depress the accelerator pedal equipped with Kickdown device beyond the pressure point, it maximises the engine power. You may feel when the Kickdown equipment starts to work and hear the sound of Kickdown operation. It is normal operation, not a failure.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Lever type



ONX4E06003R

[A] : Shift lever, [B] : Shift release button, [C] : Manual shift mode

Depress the brake pedal and press the Shift release button whilst moving the shift lever.

Press the Shift release button whilst moving the shift lever.

The shift lever can freely operate.

■ Button type



ONX4E060003R

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has six forward speeds (eight forward speeds, if equipped) and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever/button position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS** check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When using the paddle shifter (manual shift mode), do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever/button position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this chapter. (shift lever type)

The shift lever/button must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.



WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

When the vehicle is stopped in R (Reverse) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear is shifted to P (Park) position automatically (button type).

However when the vehicle moves in R (Reverse) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear may be not shifted to P (Park) position automatically for protecting the automatic transmission (button type).

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

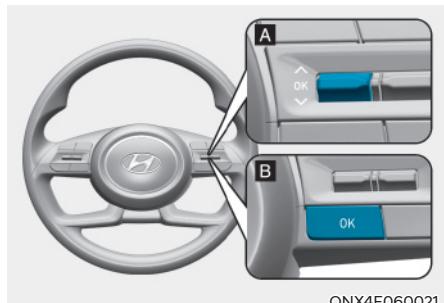
Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

**WARNING**

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

To stay in N (Neutral) when the engine is OFF (button type)

ONX4E060044R



ONX4E060021

[A] : type A, [B] : type B

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the engine is OFF (in the ACC state), do the following.

1. Release the parking brake when the engine is running or the Engine Start/Stop button is ON position. If the activate AUTO HOLD, please turn off AUTO HOLD.
2. Push the N (neutral) button whilst depressing the brake pedal.
3. When you take your foot off the brake pedal, the message 'Press and hold OK button to stay in Neutral when vehicle is Off' (or 'Hold OK button to stay in neutral gear position when vehicle is Off') will appear on the cluster display.
4. Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second

- When the message 'Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel' (or 'N will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off') will appear on the cluster display, press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst depressing the brake pedal.

However, if you open the driver's door, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park) and the Engine Start/Stop button will change to the OFF position.

NOTICE

With the gear in N (Neutral) the Engine Start/Stop button will be in the ACC position. Note that the doors cannot be locked in the ACC position or the battery may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long period.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 6(or 8)-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

To start the vehicle forward, push the D (Drive) button by depressing the brake pedal with the engine ON. (button type)

Then depress the accelerator pedal smoothly.

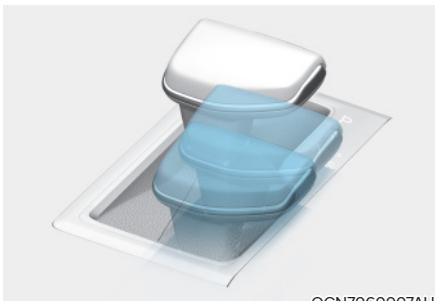
For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator more. Then, the transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

When the vehicle is stopped in D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear is shifted to P (Park) position automatically. (button type)

However when the vehicle moves in D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear may be not shifted to P (Park) position automatically for protecting the automatic transmission. (button type)

The DRIVE MODE switch, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to SPORT or ECO mode. (if equipped)

For more Details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" later in this chapter.



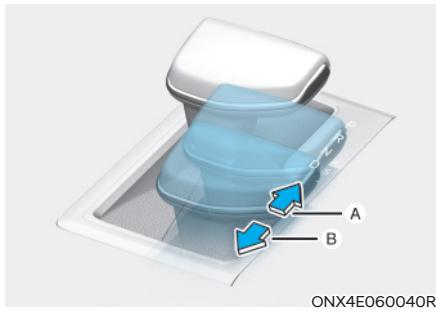
OCN7060007AU

DS mode (Drive Sporty)

To shift into Ds mode, move the shift lever from D (Drive) to the centre of the manual shift mode. The engine and transmission control logic is automatically optimized for sporty driving.

In Ds mode, if you move the shift lever to + (up) or (down), the gear will change to manual shift mode. If the shift lever is moved back into D (Drive), it will change to D (Drive). The vehicle will perform according to the mode selected from drive mode (NORMAL, ECO, SPORT).

Manual shift mode (lever type)



[A] : + (Up), [B] : - (Down)

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

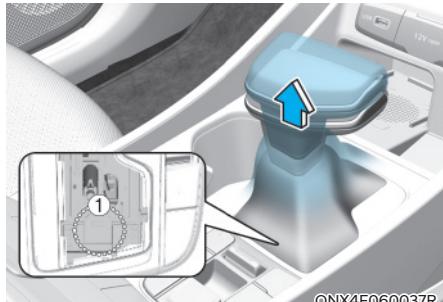
- + (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

i Information

- Only the six (or eight) forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Shift-lock release (lever type)

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the shift lever boots.
4. Move the Shift lever whilst holding the release button (1) with a tool (for example, flathead screw-driver).

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer immediately.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever to R (Reverse). (lever type)
Depress the brake pedal and push the R (Reverse) button. (button type)

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

When the battery is discharged: (button type)

You cannot shift gears, when the battery is discharged.

In emergencies, do the following to shift the gear to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

1. Connect the battery cables from another vehicle or from another battery to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment.

For more details, refer to “Jump Starting” in chapter 8.

2. Release the parking brake with the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Shift the gear to the N(Neutral) position refer to the “To stay in N (Neutral) when the engine is OFF (button type)” in this chapter.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.



WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Cluster Display message (button type)

- * The actual message may differ from the following cluster display message.
- * The application of the following message may vary according to the vehicle model.

Shifting conditions not met. Reduce speed, then shift

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when engine RPM is too high, or when driving speed is too fast to shift the gear.

We recommend you decrease the engine speed or slow down before shifting the gear.

Press brake pedal to change gear

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when the brake pedal is not depressed whilst shifting the gear.

We recommend you to depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

PARK engaged

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.

Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral

The message appears on the cluster display, when pushing the N(Neutral) button and taking your foot off the brake pedal with the vehicle is stopping. If you want to stay N(Neutral) after turning off the engine, press and hold the "OK" button on the steering wheel more than 1 second.

N will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when pushing the "OK" button on the steering wheel after the message appears on the cluster display. The gear stays in N(Neutral) position after turning off the engine.

NEUTRAL engaged

The message appears on the cluster display, when the N (Neutral) position is engaged.

This gear is already selected

The message appears on the cluster display, when pushing the current shift button again.

Shift button is stuck

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when the shift button is pressed continuously or the shift button does not properly operate. Clean the surroundings of gear shift button.

If this message appears again, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Shifter system malfunction! Service immediately

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when the transmission or the shift button does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.

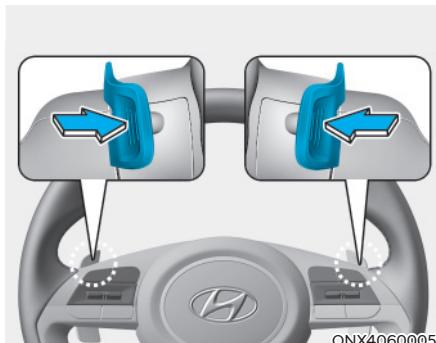
In this case, we recommend you to immediately have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check shift controls

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when there is a malfunction with transmission shift button.

In this case, we recommend you to immediately have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Paddle shifter (Manual shift mode) (if equipped)



The paddle shifter is available when the shift lever/button is in the D (Drive) position or the manual shift mode.

With the shift lever/button in the D position

The paddle shifter will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 6 mph.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings :

- Pull the [+] paddle shifter for more than one second
- Move the shift lever from D(Drive) to manual gate and return it to D position again in the shift lever type. In the shift button type, press the D button.

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds whilst driving
- When the vehicle stops

With the shift lever/button in the manual shift mode

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

i Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Good driving practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) whilst driving, the vehicle loses the ability to provide engine braking. Doing so may increase the risk of an accident. Also, shift the gear back to D (Drive) whilst the vehicle is moving may severely damage the transmission.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving rearwards. After selecting D (Drive) or R (Reverse), check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If the vehicle moves in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine may turn off and a serious accident might occur due to degraded brake performance.

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

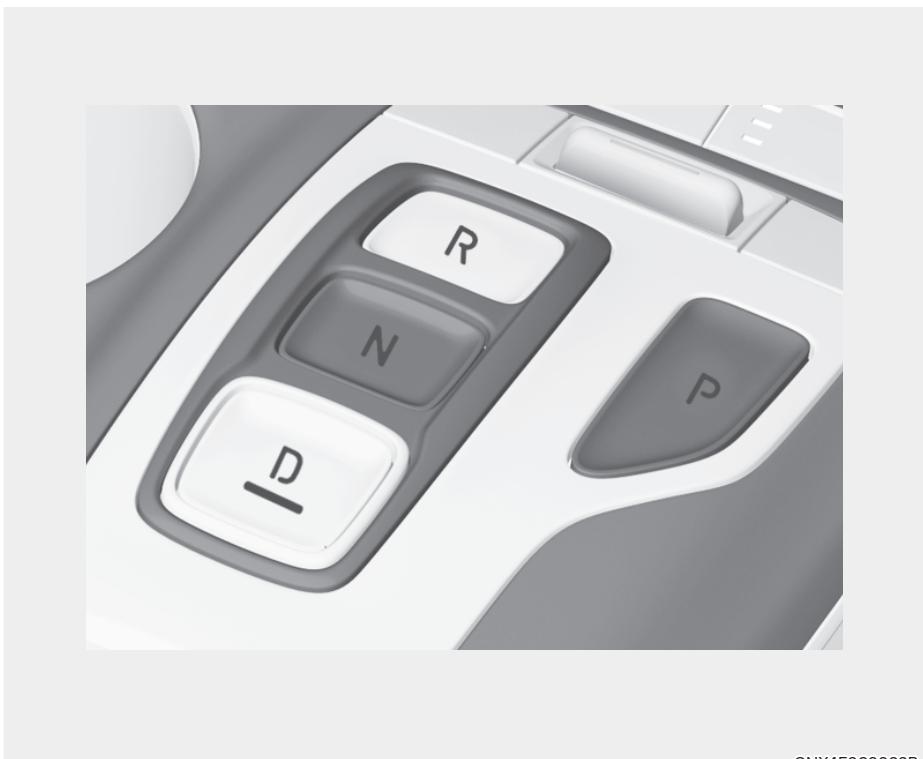


Information - Kickdown

Mechanism (if equipped)

If you depress the accelerator pedal equipped with Kickdown device beyond the pressure point, it maximises the engine power. You may feel when the Kickdown equipment starts to work and hear the sound of Kickdown operation. It is normal operation, not a failure.

DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)



ONX4E060003R

Dual clutch transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has seven forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift button is in the D (Drive) position.

- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.

- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency whilst driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when travelling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine rpm may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When travelling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1000 miles (1,500 km), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift button is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip and may result in an accident.

NOTICE

- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Do not put the shift button in N (Neutral) whilst driving.

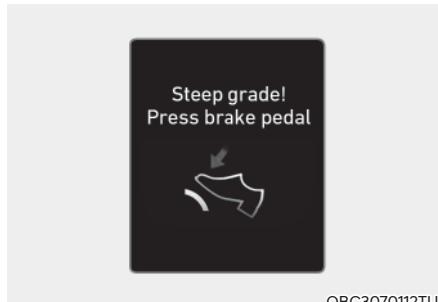


WARNING

Due to transmission failure, you may not continue to drive and the position indicator and the position indicator (D, P) on the instrument cluster will blink. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.

DCT warning messages

This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a grade and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.



OBC3070112TU

Steep grade

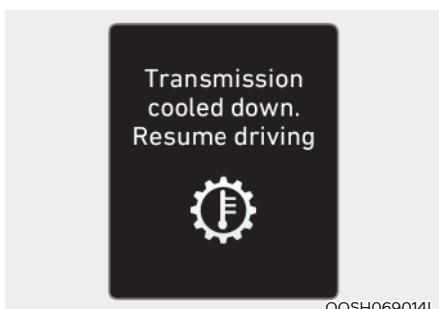
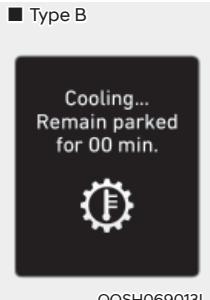
- Driving up hills or on steep grades:
- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, allow a gap to form ahead of you before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.
If the vehicle is held or creeping forward on an incline by applying the accelerator pedal, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the cluster display.
- If the cluster display warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.



OOSH069012L

Transmission high temperature

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively.
- When the clutch temperatures are too high, the “Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely” warning message will appear on the cluster display, a chime will sound, and the transmission shifting may not be smooth.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness.
- When the message “Trans cooled. Resume driving.” appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.



Transmission overheated

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission Hot! Park with engine on" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.

- When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving." appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the cluster display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift button position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

The shift button must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift button is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **When parking on an incline, place the shift button in P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.**
- **For safety, always engage the parking brake with the shift button in the P (Park) position except for the case of emergency parking.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

NOTICE

When the vehicle is stopped in R (Reverse) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear is shifted to P (Park) position automatically (if equipped with the shift button).

However when the vehicle moves in R (Reverse) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear may be not shifted to P (Park) position automatically for protecting the dual clutch transmission (if equipped with the shift button).

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.



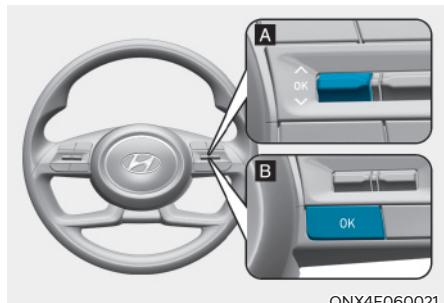
WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF (button type)



ONX4E060044R



ONX4E060021

[A] : type A, [B] : type B

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the engine is OFF (in the ACC state), do the following.

1. Release the parking brake when the engine is running or the Engine Start/Stop button is ON position. If the activate AUTO HOLD, please turn off AUTO HOLD.
2. Push the N (neutral) button whilst depressing the brake pedal.
3. When you take your foot off the brake pedal, the message 'Press and hold OK button to stay in Neutral when vehicle is Off' (or 'Hold OK button to stay in neutral gear position when vehicle is Off') will appear on the cluster display.
4. Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.

- When the message 'Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel' (or 'N will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off') will appear on the cluster display, press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst depressing the brake pedal.

However, if you open the driver's door, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park) and the Engine Start/Stop button will change to the OFF position.

NOTICE

With the gear in N (Neutral) the Engine Start/Stop button will be in the ACC position. Note that the doors cannot be locked in the ACC position or the battery may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long period.

D (Drive)

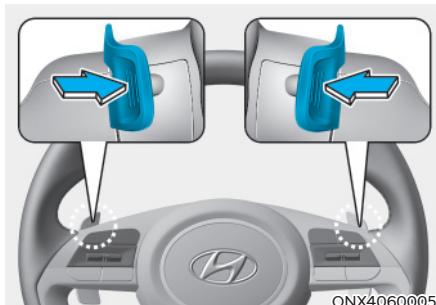
This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 7-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

To start the vehicle forward, push the D (Drive) button by depressing the brake pedal with the engine ON. Then depress the accelerator pedal smoothly. For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator more. Then, the transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate). When the vehicle is stopped in D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear is shifted to P (Park) position automatically. However when the vehicle moves in D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear may not be shifted to P (Park) position automatically for protecting the dual clutch transmission.

The DRIVE MODE switch allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to SPORT or ECO mode. (if equipped)

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" later in this chapter.

Paddle shifter (Manual shift mode) (if equipped)



The paddle shifter is available when the shift button is in the D (Drive) position.

With the shift button in the D position

The paddle shifter will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 6 mph.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings :

- Pull the [+] paddle shifter for more than one second.
 - Press the D button.
- The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations
- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds whilst driving
 - When the vehicle stops



Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the dual clutch transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Depress the brake pedal and push the R (Reverse) button.

When the battery is discharged: (button type)

You cannot shift gears, when the battery is discharged.

In emergencies, do the following to shift the gear to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

1. Connect the battery cables from another vehicle or from another battery to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment.

For more details, refer to "Jump Starting" in chapter 8.

2. Release the parking brake with the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Shift the gear to the N(Neutral) position refer to the "To stay in N (Neutral) when the engine is OFF (button type)" in this chapter.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift button into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.



WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire. The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Cluster Display message (button type)

- * The actual message may differ from the following cluster display message.
- * The application of the following message may vary according to the vehicle model.

Shifting conditions not met. Reduce speed, then shift

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when engine RPM is too high, or when driving speed is too fast to shift the gear.

We recommend you decrease the engine speed or slow down before shifting the gear.

Press brake pedal to change gear

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when the brake pedal is not depressed whilst shifting the gear.

We recommend you to depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

PARK engaged

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.

Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral

The message appears on the cluster display, when pushing the N(Neutral) button and taking your foot off the brake pedal with the vehicle is stopping. If you want to stay N(Neutral) after turning off the engine, press and hold the “OK” button on the steering wheel more than 1 second.

N will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when pushing the “OK” button on the steering wheel after the message appears on the cluster display. The gear stays in N(Neutral) position after turning off the engine.

NEUTRAL engaged

The message appears on the cluster display, when the N (Neutral) position is engaged.

This gear is already selected

The message appears on the cluster display, when pushing the current shift button again.

Shift button is stuck

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when the shift button is pressed continuously or the shift button does not properly operate. Clean the surroundings of gear shift button.

If this message appears again, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Shifter system malfunction! Service immediately

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when the transmission or the shift button does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.

In this case, we recommend you to immediately have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check shift controls

The warning message appears on the cluster display, when there is a malfunction with transmission shift button.

In this case, we recommend you to immediately have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift button from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift button into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion. Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift button to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) when driving forward or to R (Reverse) when driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If you drive in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine will turn off and a serious accident might be occurred due to the degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**



Information - Kickdown

Mechanism (if equipped)

If you depress the accelerator pedal equipped with Kickdown device beyond the pressure point, it maximises the engine power. You may feel when the Kickdown equipment starts to work and hear the sound of Kickdown operation. It is normal operation, not a failure.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power-assist brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off whilst driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

NOTICE

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
- Whilst driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tyre wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.



WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.

- When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter and manually downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance, deformation of brake disc and vibration to steering wheel. Same phenomenon could be observed during severe high speed braking.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

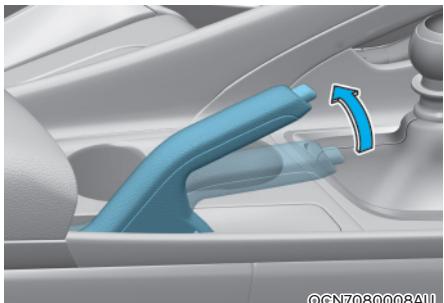


Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Parking brake (if equipped)

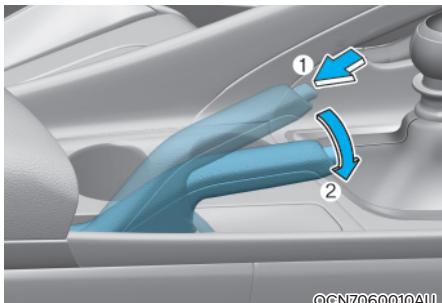
Applying the parking brake



OCN7080008AU

Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:
Firmly depress the brake pedal.
Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

Releasing the parking brake



OCN7060010AU

To release :

Firmly depress the brake pedal.
Whilst pressing the release button (1),
slightly pull up on the parking brake lever
then lower the parking brake lever (2).



WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.



WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, a warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

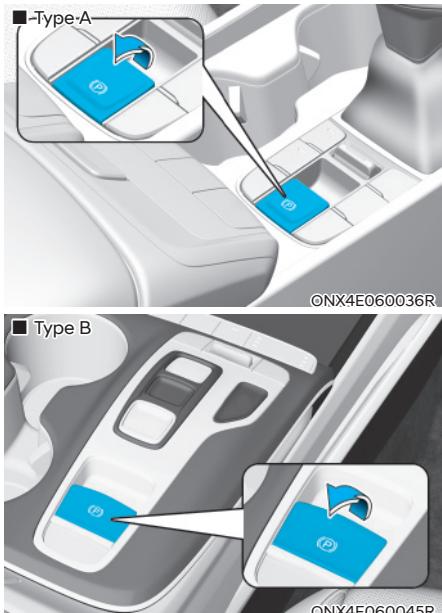
Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake



To apply EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems
- The driver turns the vehicle off whilst Auto Hold is operating.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

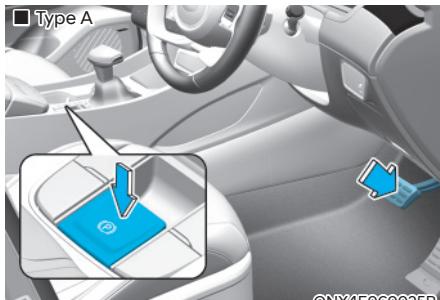
Information

During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

NOTICE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Releasing the parking brake



To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

1. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON or START position.
2. Press the EPB switch whilst depressing the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Gear in P (Park) (vehicle equipped with shift lever)

With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Gear in N (Neutral) (vehicle equipped with shift lever)

With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Satisfy the following conditions
 - Intelligent manual transmission/ Manual transmission vehicle
- 1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, bonnet and tailgate are closed.
- 2. With the engine running, depress the clutch pedal and move the shift lever to 1 (First) gear or R (Reverse).
- 3. Depress the accelerator pedal whilst releasing the clutch pedal.
- Automatic transmission /Dual clutch transmission vehicle
 - 1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, bonnet and tailgate are closed.
 - 2. With the engine running, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode.
 - 3. Depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

i Information

- For your safety, you can engage EPB even though the Engine Stop/Start button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.

NOTICE

- If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

Warning messages



OTM058132L

To release EPB, fasten seatbelt, close door, bonnet and tailgate

- If you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the engine bonnet or tailgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.



WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

Shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

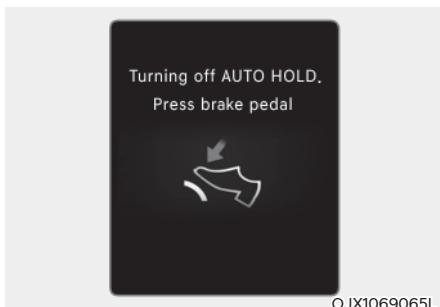
NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with EPB engaged, a warning will sound and a message will appear. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure EPB is released and the Parking Brake warning light is off before driving.



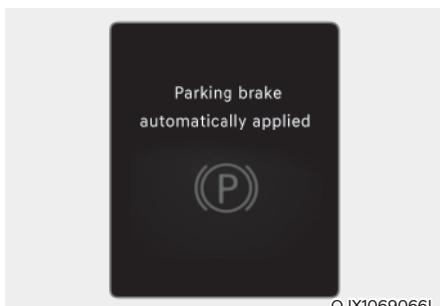
Information

- A clicking sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate EPB.



Turning off AUTO HOLD. Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



Parking brake automatically applied

When EPB is applied whilst Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

NOTICE

- If the EPB warning light is still on, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the Parking Brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, EPB may not be applied.
- If the Parking Brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Parking brake warning light

 Check the Parking Brake warning light by pressing the Engine Stop/Start button to the ON position.

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the Engine Stop/Start button in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

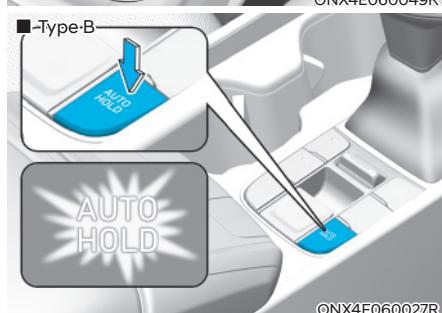
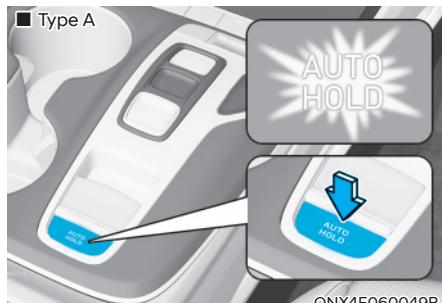
Auto Hold (if equipped)

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

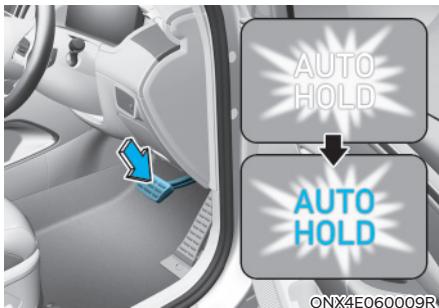
Information

The Auto Hold On or Off setting is maintained when the vehicle is turned off. When the vehicle is restarted the last setting for Auto Hold is applied.

To apply:



- With the driver's door, engine bonnet and tailgate (vehicle equipped with shift button) closed, depress the brake pedal and then press the AUTO HOLD switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

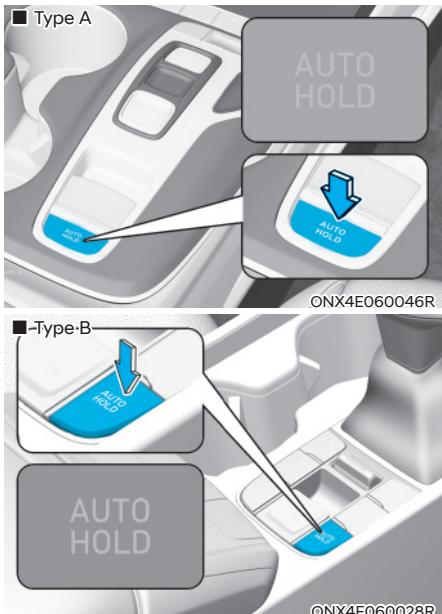
To release:

If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive), R (Reverse, vehicle equipped with shift button) or Manual shift mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

WARNING

When Auto Hold is automatically released by depressing the accelerator pedal, always take a look around your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

To cancel:

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the AUTO HOLD switch.

The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

**WARNING**

To prevent, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement, **ALWAYS** press your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse). (Vehicle equipped with shift button)
- Park the vehicle.

i **Information**

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
 - The driver's door is opened
 - The engine bonnet is opened
 - The tailgate is opened (vehicle equipped with shift button)
 - The gear is in P (Park). (For shift button type)
 - The gear is in P (Park) or R (Reverse). (For shift lever type)
 - EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
 - The driver's door is opened
 - The engine bonnet is opened
 - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
 - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope
 - The vehicle moved several times

In these cases, the Parking Brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sound and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- Whilst operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.

NOTICE

If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, Auto Hold is not working properly. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

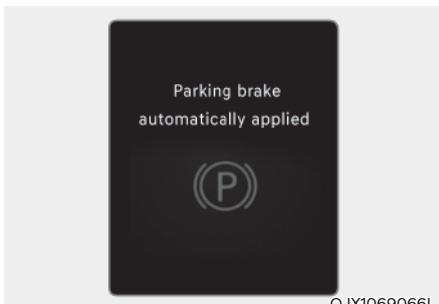
- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or engine bonnet open detection system, Auto Hold may not work properly.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

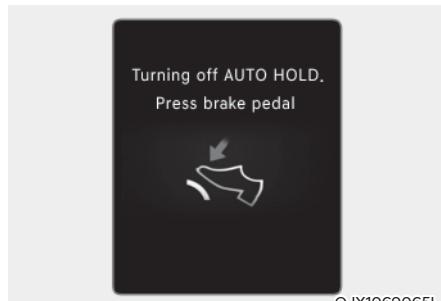
Warning messages



OJX1069066L

Parking brake automatically applied

When EPB is applied whilst Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

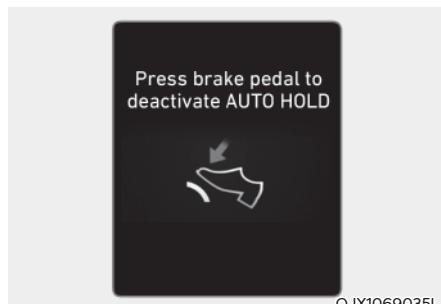


OJX1069065L

Turning off AUTO HOLD. Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

When this message is displayed, Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.



OJX1069035L

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

AUTO HOLD
conditions
not met.
Close door, hood,
and tailgate

OTM060049L

AUTO HOLD conditions not met.
Close door, bonnet and tailgate.

When you press the AUTO HOLD switch, if the driver's door and engine bonnet are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the cluster display.

Press the AUTO HOLD switch after closing the driver's door and bonnet.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tyre chains are installed on your vehicle.

The safety features of ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS (()) warning light will stay on for several seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.



WARNING

If the ABS (()) warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend you to contact the nearest authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS will be active continuously and the ABS (()) warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the vehicle off.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

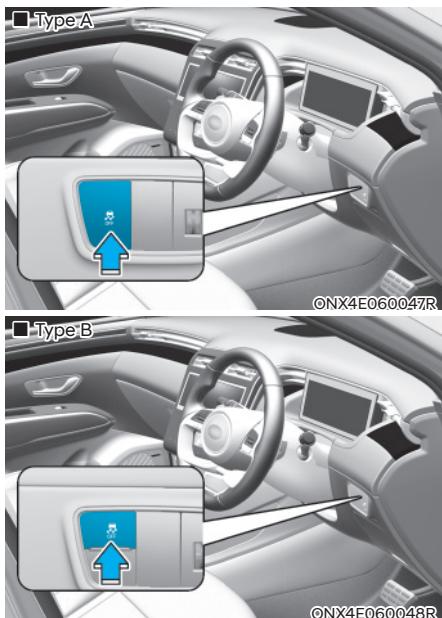
Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.



Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS (()) warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)



Electronic Stability Control helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.



WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions when cornering. ESC will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is enabled.

When operating



When ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control was in use when ESC activates, Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control automatically disengages. Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. See “Cruise Control (CC)” or “Smart Cruise Control (SCC)” section in chapter 7 (if equipped).

- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation:

OFF

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction Control disabled' will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction & Stability Control disabled' illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

- ESC indicator light (blinks)



- ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally. The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.



WARNING

When ESC is blinking, this indicates ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn ESC off whilst the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tyres installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively whilst the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively whilst these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**



Information

Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) (if equipped)

Vehicle Stability Management is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tyres can suddenly become uneven.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Vehicle Stability Management:

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. VSM will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, on slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

VSM operates when:

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.



Information

VSM does not operate when:

- **Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.**
- **Driving in reverse.**
- **The ESC OFF indicator light is on.**
- **The EPS (Electric Power Steering) warning light (!) is on or blinks.**

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF () indicator light will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.



WARNING

If the ESC () indicator light or EPS () warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tyres and wheels installed.

Trailer stability assist (TSA) (if equipped)

Trailer stability assist is operated as vehicle stability control system. Trailer stability assist system has an effort to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various reasons making vehicle sway and oscillate. Almost case it happens at high speed however, if the trailer is affected by crosswinds, buffeting, and improper overloading, it may be a risk of swaying.

Factors of swaying such as:

- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden controlling of steering wheel
- Uneven road

Trailer stability assist system continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When the Trailer stability assist system detects some sway, the brakes are applied automatically to stabilize the vehicle on the front wheel. However, if it is not enough to stabilize, the brakes are applied on all wheels automatically and engine power is properly reduced. When the vehicle is stable from swaying, trailer stability assist system does not operate.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

Hill-Start Assist Control helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases when the accelerator pedal is depressed.



WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off an incline. Hill-Start Assist Control activates only for approximately 2 seconds.



Information

- Hill-Start Assist Control does not operate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- Hill-Start Assist Control activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when ESC does not operate normally.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

Emergency Stop Signal alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights, whilst sharply and severely braking.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops. (The deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s^2 , and the driving speed exceeds 34 mph (55 km/h).)
- ABS is activated and the driving speed exceeds 34 mph (55 km/h).

The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the stop lights:

- When driving speed is under 25 mph (40 km/h),
- When ABS is deactivated, and
- When the sudden braking situation is over.

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF:

- When the vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

The driver can manually turn OFF the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.



Information

Emergency Stop Signal will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Brake Assist System (BAS) (if equipped)

Brake Assist System is to reduce or to avoid accident risk. It recognises the distance from the vehicle ahead or the pedestrian through the sensors (for example, radar and camera), and, if necessary, warns the driver of accident risk with the warning message or the warning alarms.

Limitations of the system

Brake Assist System is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving practices. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead to ensure it is safety to use the AEB system.

Take the following precautions when using Brake Assist System :

This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or whilst cornering.

Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Brake Assist System does not stop the vehicle completely and does not avoid collisions.

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) (if equipped)

Multi-Collision Brake controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the air bag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

System operation

- From the time the air bag deploys, Multi-Collision Brake monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period. The system operates when the following conditions are met:
 - Vehicle speed is under 112 mph (180 km/h) at the time of collision.
 - The brake pedal and accelerator pedal is hardly depressed.
- When the driver steps on the brake pedal over a certain level whilst Multi-Collision Brake is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, Multi-Collision Brake system will maintain automatic braking.

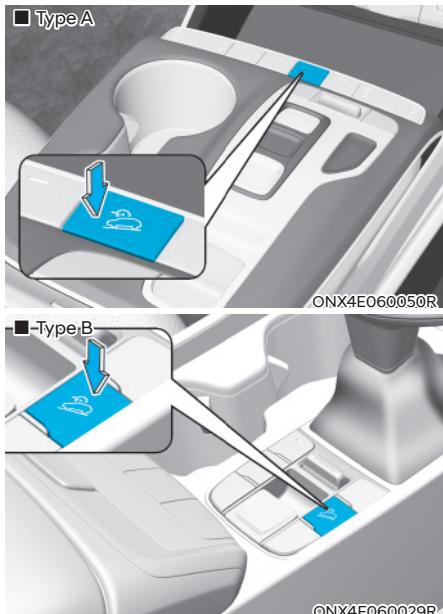
System off

- Multi-Collision Brake is cancelled in the following situations:
 - The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
 - The vehicle stops.
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
 - In a situation the system cannot operate normally.
 - Ten seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by Multi-Collision Brake system.

WARNING

- **Multi-Collision Brake decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.**
- **After the vehicle is stopped by Multi Collision Brake, the system stops controlling the brakes. Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent a further accident.**

Downhill Brake Control (DBC) (if equipped)



Downhill Brake Control assists the driver to descend down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

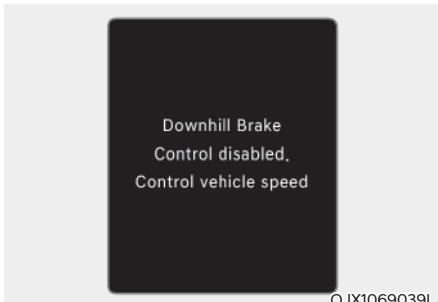
The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain vehicle speed below a certain speed and allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

The system is turned off whenever the engine is turned off.

Press the button to turn on the system and press the button again to turn it off.

System operation

Mode	Indicator	Description
Standby	 Green light on	Press the Downhill Brake Control button when vehicle speed is under 37 mph (60 km/h). Downhill Brake Control will turn on and enter the standby mode. The system does not turn on if vehicle speed is over 37 mph (60 km/h).
Activated	 Green light blink	In the standby mode, Downhill Brake Control will activate under the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The hill is steep enough.• The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is not depressed.• Vehicle speed is within 2 ~ 25 mph (4 ~ 40 km/h) range. Within the activation speed range 2 ~ 25 mph (4 ~ 40 km/h), the driver can control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
Deactivated	 Green light off	Downhill Brake Control will turn off under the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The Downhill Brake Control button is pressed again.• Vehicle speed is over 37 mph (60 km/h).
	 Green light on	Downhill Brake Control will be deactivated but maintain the standby mode under the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The hill is not steep enough.• Vehicle speed is between 25 ~ 37 mph (40~ 60 km/h).
System malfunction	 Yellow light on	The yellow warning light illuminates when the system may have malfunctioned or may not work properly during activation. If this occurs, Downhill Brake Control is deactivated. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.



Downhill Brake Control disabled. Control vehicle speed (manually)

When Downhill Brake Control is not working properly this warning message will appear on the cluster display and you will hear a warning sound. If this occurs, control vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal.



WARNING

Always turn off Downhill Brake Control on normal roads. The system might activate inadvertently from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.

Information

- Downhill Brake Control may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Downhill Brake Control may not always maintain vehicle speed at a certain speed.
- Downhill Brake Control does not operate when:
 - The gear is in P (Park).
 - ESC is activated.
- Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when Downhill Brake Control is activated.
- The rear stop light comes on when Downhill Brake Control is activated.

Good braking practices



WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. **ALWAYS** apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

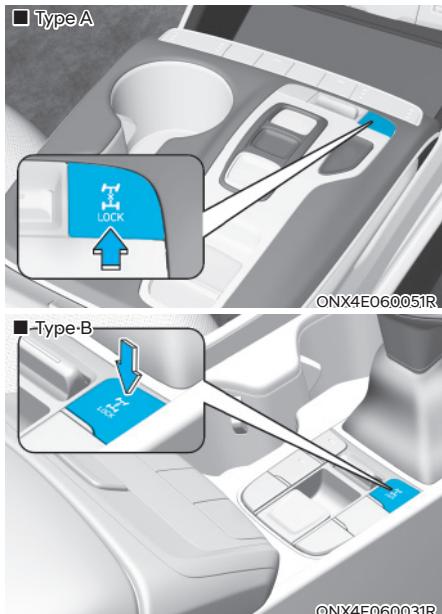
To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

FOUR WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) (IF EQUIPPED)



The Four Wheel Drive (4WD) System delivers engine power to all front and rear wheels for maximum traction. 4WD is useful when extra traction is required on roads such as slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.

Occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails are OK. It is always important that the driver carefully reduces the speed to a level that does not exceed the safe operating speed for those conditions.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

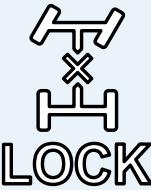
- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

NOTICE

- Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (see "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" in chapter 7).
- Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off road use, especially the bottom of the vehicle.
- Be sure to equip the vehicle with four tyres of the same size and type.
- Make sure that a full time 4WD vehicle is towed by a flat bed tow truck.

4WD operation

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) mode selection

Transfer mode	Selection button	Indicator light	Description
4WD AUTO (4WD LOCK is deactivated)		 (not illuminated)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4WD Auto is used when driving on roads in normal conditions, roads in urban areas, and on highways. All wheels are in operation when a vehicle travels at a constant speed. Required tractions applying on front and rear wheels vary depending on road driving conditions and driving conditions, which will be automatically controlled by the computing system. When the cluster's 4WD Auto display mode is selected, the cluster displays the status of how four wheels' traction forces are distributed.
4WD LOCK		 (illuminated)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The main goal of 4WD Lock mode is to allow a driver to maximise the vehicle's traction under extreme driving conditions such as unpaved off-road, sandy roads, and muddy roads. 4WD Lock mode is in operation only when a vehicle travels at 37 mph or less. When travelling at 37 mph or faster, the mode will switch to 4WD Auto. When 4WD Lock mode illuminates, the cluster does not display the front/rear wheel traction force distribution status. Press the 4WD Lock mode switch again to switch back to 4WD Auto.



WARNING

If 4WD warning light () stays on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the 4WD system. When the 4WD warning light () illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- Maintain 4WD Auto mode when driving on roads in normal conditions.
- When driving under normal road conditions (especially when cornering) in 4WD Lock mode, a driver may find minor mechanical vibration or noise, which is extremely normal phenomenon, not a malfunction. When 4WD Lock mode is released, such noise or vibration will be immediately gone.



CAUTION

When driving on normal roads, deactivate the 4WD LOCK mode by pushing the 4WD LOCK button (4WD LOCK indicator light goes off). Driving on normal roads with the 4WD LOCK mode, especially, when cornering may cause mechanical noise or vibration. The noise and vibration will disappear when the 4WD LOCK mode is deactivated. Prolong driving with the noise and vibration may damage some parts of the power train.

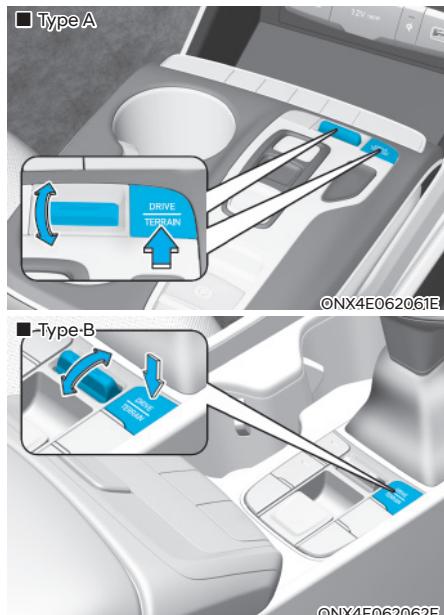
NOTICE

When the 4WD LOCK mode is deactivated, a sensation may be felt as the driving power is delivered entirely to the front wheels.

Multi Terrain Control (if equipped)

Multi Terrain Control is a system that achieves optimal driving performance by controlling four-wheel drive, engine, transmission and braking by terrain conditions (snow, muddy and sandy road etc.).

Multi Terrain Control mode (if equipped)



If you press the "DRIVE/TERRAIN" mode button, the driving mode is changed from normal driving control to Multi Terrain Control. You can select SNOW, MUD or SAND mode by toggling the button. If you press the "DRIVE/TERRAIN" mode button again, the driving mode is changed from Multi Terrain Control to normal driving control. The driving mode will be set to normal driving control when the engine is restarted, if it is in Multi Terrain Control.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) mode selection

Transfer mode	Selection mode	Description
4WD AUTO (Normal driving)	-	In the 4WD AUTO mode, under normal operating conditions, the vehicle operates similar to conventional 2WD vehicles. If the system determines there is a need for four wheel drive, the engine's driving power is distributed to all four wheels automatically. Use this mode when driving on normal roads. If you select the "Driving force distribution" in the cluster, Driving force distribution (4WD) state is displayed.
SNOW		In this mode, the vehicle can start stably by properly distributing the driving force of the vehicle on slippery roads such as snowy roads. And you can drive safely by suppressing wheel slip.
MUD		In this mode, you can drive safely by securing enough driving power at the initial start by appropriately distributing the driving force of the vehicle when driving on muddy road , unpaved road or uneven road.
SAND		In this mode, you can drive safely by distributing the driving force of the vehicle properly when driving on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads.

For safe 4WD operation

Before driving

- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.
- Sit upright and closer to the steering wheel than usual. Adjust the steering wheel to a position comfortable for you to drive.

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tyres or tyre chains.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Use engine braking during deceleration.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speed.
- Use tyre chains driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Reduce vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.



CAUTION

When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR Slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse directions which causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle. However, avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm, doing so may damage the 4WD system.

Transmission Hot!
Park with
engine on



OTMA060009

Trans cooled.
Resume driving

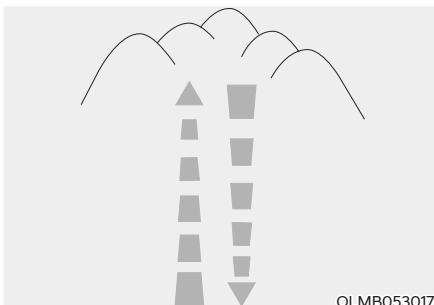


OTMA060010

Transmission overheated (if equipped)

- When driving on muddy and sandy roads under the severe condition, the transmission could be overheated.
- When the transmission is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the "Transmission Hot! Park with engine on: warning message will appear on the cluster display with a chime.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.

- When the message “Trans cooled. Resume driving” appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- If the warning messages in the cluster display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorised HYUNDAI repairer.



Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
 - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
 - Drive as straight as possible.
- Driving downhill
 - Do not change gear whilst driving downhill. Select gear before driving downhill.
 - Drive as slowly using engine braking whilst driving downhill.
 - Drive straight as possible.



WARNING

Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may flip depending on the grade, terrain and water/ mud conditions.



WARNING

Do not drive across the contour of steep hills. A slight change in the wheel angle can destabilize the vehicle, or a stable vehicle may lose stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over and lead to a serious injury or death.

Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water. It may stall your engine and clog your exhaust pipes.
- If you need to drive in water, stop your vehicle, set the vehicle in 4WD LOCK mode and drive under 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Do not change gear whilst driving in water.

Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The centre of gravity of 4WD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles, making them more likely to roll over when you rapidly turn corners.



ONX4E060022

- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.



WARNING

Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering manoeuvre or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel which may lead to serious injury or death.

Emergency precautions

Tyres

Do not use tyre and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off-road driving, you should not use these tyres for highway driving.



WARNING

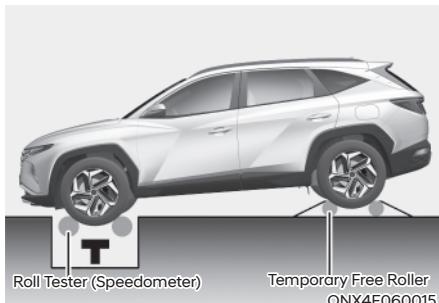
Never start or run the engine whilst a full-time 4WD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby.

Towing

4WD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground. For more details, refer to "Towing" in chapter 8.

Dynamometer testing

A full-time 4WD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.



A full-time 4WD vehicle should not be tested on a 2WD roll tester. If a 2WD roll tester must be used, perform the following procedure:

1. Check the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the front wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.



CAUTION

- Never engage the parking brake whilst performing the test.
- When the vehicle is lifted up, do not operate the front and rear wheel separately. All four wheels should be operated.



WARNING

Keep away from the front of the vehicle whilst the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.



WARNING

Rollover

As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
- A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.



WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tyre and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off road driving, you should not use these tyres for highway driving.



WARNING

Jacked vehicle

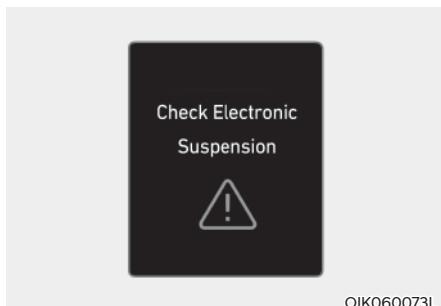
Whilst a full-time 4WD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the engine or cause the tyres to rotate.

There is a danger that rotating tyres touching the ground could cause the vehicle to fall off the jack and to jump forward or rearward.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL SUSPENSION (IF EQUIPPED)

Electronic Control Suspension controls the vehicle suspension automatically using vehicle sensors to maximise driving comfort by taking into account the driving conditions such as speed, surface of the road, cornering, stopping requirements and acceleration.

System malfunction



OIK060073L

Check Electronic Suspension

When Electronic Control Suspension is not working properly, this warning message will appear on the cluster display. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If the battery level is high or low, Electronically Controlled Suspension may not work temporarily to protect the system. If this occurs, 'Check Eletronic Suspension' warning message will appear.

IDLE STOP AND GO (ISG) SYSTEM

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ISG system, which reduces fuel consumption by stopping and restarting the engine automatically.

The engine starts automatically as soon as the starting conditions are met.

NOTICE

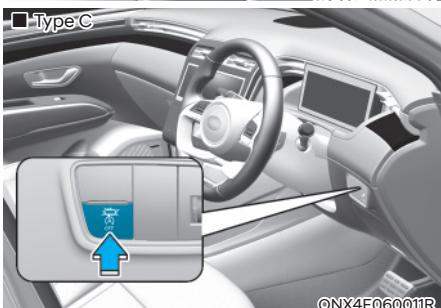
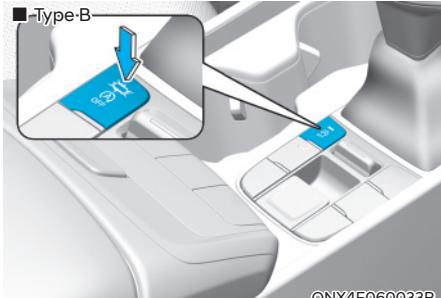
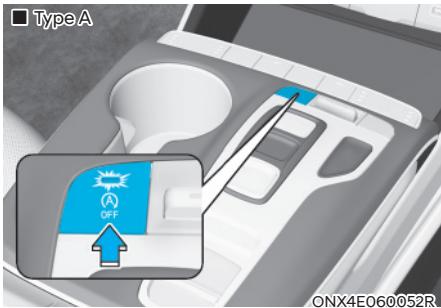
When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

Activating the ISG

Prerequisite for activation

The ISG system turns on whenever you switch the ignition on.

Deactivating the ISG



If you want to deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button.

The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

If you press the ISG OFF button again, the system will be activated and the light on the ISG OFF button will turn off.

Auto stop



To stop the engine in idle stop mode (except 48V MHEV)

Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Shift into N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the clutch pedal.

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 mph (0 km/h).
2. Press the brake pedal.

The engine will stop and the green AUTO STOP indicator (((A))) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTICE

- Vehicle which is equipped with manual transmission or intelligent manual transmission must reach a speed of at least 5 mph (8 km/h) since last idle stop and vehicle which is equipped with automatic transmission or dual clutch transmission must reach a speed of at least 3 mph (5 km/h) since last idle stop.
- If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine bonnet) ISG system will be deactivated.

To stop the engine in idle stop mode (for 48V MHEV)

Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission

Three versions of idle stop are available for MHEV which is equipped with manual transmission or intelligent manual transmission.

- Conventional Idle STOP
 - Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 4 mph (7 km/h).
 - Shift into N (Neutral) position.
 - Release the clutch pedal.
- Extended Idle STOP
 - Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 4 mph.
 - Shift into N (Neutral) position.
 - Release the clutch pedal.
- During Sailing Mode

You can keep engine off status from sailing to standstill by pressing clutch and brake pedal nearly at the same time.

NOTICE

1. If last gear position was 1st, ISG STOP will not be activated.
2. Vehicle which is equipped with manual transmission or intelligent manual transmission must reach a speed of at least 5 mph (8 km/h) since last idle stop.
3. During ISG STOP status, you can shift into N(Neutral) position and release clutch pedal, then ISG STOP status will remain as STOP.
4. Extended Idle STOP operates even over 4 mph if it meets the speed requirement in each gear position. (example: Extended Idle STOP operates even at the 3rd speed, 24 mph. (40 km/h))
5. If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine bonnet), ISG system will be deactivated.

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

- Conventional Idle STOP
 - Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 mph (0 km/h).
 - Press the brake pedal.
- Extended Idle STOP
 - Decrease the vehicle speed less than 15 mph (25 km/h).
 - Press the brake pedal.
- During Sailing Mode

You can keep engine off status from sailing to standstill by pressing brake pedal below 24 mph (40 km/h).

NOTICE

Vehicle which is equipped automatic transmission or dual clutch transmission must reach a speed of at least 18 mph (30 km/h) for Extended Idle STOP or 3 mph (5 km/h) for Conventional Idle STOP since last idle stop.

- If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine bonnet) in auto stop mode at standstill, ISG system will be deactivated.

Auto start

To restart the engine from idle stop mode (except 48V MHEV)

Manual transmission vehicle/ Intelligent Manual Transmission

Vehicle which is equipped with manual transmission or intelligent manual transmission is available two version of restart.

- Conventional restart

Press the clutch pedal when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

- Late restart (if equipped)

1. Depress the clutch pedal
2. Engage the gear
3. Release the brake pedal

NOTICE

1. Late restart function is only operated when it is on a level ground and the vehicle is stable.
2. To start the engine when the brake pedal is not pressed or gear is already engaged, press the brake pedal first and press on the clutch pedal for safety.
3. To turn on the engine without vehicle movement with the brake pedal pressed (only with Late Restart),
 - Press and release the clutch pedal
 - Press the clutch pedal again immediately
4. After the engine stall, If you operate as below the engine will start.
 - Release the clutch pedal, after the engine completely stop
 - Depress the clutch pedal

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

- Release the brake pedal.

The engine will start and the green AUTO STOP indicator ((A)) on the instrument cluster will go out.

To restart the engine from idle stop mode (for 48V MHEV)

Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission

- Before standstill

Press the clutch pedal if the clutch pedal has not pressed.

If the clutch pedal has already been pressed, release the brake pedal or move the gear to a position other than N position.

- After standstill
 - If the clutch pedal has already been pressed, release the brake pedal or move the gear from N (Neutral).
 - If the clutch pedal is not pressed, the engine will restart in accordance with the LATE Restart procedure.
- (1) Depress the clutch pedal
 - (2) Engage the gear
 - (3) Release only the brake pedal

NOTICE

1. Late restart function is only operated when it is on a level ground and the vehicle is stable.
2. To start the engine when the brake pedal is not pressed or gear is already engaged, press the brake pedal first and press on the clutch pedal for safety.
3. To turn on the engine without vehicle movement with the brake pedal pressed (only with Late Restart),
 - Press and release the clutch pedal
 - Press the clutch pedal again immediately
4. After the engine stall, if you operate as below the engine will start.
 - Release the clutch pedal, after the engine completely stops
 - Depress the clutch pedal
5. After operating ISG STOP, if the vehicle speed increases instead of decreasing, the engine may restart automatically.

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

Release the brake pedal

NOTICE

After operating ISG STOP, if the vehicle speed increases instead of decreasing, the engine may restart automatically.

Condition of ISG system operation

The ISG system will operate under the following condition:

- The driver's seatbelt is fastened
- The driver's door and bonnet are closed
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate
- The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged
- Outside temperature is not too low or too high
- The vehicle is driven over a constant speed and stops
- The climate control system satisfies the conditions
- The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up
- The vehicle is not on a steep road grade (Except Manual Transmission)
- The steering wheel is not at a sharp angle
- The vehicle is not at a high elevation
- The front windscreen defroster is off
- You have not selected Manual shift mode (Except Manual Transmission)
- When sufficient time has elapsed after shifting to R (Reverse) was released

The engine will also restart automatically without the driver's any actions if the following occurs:

- The brake vacuum pressure is low.
- You have exceeded the maximum engine off time
- The air conditioning is ON with the fan speed set to the highest position.
- Fogging of the windows could occur and the air conditioning is on.
- The battery is not within optimal operating conditions.
- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory.
- When you press the ISG OFF button with the engine automatically stopped (except Manual Transmission)
- Your vehicle is moving after standstill.
- You press the accelerator and the brake pedal at the same time. (Except Manual Transmission)
- The driver safety belt becomes unfastened or the driver door is ajar (Except Manual Transmission) conditions.

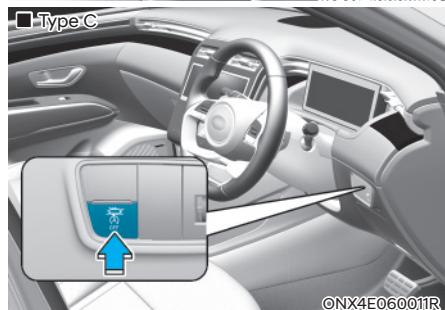
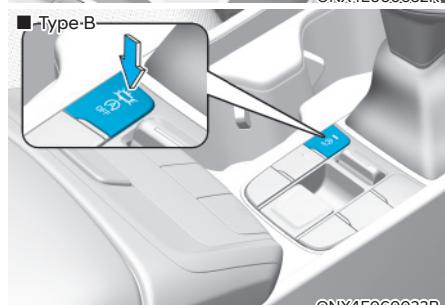
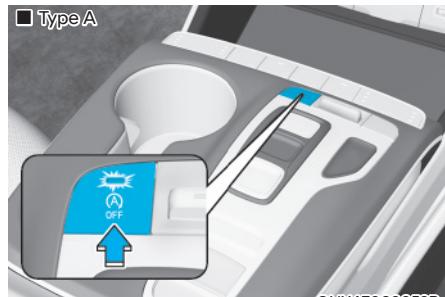
The green AUTO STOP indicator ((A)) on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

NOTICE

- If the ISG system does not meet that operation condition, the ISG system is deactivated.

ISG Indication

The ISG System is indicated by lamp on the instrument cluster. If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster, the notice will illuminate on the cluster display.



Auto Stop is Off.
Press clutch pedal and
start engine manually

OBC3070110TU

The system may require the engine to manually restart when the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster warning message comes on continuously.

Press brake pedal
before driving on



OJX1069071L

The engine will not start if the shift lever is moved from the N (neutral) stage to the D (driving) stage, manual mode, or R (reverse) stage without stepping on the brake pedal whilst the engine is stopped automatically. At this time, if you press the brake it will be restarted.

Shift to neutral
to Auto Start

OPDE050564L

Conventional MT vehicle (not MHEV or not equipped with LATE Restart) is able to restart engine, only in Neutral gear.

If you select a gear, without depressing clutch pedal fully, then warning will be displayed with beep. You should restart the engine in Neutral gear position.

Press clutch pedal
before driving on



ONX4E060042

Unintentionally, when the engine is turned off or the vehicle is moving, if the gear is engaged and the clutch pedal is not pressed, the system displays the warning message as shown below. At this time, if the driver presses the clutch pedal all the way, the engine restarts automatically. (Only with Late Restart equipped ISG system, except MHEV)

ISG malfunction

The system may not operate when:



The ISG related sensors or system error occurs.

The yellow AUTO STOP indicator ((A)) on the instrument cluster will stay on after blinking for 5 seconds and the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

NOTICE

- If the ISG OFF button light is not turned off by pressing the ISG OFF button again or if the ISG system continuously does not work correctly, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Hyundai recommends to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- When the ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 48 mph for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control knob below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button light continues to be illuminated in spite of the procedure, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Hyundai recommends to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If you want to use the ISG function, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated for approximately 4 hours with the ignition off and then, turn the engine on and off 2 or 3 times.



WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action. Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room area, stop the engine by turning the ignition switch to the LOCK (OFF) position or removing the ignition key.

START STOP COASTING (SSC) (FOR 48V MHEV)

Start Stop Coasting helps reduce fuel consumption by automatically stopping the engine when the vehicle is in motion. The engine is stopped when vehicle speed can be maintained without the accelerator pedal being depressed.

SSC operating conditions

Start Stop Coasting will operate under the following conditions.

- ECO is selected for driving mode
- Vehicle speed maintains a certain speed
- The accelerator or brake pedal is not depressed

When Start Stop Coasting is operating, the 'Coasting!' message appears on the cluster.

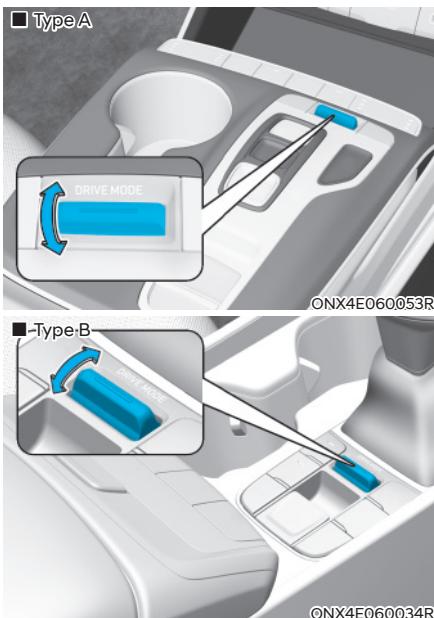
Engine restarting conditions

- The engine will restart manually when:
 - The accelerator pedal is depressed
 - The brake pedal is depressed
 - The gear is shifted
- The engine will restart automatically when:
 - The steering wheel is steered above 30~45 degrees
 - The road gradient is between -4~+4 percent
 - The remaining high voltage battery level or 12 volt battery level is low

NOTICE

- Start Stop Coasting operates only when Drive mode is ECO.
- Start Stop Coasting may deactivate depending on indoor or outdoor temperature conditions.
- Start Stop Coasting may deactivate depending on climate control conditions (defrost, fan speed, etc.).
- Do not shift without depressing the clutch pedal whilst activating Start Stop Coasting. It may cause transmission damage. Shift the gear all the way after the clutch pedal is fully depressed. (equipped with Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT))

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

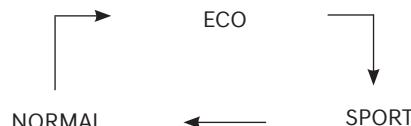
The system resets to be in the NORMAL mode, when the engine is restarted.

When the engine is restarted, Drive Mode is set to ECO by default. (for 48 MHEV)

Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in NORMAL mode and may not change to SPORT mode.

The mode changes, as below, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed or toggled.



When NORMAL mode is selected, it is not displayed on the instrument cluster.

ECO mode : ECO mode helps improve fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving.

NORMAL mode : NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

SPORT mode : SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding

NOTICE

Start Stop Coasting (SSC) is activated when Drive Mode is ECO. (for 48 MHEV)

The driving mode will be set to NORMAL or ECO mode when the engine is restarted.

- If it is in NORMAL/SPORT mode, NORMAL mode will be set, when the engine is restarted.
- If it is in Eco mode, Eco mode will be set when the engine is restarted. When the ignition is turned on, Drive Mode is set to ECO by default. (for 48 MHEV)

ECO mode



When the Drive Mode is set to ECO mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximise fuel efficiency.

- When the ECO mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE button, the ECO indicator will illuminate.
- If the vehicle is set to ECO mode, when the engine is turned OFF and restarted, the Drive Mode setting will change to NORMAL mode.
- If the vehicle is equipped with intelligent manual transmission, whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will change to ECO mode.



Information

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced as the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated, to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of ECO mode operation:

If the following conditions occur whilst ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in ECO indicator.

- When driving the vehicle with the automatic transmission gear shift lever in DS mode (Drive Sporty), the system will be limited according to the shift location.

NOTICE

Start Stop Coasting (SSC) is activated when Drive Mode is ECO. (for 48 MHEV)

SPORT mode



SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driving performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE button, the SPORT indicator will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert back to COMFORT mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the DRIVE MODE button.
- If the vehicle is equipped with intelligent manual transmission, whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will change to ECO mode.
- When the ignition is turned on, Drive Mode is set to ECO by default. (for 48 MHEV)
- When SPORT mode is activated:
 - The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator
 - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating



Information

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tyre chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction whilst the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.



WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transmission whilst driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal whilst shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal whilst the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.



WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tyres can increase very quickly. If the tyres become damaged, a tyre blow out or tyre explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tyres or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 35 mph (56 km/h).



Information

The ESC system must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tyre damage. See “Towing” section in chapter 8.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- Be sure your tyres have enough tread. If your tyres do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. See “Tyre Tread” section in chapter 9.
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to “Tyre Tread” section in chapter 9.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tyres.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tyres, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

Information

Never over-inflate your tyres above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tyres.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.



WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:

- Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.
- Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres.
- Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the centre of gravity.
- Keep tyres properly inflated.
- Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.



WARNING

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure all passengers are wearing their seat belts.

WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tyres and cause other problems. To minimise winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tyres



WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

We recommend that you use snow tyres when road temperature is below 7°C (45°F). Refer to the below chart, and mount the recommended snow tyre for your vehicle.

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure to use the same Inflation pressure as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Tyre chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner than other types of tyres, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tyre chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of tyre chains. If tyre chains must be used, we recommend that you use genuine HYUNDAI Parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle and install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tyre chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

When using tyre chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

2WD : Front wheels

4WD : All four wheels

If a full set of chains is not available for an 4WD vehicle, chains may be installed on the front wheels only.

WARNING

The use of tyre chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

Information

- Install tyre chains only in pairs and on the front tyres. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyres will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.
- Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Chain Installation

When installing tyre chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tyre chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tyre chains:

If snow chains must be used, see the below table.

215/65 R17	Fabric-type chains or Wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 12 mm (0.47 in.)
235/50 R19	Fabric-type chains
235/55 R18	Fabric-type chains

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 12 mm (0.47 in.) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Winter precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. **Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in chapter 9.** We recommend the battery charging cables be checked by contact an authorised HYUNDAI or in a service station.

Change to “winter weight” oil if necessary

In some regions during winter, it is recommended to use the “winter weight” oil with lower viscosity. In addition, replace the engine oil and filter if it is close to the next maintenance interval. Fresh engine oil ensures optimum engine operation during the winter months. For further information, refer to chapter 2. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in chapter 9. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

To prevent the locks from being frozen, spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution in system

To prevent the window washer from being frozen, add authorised window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Check windscreens wipers

Check the following conditions:

- Ice or snow is removed from the front windscreen and rear window.
- The wiper blades are not frozen or stuck to the window.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the gear in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, you should check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to ensure that the front wheels and the steering components is unblocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment, whilst driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter whilst the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

TRAILER TOWING

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first your country's legal requirements. As laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.
- Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.
- When you tow a trailer, make sure to turn off the Idle Stop and Go system.

Information

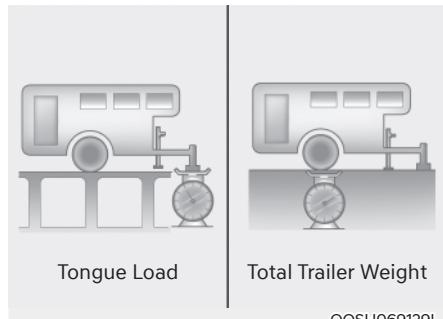
- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 mph (62.1 km/h) for vehicle of category M1 or 49.7 mph (80 km/h) for vehicle of category N1.
 - When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In this case, do not exceed 100 mph (62.1 km/h) and increase the tyre inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.
- * M1 : passenger vehicle (9-seater or under)
- * N1 : commercial vehicle (3.5 ton or under)

If you decide to pull a trailer?

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer towbar dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 60 mph (100 km/h)) or posted towing speed limit.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 45 mph (70 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

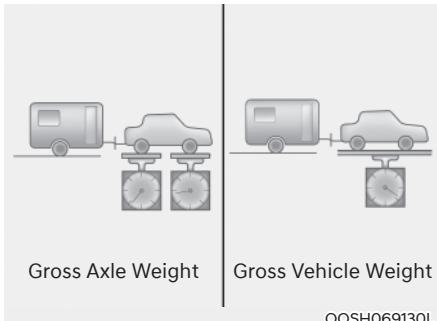
Trailer weight



OOSH069129L

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Tongue load



The tongue load is an important weight to measure because it affects the total Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your vehicle. The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.

Information

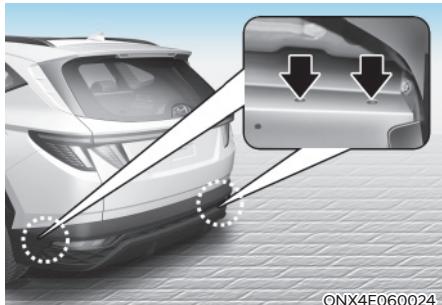
With increasing altitude the engine performance decreases. From 1,000 m above sea level and for every 1,000 m thereafter 10% of vehicle/trailer weight (trailer weighter + gross vehicle weight) must be deducted.

Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer

Item		Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi (48V) MHEV		Smartstream G2.0		Smartstream G2.5 GDi		Smartstream D1.6 / Smartstream D1.6 (48V) MHEV				
		M/T	DCT	M/T	A/T	A/T	High	Low	DCT			
								M/T				
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	Without brake system	750 (1,653)		740 (1,631)	750 (1,653)							
	With brake system	1,650 (3,638)		1,900 (4,189)	1,650 (3,638)	1,650 (3,638)	1,950 (4,299)	1,650 (3,638)				
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		100 (220)										
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point mm (inch)		1,025 (43)										

Trailer towing equipment

Towbars



i Information

The mounting hole for towbars are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tyres.

It's important to have the correct towbar equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right towbar. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer towbar? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the towbar. If you don't seal them, carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for towbars. Do not attach rental towbars or other bumper-type towbars to them. Use only a frame-mounted towbar that does not attach to the bumper.

- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device.

If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (for example, an effort not exceeding 20Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.

Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.

- A HYUNDAI trailer towbar accessory is available at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the towbar manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Be sure not to modify your vehicle's brake system.



WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer towbar and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.



WARNING

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

Driving on hills

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get overheated and may not operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have a automatic transmission, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimise heat build-up and extend the life of your transmission.

NOTICE

To prevent engine and/or transmission overheating:

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the engine or transmission to overheat. When driving in such conditions, allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine or transmission has cooled sufficiently.
- When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the right hand lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (left if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).
2. Shift the gear to P (Park).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes and parking brakes.
7. Shift the gear to P (Park) when the vehicle is parked on a uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill.
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

WARNING

To prevent serious or fatal injury:

- Do not get out of the vehicle without the parking brake firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You and others could be seriously or fatally injured.
- Do not apply the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill.

Driving the vehicle after it has been parked on a hill

1. With the gear in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst you:
 - Start your engine;
 - Shift into gear; and
 - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, transmission fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and towbar. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all towbar nuts and bolts should be tight.

NOTICE

To prevent vehicle damage:

- Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur on hot days or during uphill driving.
If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.
- Do not switch off the engine whilst the coolant gauge indicates over-heating.
(Keep the engine idle to cool down the engine)
- When towing check transmission fluid more frequently.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tyre and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Kerb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Kerb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

7. Driver assistance system

Due to the infotainment software update, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual. In this case, for detailed information on updates, scan the QR code in the separately supplied simple manual.

Driving Safety

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only).....	7-2
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)	7-16
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)	7-32
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)	7-39
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA).....	7-49
Safe Exit Warning (SEW)	7-63
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA).....	7-69
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA).....	7-72
Driver Attention Warning (DAW).....	7-78
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM).....	7-84

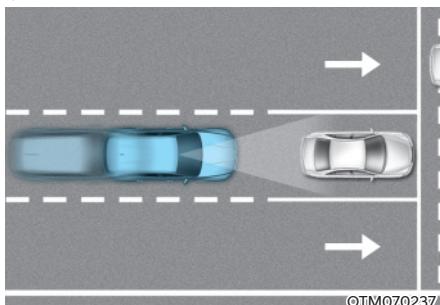
Driving Convenience

Cruise Control (CC).....	7-86
Smart Cruise Control (SCC)	7-90
Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)	7-106
Lane Following Assist (LFA).....	7-113
Highway Driving Assist (HDA).....	7-117

Parking Safety

Rear View Monitor (RVM).....	7-123
Surround View Monitor (SVM)	7-127
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW).....	7-134
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)	7-142
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	7-153
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	7-158
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)	7-164
Declaration Of Conformity	7-172

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (FRONT VIEW CAMERA ONLY) (IF EQUIPPED)



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or help detect a pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message, and an audible warning and apply emergency braking.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Exercise extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.
- Do not place any objects near the front windscreen or install any accessories on the front windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings



OTM070090L

Forward Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver assistance → Forward safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Active assist' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.
- If 'Warning only' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted. The driver must apply the brake pedal or steer the vehicle if necessary.
- If 'Off' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off. The  warning light will illuminate on the cluster display.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the  warning light remains on when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.



CAUTION

- If 'Warning only' is selected, braking is not assisted.

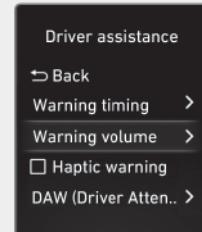


Information

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button. The  warning light will illuminate on the cluster display.



OTM070140L



ONX4E072198E

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver assistance → Warning timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



ONX4E072193L

Warning Methods

With the engine on, select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

With the engine on, Select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Haptic Warning' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to activate steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)
If 'Driving safety priority' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds.



CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though, 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.



Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, Warning Volume will not be turned off but Warning Volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'.
- When 'Haptic warning' is deselected whilst Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off', Warning Volume will activate and be selected as '2' or 'Medium'.
- When Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off' whilst 'Haptic warning' is deselected, steering wheel vibration will activate.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and help control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision warning!', 'Emergency braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



ONX4E071001E

Collision warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision warning!' warning message will appear on the cluster display, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6 - 112 mph (10 - 180 km/h).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6 - 49 mph (10 - 80 km/h).
- If 'Active Assist' is selected, braking may be assisted.



ONX4E071002E

Emergency braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency braking' warning message will appear on the cluster display, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6 - 37 mph (10 - 60 km/h).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6 - 37 mph (10 - 60 km/h).
- In an emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent a collision with the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead.



ONX4E070003

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster display. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- With 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be set from the Settings menu and the  warning light will illuminate on the cluster display which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surroundings are noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.



WARNING

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.



CAUTION

Depending on the condition of the vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range and detecting range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited, or it may not operate properly.

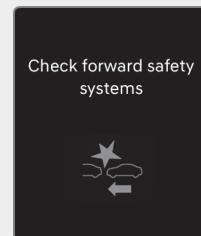


Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

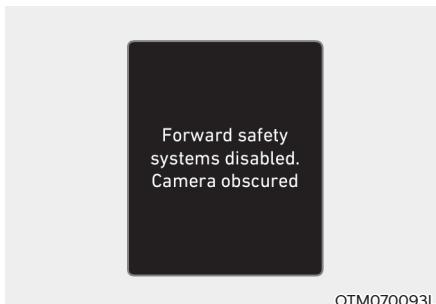
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OTM070094L

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check forward safety systems' warning message will appear, and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster display. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OTM070093L

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located or the sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the 'Forward safety systems disabled. Camera obscured' warning message, and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster display.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster display, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.

- If the engine is turned off and restarted whilst the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreens, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreens
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright

- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect as a pedestrian or cyclist



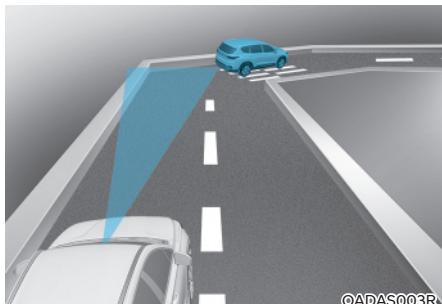
The illustration above shows the image the front view camera is capable of detecting as a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction

- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- When driving in the following places
 - Where there is steam, smoke or shadows
 - Around tunnels and railway bridges
 - Areas with few nearby vehicles or structures (desert, grassland, suburbs, etc.)
 - Parking lot
 - Toll gates, construction sections, unpaved roads, partially paved roads, uneven roads, speed bumps, etc.
 - Where there are railroad tracks or other metal objects on the road
 - Inclined roads, curved roads, etc.
 - Where there are street trees or street lights
 - Narrow roads with trees or grass
 - Where there is interference due to strong radio waves and electrical noise occurs
- When the vehicle moves unstable or shakes violently
- When the height of the vehicle changes significantly due to abnormal tire pressure or overloading of the cargo compartment

 **WARNING**

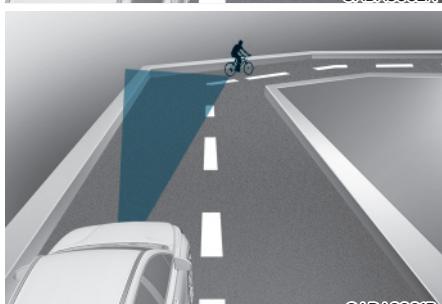
- Driving on a curved road



OADAS003R



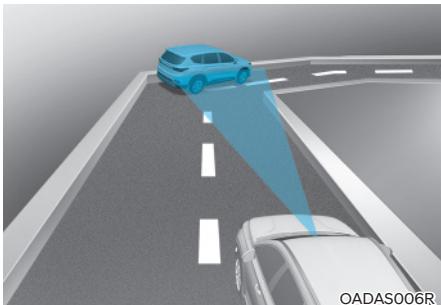
OADAS002R



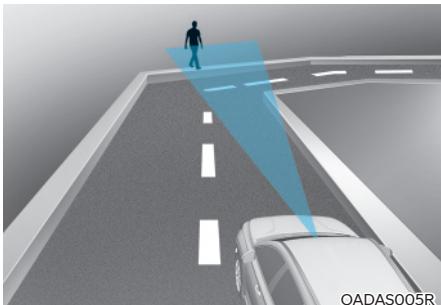
OADAS001R

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning or braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curved road, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



OADAS006R



OADAS005R

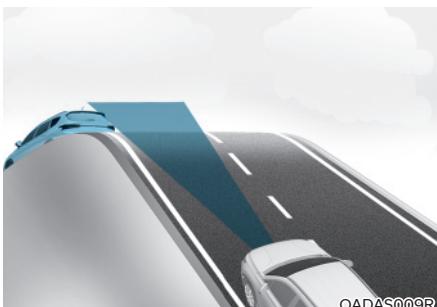


OADAS004R

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road



This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist, or no warning or braking assist when necessary.

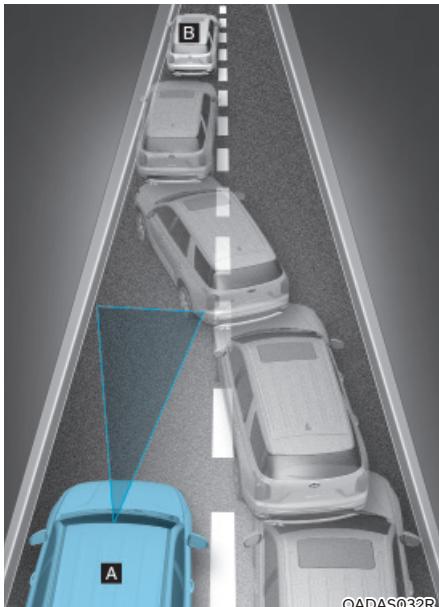
Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



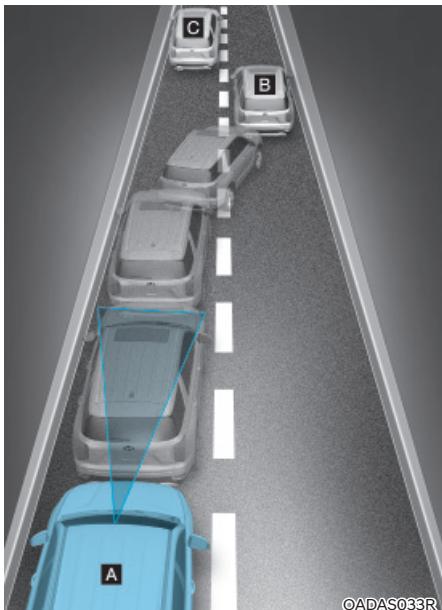
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

- **Changing lanes**



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

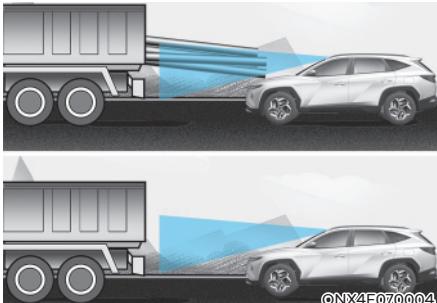


[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle,
[C] : Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you.

In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

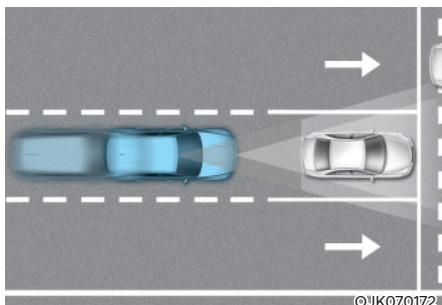


WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

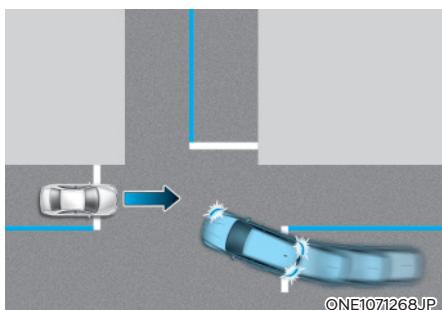
FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (SENSOR FUSION) (IF EQUIPPED)

Basic function



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or help detect a pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

Junction Turning function



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle in an adjacent lane when turning right at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera, [2] : Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.



CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Do not place any objects near the front windscreen or install any accessories on the front windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Exercise extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- If the radar or around the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster display. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- The performance of the front radar cover genuine parts have been proven. Replacing or painting the front radar cover may result in poor performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use qualified products.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings



Forward Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver assistance → Forward safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Active assist' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.
- If 'Warning only' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted. The driver must apply the brake pedal or steer the vehicle if necessary.
- If 'Off' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off. The  warning light will illuminate on the cluster display.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist ON/OFF status from the Settings menu. If the  warning light remains on when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.



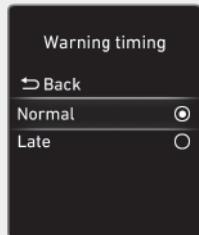
CAUTION

- If 'Warning only' is selected, braking is not assisted.
- The settings for Forward Safety include 'Basic function' and 'Junction Turning'.

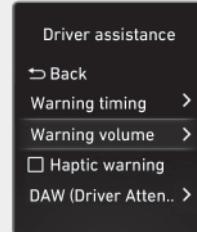


Information

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button. The  warning light will illuminate on the cluster display.



OTM070140L



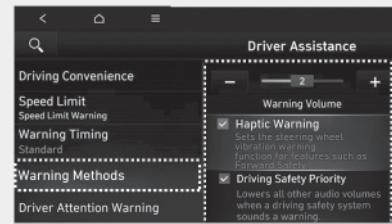
ONX4E072198E

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver assistance → Warning timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

- Normal : Use in normal driving conditions. If you feel the alert is too sensitive, change it to Late.
- Late : it alerts you more slowly.



ONX4E072193L

Warning Methods

With the engine on, select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

With the engine on, Select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to activate steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

If 'Driving safety priority' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds.



CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.



Information

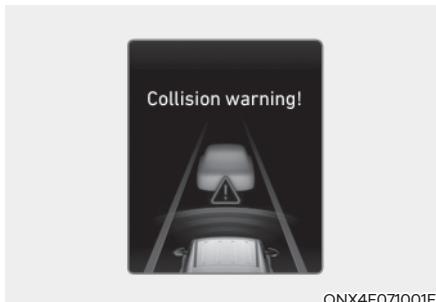
- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, Warning Volume will not be turned off but Warning Volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'.
- When 'Haptic warning' is deselected whilst Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off', Warning Volume will activate and be selected as '2' or 'Medium'.
- When Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off' whilst 'Haptic warning' is deselected, steering wheel vibration will activate.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

Warning and control

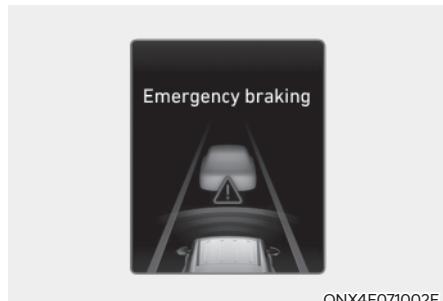
The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and help control vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision warning!', 'Emergency braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



ONX4E071001

Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision warning!' warning message will appear on the cluster display, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6 - 112 mph (10 - 180 km/h).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6 - 53 mph (10 - 85 km/h).
- If 'Active Assist' is selected, braking may be assisted.



ONX4E071002

Emergency braking

In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power under the following vehicle speed conditions.

- Vehicle:

	Driving vehicle	Stopped vehicle
Weak braking power	Approximately 6-112 mph (10-180 km/h)	
Strong braking power	Approximately 6-53 mph (10-85 km/h)	Approximately 6-47 mph (10-75 km/h)

- Pedestrian or cyclist:
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6-40 mph (10-65 km/h).



ONX4E070003

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster display. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

Junction Turning function

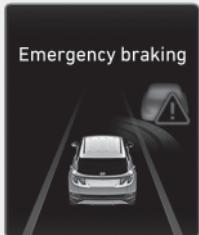
Junction Turning function will warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision warning!', 'Emergency braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'



ONX4E071088E

Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision warning!' warning message will appear on the cluster display, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6 - 19 mph (10 - 30 km/h) and the oncoming vehicle speed is between approximately 19 - 44 mph (30 - 70 km/h).



ONX4E071089E



ONX4E070003

Emergency braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency braking' warning message will appear on the cluster display, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 6 - 19 mph (10 - 30 km/h) and the oncoming vehicle speed is between approximately 19 - 44 mph (30 - 70 km/h).
- In an emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent a collision with the oncoming vehicle.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster display. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.



Information

If the driver's seat is on the left side, Junction Turning function will operate only when the driver turns left. If the driver's seat position is on right side, the function will operate only when you turn right.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- With 'Active assist' or 'Warning only' selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be set from the Settings menu and the  warning light will illuminate on the cluster display which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.

- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surroundings are noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.



WARNING

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.



CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range and detecting range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited, or it may not operate properly.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, driving direction, speed and surroundings.

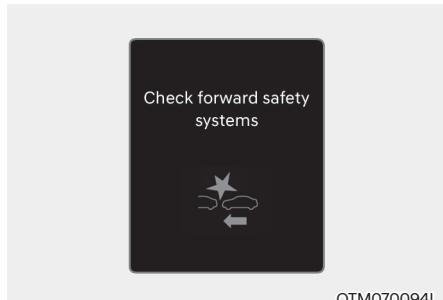


Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OTM070094L

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Forward safety systems' warning message will appear, and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster display. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OTM070093L



OTM070095L

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the 'Forward safety systems disabled. Camera obscured' or the 'Forward safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message, and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster display.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster display, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.
- If the engine is turned off and restarted whilst the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreens, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreens
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard

- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect



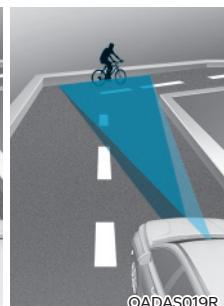
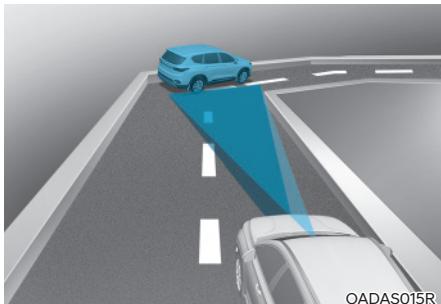
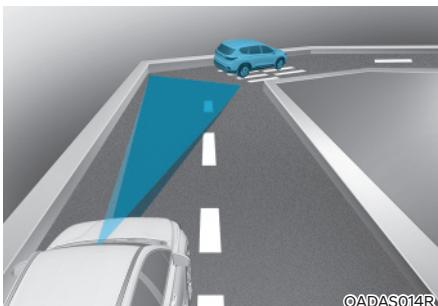
The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
 - The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
 - The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
 - The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
 - There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
 - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
 - The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
 - You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic sign, structure, etc., near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
 - Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
 - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
 - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
 - The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
 - Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
 - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
 - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise



WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



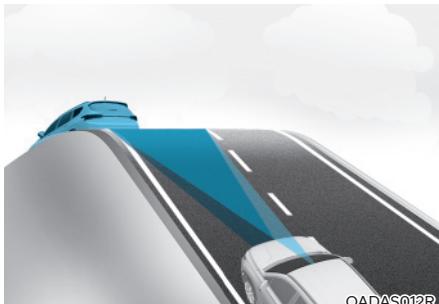
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

When driving on a curved road, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road



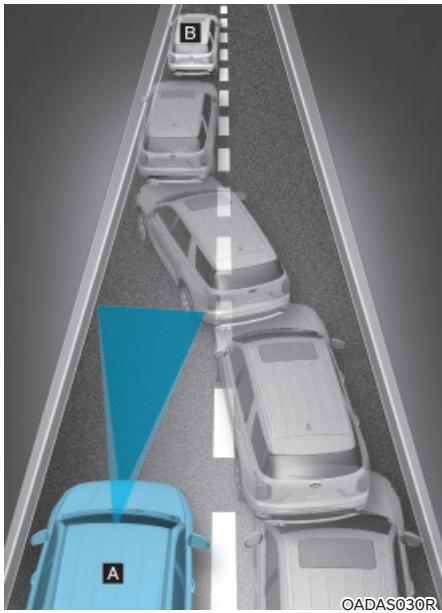
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) or no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

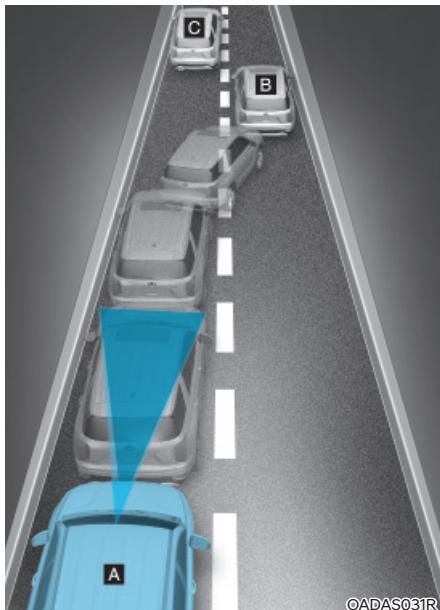
Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

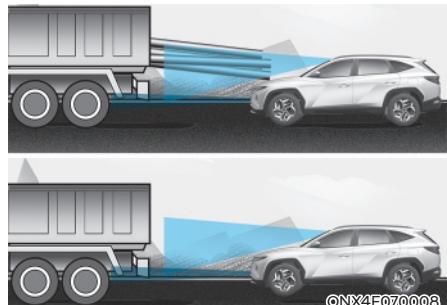
When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle,
[C] : Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.



WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Keeping Assist is designed to help detect lane markings (or road edges) whilst driving over a certain speed. Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver if the vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal, or will automatically assist the driver's steering to help prevent the vehicle from departing the lane.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.



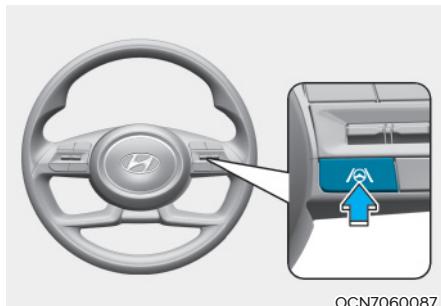
CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

Lane Keeping Assist settings



OTM070184L



OCN7060087

Lane Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver assistance → Lane safety' from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- If 'Assist' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.
- If 'Warning only' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) when lane departure is detected. The driver must steer the vehicle.
- If 'Off' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will turn off. The indicator light will turn off on the cluster display.



WARNING

- If 'Warning only' is selected, steering is not assisted.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if 'Off' is selected.

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off (Lane Driving Assist button)

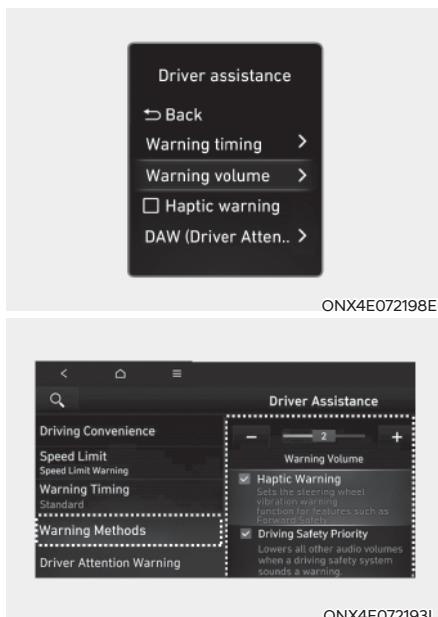
Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist will always turn on. The white or green (/\\) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster display.

When Lane Keeping Assist is on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button to turn off the function.



CAUTION

When the Lane Driving Assist button is pressed shortly, Lane Following Assist will turn on and off.



Warning Methods

With the engine on, select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

With the engine on, Select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to activate steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

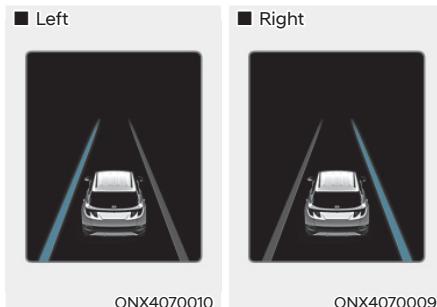
If 'Driving safety priority' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, the Hands-off warning volume will not be turned off but warning volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'.
- When 'Haptic warning' is deselected whilst Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off', Warning Volume will activate and be selected as '2' or 'Medium'.
- When Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off' whilst 'Haptic warning' is deselected, steering wheel vibration will activate.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and help control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

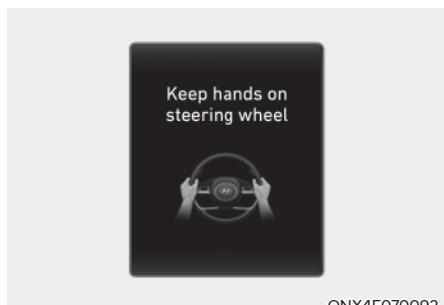


Lane Departure Warning

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light will blink on the cluster display, the lane line will blink on the cluster display, depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning will sound.
Also, the steering wheel will vibrate. (if equipped)
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 40 - 120 mph (60 - 200 km/h).

Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light will blink on the cluster display, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to keep the vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 40 - 120 mph (60 - 200 km/h).



Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Keep hands on the steering wheel' warning message will appear on the cluster display, and an audible warning will sound in stages.



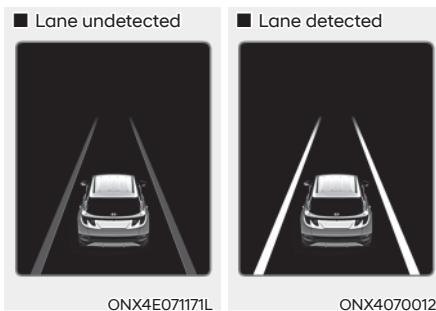
WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.



Information

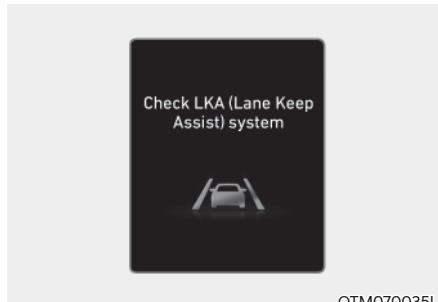
- You may change settings from the instrument cluster (User Settings) or infotainment system (Vehicle Settings), whichever option that is provided with your vehicle. For more details, see "User Settings" section in chapter 4, or "Vehicle Settings" section in supplied Infotainment Manual.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster display will change from grey to white and the green indicator light will illuminate.



- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



OTM070035L

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the 'Check LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) system' warning message will appear and the yellow  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster display. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because,
 - The lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
 - The colour of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
 - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
 - The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
 - The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.

- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

i Information

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.



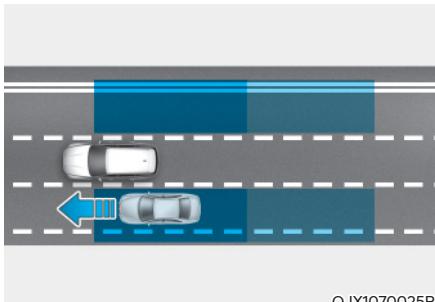
WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.
- Refer to "Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist" if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surroundings are noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
 - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on
 - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated
 - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve
 - Vehicle speed is below 35 mph (55 km/h) or above 130 mph (210 km/h)
 - The vehicle makes sudden lane changes
 - The vehicle brakes suddenly

BLIND-SPOT COLLISION WARNING (BCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision Warning is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.



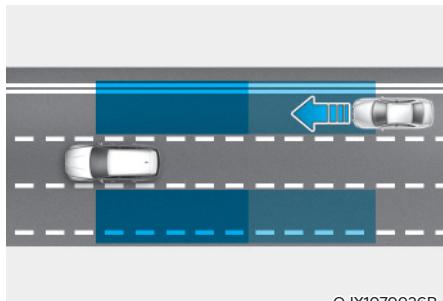
OJX1070025R

Blind-Spot Collision Warning helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.



CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.



OJX1070026R

Blind-Spot Collision Warning helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.



CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



Information

In the following text, Blind-Spot Collision Warning will be referred as Blind-Spot Safety system.

Detecting sensor

[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the rear corner radar sensor or any body panels near the sensor have been damaged or impacted in any way, Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster display. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Use only genuine parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.

- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar have been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning settings



OTM070202L

Blind-Spot Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver assistance → Blind-spot safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Warning only' is selected, Blind-Spot Collision Warning will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, Blind-Spot Collision Warning will turn off.



OTM070097L

When the engine is restarted with the system off, the 'Blind spot safety system is Off' message will appear on the cluster display.

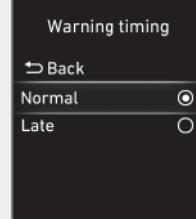
If you change the setting from 'Off' to 'Warning only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on, when Blind-Spot Collision Warning is set to 'Warning only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.



WARNING

- If 'Warning only' is selected, braking is not assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.



OTM070140L

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver assistance → Warning timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Collision Warning.

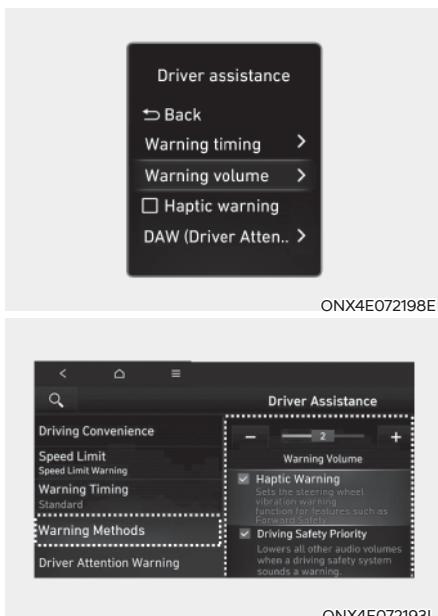
When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

- Normal : Use in normal driving conditions. If you feel the alert is too sensitive, change it to Late.
- Late : it alerts you more slowly.



Information

If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision Warning will maintain the last setting.



Warning Methods

With the engine on, select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle Settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

With the engine on, Select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to activate steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

If 'Driving safety priority' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds.



CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing applies to all functions of the Blind-Spot Collision Warning.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if a vehicle approaches at high speed, the warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.



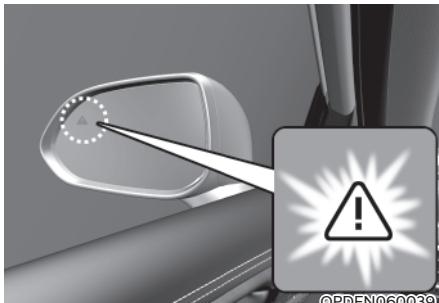
Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, Warning Volume will not be turned off but Warning Volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'.
- When 'Haptic warning' is deselected whilst Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off', Warning Volume will activate and be selected as '2' or 'Medium'.
- When Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off' whilst 'Haptic warning' is deselected, steering wheel vibration will activate.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning operation

Blind-Spot Collision Warning warns you by the following actions:

- Blind-Spot vehicle warning
- Crash warning



Collision warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be cancelled and Blind-Spot Collision Warning will return to vehicle detection state.

Vehicle detection

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning will operate when your vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 7 mph (10 km/h).



WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by the standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision Warning may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning light is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.



Information

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Collision Warning:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision Warning's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision Warning. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction

Check blind-spot safety systems



OTM070099L

When Blind-Spot Collision Warning is not working properly, the 'Check blind-spot safety systems' warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Blind-spot safety systems disabled.
Radar blocked

OTM070098L

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision Warning.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-spot safety systems disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster display.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check outside mirror warning icon



OTM070100L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check outside mirror warning icon' warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster display, Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.



CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision Warning

Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly, or the function may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abproperly contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)

- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.

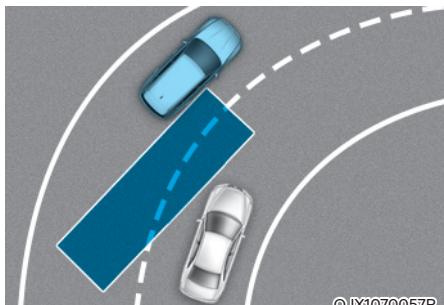
Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly, or the it may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected



WARNING

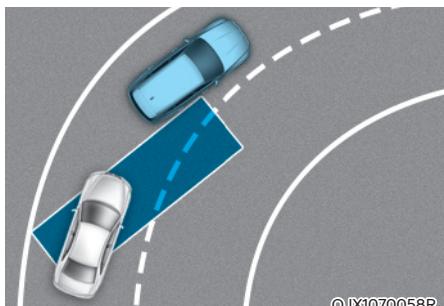
- Driving on a curved road



OJX1070057R

Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

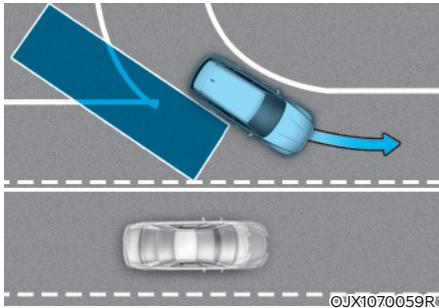


OJX1070058R

Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving on the curved road. The function may recognise the vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

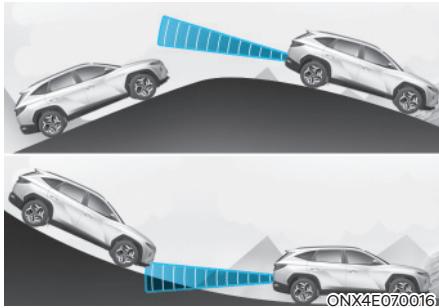
- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

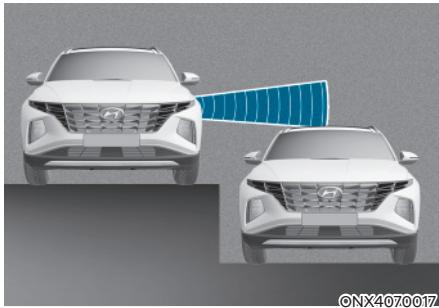
- Driving on an inclined road



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



ONX4070017

Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

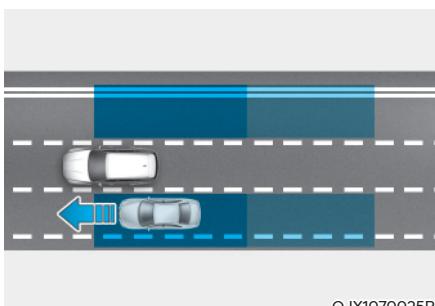
WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision Warning.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (BCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.

In addition, if there is a risk of collision when changing lanes or driving forward out of a parking space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist can help avoid a collision by applying the brake.

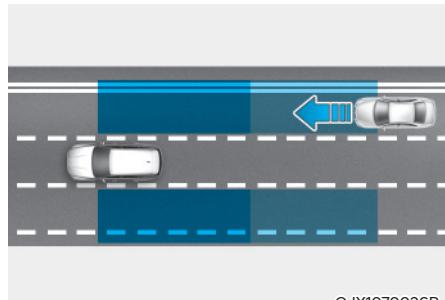


OJX1070025R

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.

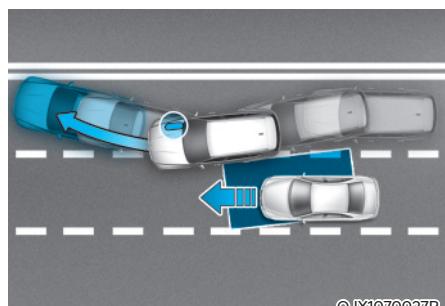


OJX1070026R

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

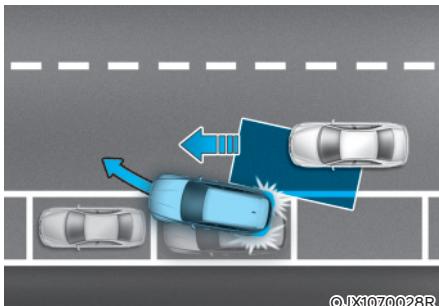
CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



OJX1070027R

When changing lanes by detecting the lane ahead, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid a collision by applying the brake.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid a collision by applying the brake.

Information

In the following text, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will be referred as Blind-Spot Safety system.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera, [2] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.



CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the rear corner radar sensor or any body panels near the sensor have been damaged or impacted in any way, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster display. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Use only genuine parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- The function may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar have been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or the system may not operate.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section In this chapter.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings



OTM070096L

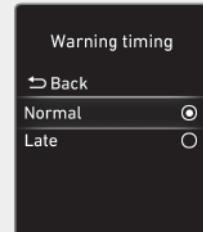
Blind-Spot Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect ‘Driver assistance → Blind-spot safety’ from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- If ‘Active assist’ is selected, the function will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning, steering wheel vibration (if equipped) and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.
- If ‘Warning only’ is selected, the function will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted.
- If ‘Off’ is selected, the function will turn off.



OTM070097L



OTM070140L

When the engine is restarted with the system off, the 'Blind-spot safety system is Off' message will appear on the cluster display.

If you change the setting from 'Off' to 'Active assist' or 'Warning only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on, when the system is set to 'Active assist' or 'Warning only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

WARNING

- If 'Warning only' is selected, braking is not assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Information

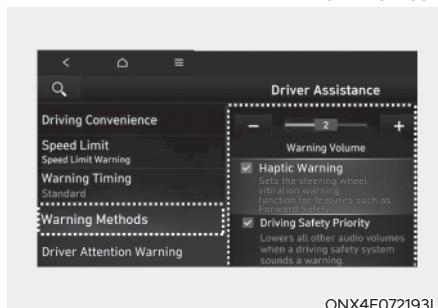
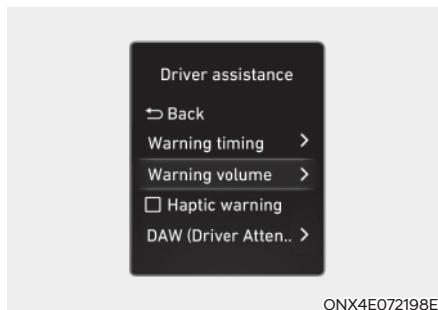
If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver assistance → Warning timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

- Normal : use in normal driving conditions. If you feel the alert is too sensitive, change it to Late.
- Late : it alerts you more slowly.



Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'User settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings' → 'Vehicle Settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Warning methods' → 'Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

With the engine on, Select 'User settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings' → 'Vehicle settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Warning methods' → 'Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to activate steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

If 'Driving safety priority' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds.

CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing applies to all functions of the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if a vehicle approaches at high speed, the warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, Warning Volume will not be turned off but Warning Volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'.
- When 'Haptic warning' is deselected whilst Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off', Warning Volume will activate and be selected as '2' or 'Medium'.
- When Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off' whilst 'Haptic warning' is deselected, steering wheel vibration will activate.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warns and control you by the following actions:

- Blind-Spot vehicle warning
- Collision warning
- Collision-Avoidance Assist



Vehicle detection

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 7 mph (10 km/h).

Collision Warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- If 'Warning only' is selected from the Settings menu, the collision warning will operate when your vehicle approaches the lane the blind spot vehicle is detected.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be cancelled and the function will return to vehicle detection state.



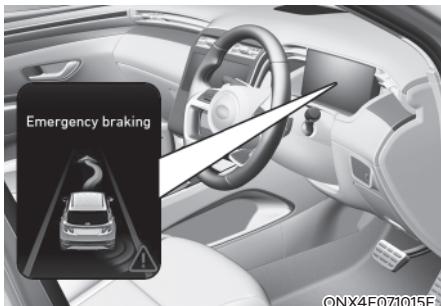
WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, the function may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, the function may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.



Information

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.
- If Collision Warning is selected in the Blind Spot Safety setting, the collision warning is activated even when approaching a lane with a vehicle from behind in vehicle recognition status.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.



Collision-avoidance assist (whilst driving)

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster display. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between 40 - 120 mph (60 - 200 km/h) and both lane markings of the driving lane are detected.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent a collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.



WARNING

- Collision-Avoidance Assist will be cancelled under the following circumstances:
 - Your vehicle enters the next lane by a certain distance
 - Your vehicle is away from the collision risk
 - The steering wheel is sharply steered
 - The brake pedal is depressed
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating
- After system operation or changing lane, you must drive to the centre of the lane. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will not operate if the vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane.



Collision-avoidance assist (whilst departing)

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster display. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 3 mph (5 km/h).
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent a collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster display.
For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
 - If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
 - You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surroundings are noisy.
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
 - When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
 - During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
 - Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist** may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
 - Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
 - Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc., It may cause serious injury or death.



WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Safety system malfunction



OTM070099L

When Blind-Spot Safety system is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system(s)' warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (Δ) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



OTM070100L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check outside mirror warning icon' warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (Δ) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Blind-Spot Safety system disabled



OTM070098L

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-spot safety systems disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster display.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the function be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster display, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.



CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or the function may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abproperly contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or the function may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The brake is modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes



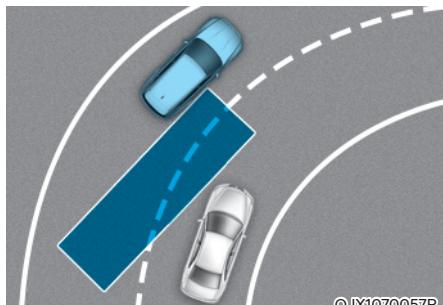
Information

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” and “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section In this chapter.



WARNING

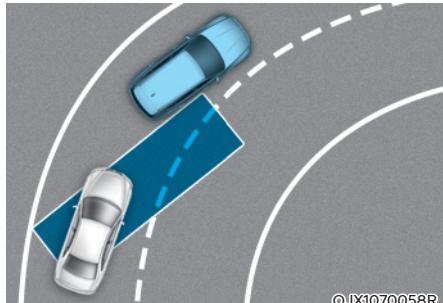
- Driving on a curved road



OJX1070057R

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

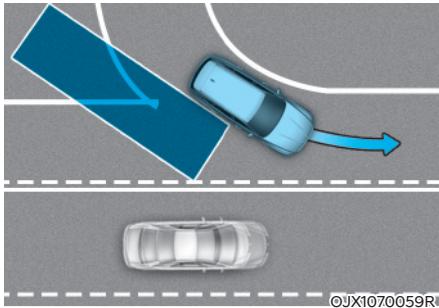


OJX1070058R

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may recognise a vehicle in the same lane.

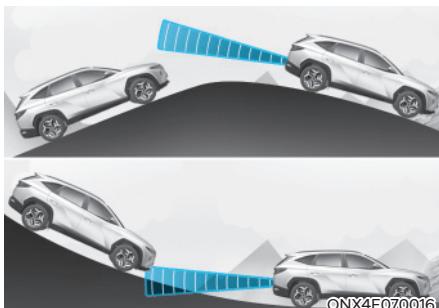
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

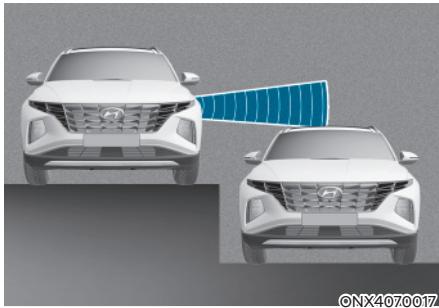
- Driving on an inclined road



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on an inclined road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

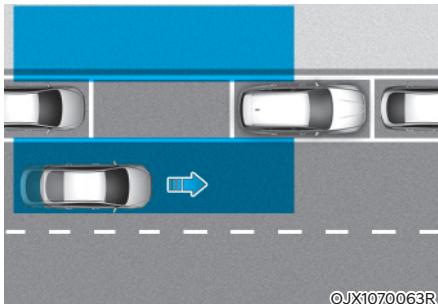
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.



WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist**.
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist** may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist** may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

SAFE EXIT WARNING (SEW) (IF EQUIPPED)



After the vehicle stops, when an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after a passenger opens the door, Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning to help prevent a collision.



CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



[1] Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.



CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)” or “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in In this chapter.

Safe Exit Warning settings



WARNING

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If 'SEW (Safe Exit Warning)' is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot assist you.

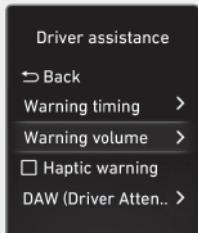


Information

If the engine is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Safe Exit Warning

With the engine on, select 'Driver assistance → Blind-spot safety → SEW (Safe Exit Warning)' from the Settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Warning and deselect to turn off the function.



ONX4E072198E



ONX4E072195L

Warning Methods

With the engine on, select 'User settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings' → 'Vehicle Settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Warning methods' → 'Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

If 'Driving safety priority' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, Warning Volume will not be turned off but Warning Volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning Methods'.

Safe Exit Warning operation

Safe Exit Warning



ONX4E070020E

Collision warning when exiting vehicle

- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate, the 'Watch out for traffic' warning message will appear on the cluster display, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 4 mph (6 km/h).



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Warning:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surroundings are noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Warning. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Safety system. The warning message of Blind-Spot Safety system will appear when:
 - Blind-Spot Safety system sensor or the sensor surrounding is polluted or covered
 - Blind-Spot Safety system fails to warn passengers or falsely warn passengers

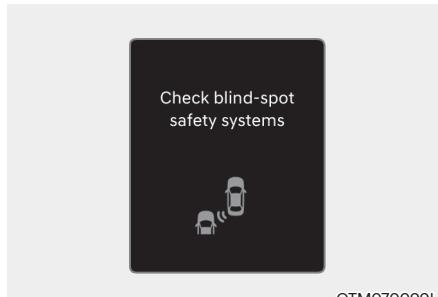


Information

- After the engine is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

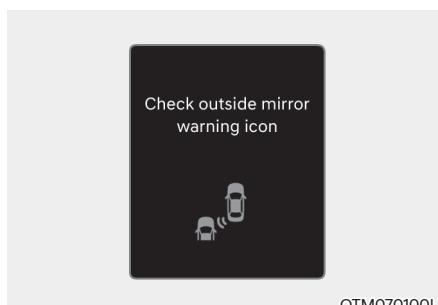
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction



OTM070099L

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



OTM070100L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check outside mirror warning icon' warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Safe Exit Warning disabled



OTM070098L

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-spot safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster display.

Safe Exit Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster display, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.



CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Warning when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting off the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting off the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow



Information

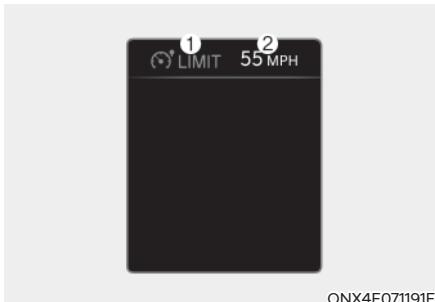
For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)” or “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in chapter 7.



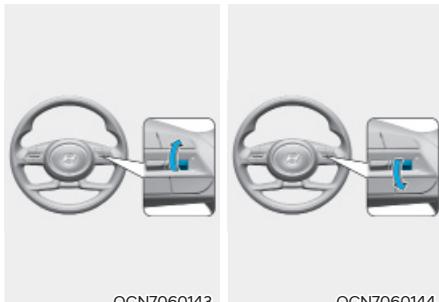
WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or rear corner radars are initialized.

MANUAL SPEED LIMIT ASSIST (MSLA)



ONX4E071191E



OCN7060143

OCN7060144

- (1) Speed Limit indicator
- (2) Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

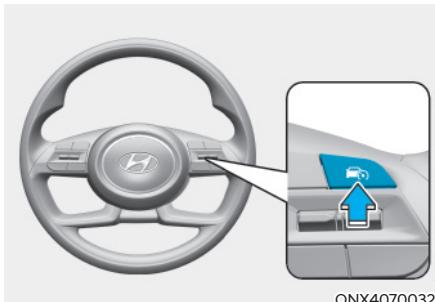
If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

2. Push the + switch up or - switch down, and release it at the desired speed.

Push the + switch up or - switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h).

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

Setting features



ONX4070032

1. Press and hold Driving Assist (☞) button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will illuminate on the cluster display.



ONX4E071192E

3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster display.

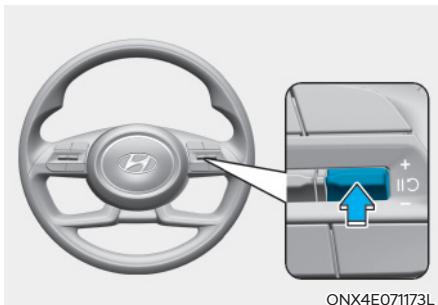
If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown function.

The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

Information

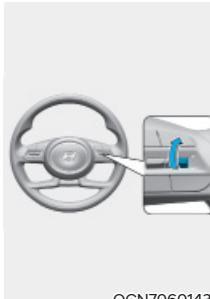
- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.
- A clicking sound may be heard from the kickdown function when the accelerator pedal is depressed beyond the pressure point.

Temporarily pause Manual Speed Limit Assist

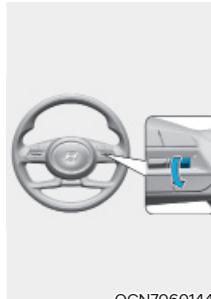


Press the  switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist



OCN7060143



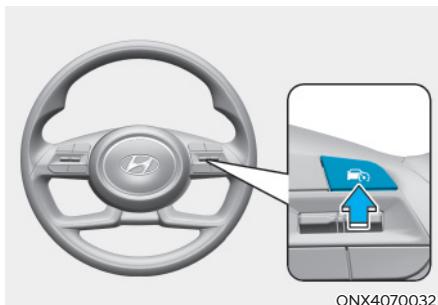
OCN7060144

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the +, -,  switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster display.

If you operate the  switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the Driving Assist (☞) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will go off.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMIT ASSIST (ISLA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road sign and navigation system to inform the driver of the speed limit and information for the overtaking restriction. Also, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist helps the driver to maintain within the speed limit of the road.

CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Detecting sensor



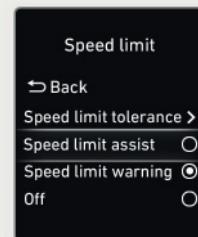
[1] : Front view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings



ONX4EPH071006L_1

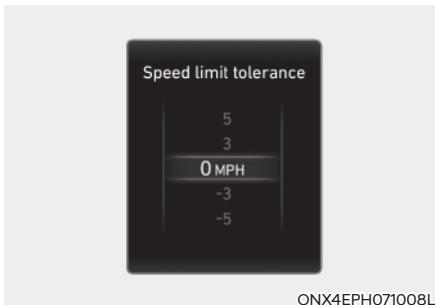
Speed limit

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Vehicle settings → Speed limit' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Speed limit assist' is selected, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, the function will inform the driver to change set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control to help the driver stay within the speed limit.
- If 'Speed limit warning' is selected, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, the function will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.
- If 'Off' is selected, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off.

CAUTION

If 'Speed limit warning' is selected, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will not inform the driver to adjust set speed.



Speed Limit Offset

With the engine on, when 'Driver assistance → Speed limit → Speed limit tolerance' is selected, the Speed limit tolerance can be adjusted. Speed Limit Warning and Speed Limit Assist will warn the driver and adjust the driving speed when vehicle speed exceeds the speed at which the set Offset is added to speed limit.



WARNING

For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.



Information

- Speed Limit Assist function operates based on the Speed limit tolerance setting added to the speed limit. If you want to change the set speed according to the speed limit, set the offset to '0'.
- Speed Limit Warning function warns the driver when driving speed exceeds the speed at which the set Speed limit tolerance is added to speed limit. If you want Speed limit warning to warn you immediately when the driving speed exceeds the speed limit, set the offset to '0'.



Information

The setting of 'Speed Offset' is not reflected in Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC).

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn and help control the vehicle by 'Displaying speed limit', 'Warning overspeed' and 'Changing set speed'.



Information

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning and control are described based on the Speed limit tolerance set to '0'. For details on Offset setting, refer to the "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist Settings".



ONX4E070094



ONX4E070095



ONX4E070096



ONX4E070108

Displaying speed limit

Speed limit information is displayed on the cluster display.

i Information

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognised, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to "Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist" if the road signs are difficult to recognise.**
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may vary according to your country.**
- Supplementary sign displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If supplementary sign is not recognised, it will be displayed as blank.**

Warning overspeed

When driving at a speed higher than the displayed speed limit, the speed limit is displayed in red.



ONX4E071148E



ONX4E071149E

Changing set speed

If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down is displayed to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the + or - switch on the steering wheel.



WARNING

- If you want to drive below the speed limit, adjust the Offset under '0' or use the – switch on the steering wheel to lower the set speed.
- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 20 mph (30 km/h), the set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

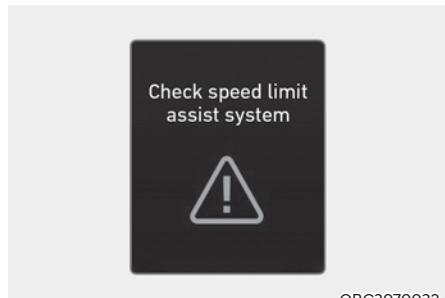


Information

- For more details on Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist, refer to “Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)” section In this chapter.
- For more details on Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation of Smart Cruise Control, refer to “Smart Cruise Control (SCC)” section In this chapter.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

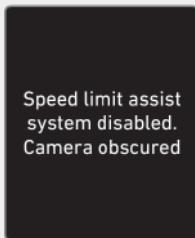
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction



OBC3070032

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the ‘Check speed limit assist system’ warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



ONX4EPH071011L

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, the 'Speed limit Assist system disabled. Camera obscured' warning message will appear on the cluster display.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

****WARNING****

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster display, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
- If the detecting sensor is contaminated immediately after starting the engine, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front camera is initialized

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate or it may not provide correct information under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
 - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
 - The road sign is not clear or damaged
 - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
 - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard
 - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
 - A conditional road sign is not installed with a sign located on the road to enter or exit
 - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is too far
- The vehicle encounters illuminant road signs
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognises numbers in the street signals or other signs as the speed limit

- The minimum speed limit sign is on the road
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- Road signs are difficult to recognise due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The navigation information or GPS information contain errors
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation
- The driver is driving a new road that is not in the navigation system yet.
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- Driving on a newly opened road



Information

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section In this chapter.



WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.
- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your area.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front camera is initialized.

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Basic function

Driver Attention Warning can help determine the driver's attention level by analyzing driving pattern and driving time whilst the vehicle is driven. Driver Attention Warning will recommend a break when the driver's attention level falls below a certain level.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used to detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure whilst vehicle is being driven.

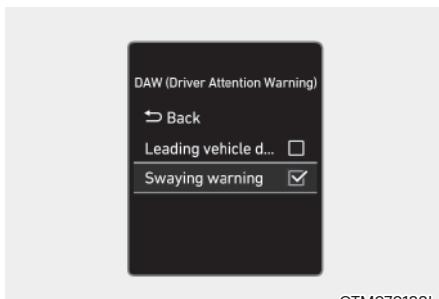
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in In this chapter.

Driver Attention Warning settings



Driver Attention Warning

With the engine on, select or deselect ‘Driver assistance → DAW (Driver Attention Warning)’ from the Settings menu to set whether or use each function.

- If ‘Swaying warning’ is selected, Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver the driver's attention level and will recommend taking a break when the level falls below a certain level.

Information

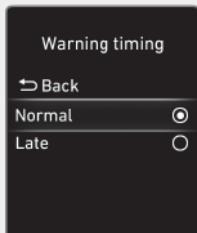
When the engine is turned off and then restarted, Driver Attention Warning function is always turned on automatically.



OTM070189L

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

- If 'Leading vehicle departure alert' is selected, the function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.



OTM070140L

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver assistance → Warning timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Driver Attention Warning.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



Information

If the engine is restarted, Driver Attention Warning will maintain the last setting.

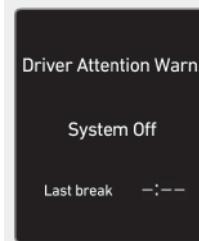
Driver Attention Warning operation

Driver Attention Warning

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to inform the driver of their 'Attention level' and to warn the driver to 'Consider taking a break'.

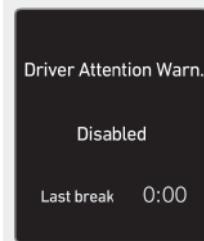
Attention level

■ Function off



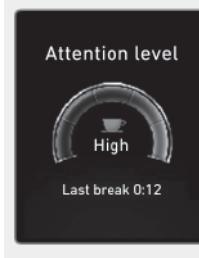
ONX4E071166E

■ Disabled



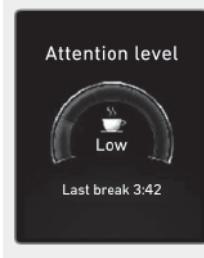
ONX4E071167E

■ Attentive driving



ONX4E071165E

■ Inattentive driving

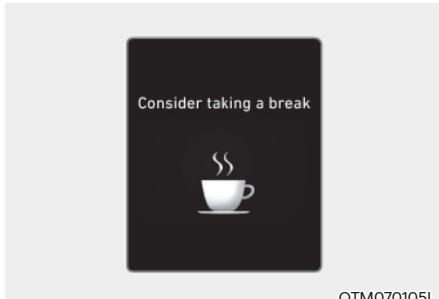


ONX4E071168E

- The driver can monitor the driving conditions on the cluster display.
 - When the 'Inattentive Driving Warning' is deselected from the Settings menu, 'System Off' is displayed.
 - Driver Attention Warning will operate when vehicle speed is between 0-120 mph (0-200 km/h).
 - When vehicle speed is not within the operating speed, the message 'Disabled' will be displayed.

- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the level is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The level decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.

Taking a break



- The 'Consider taking a break' message will appear on the cluster display and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes or 10 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

WARNING

For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.



CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigued.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.



Information

You may change settings from the instrument cluster (User Settings) or infotainment system (Vehicle Settings), whichever option that is provided with your vehicle. For more details, see "User Settings" section in chapter 4, or "Vehicle Settings" section in supplied Infotainment Manual.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



ONX4E070030

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the 'Leading vehicle is driving on' message on the cluster display and an audible warning will sound.



WARNING

- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

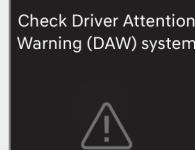


CAUTION

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



OTM070107L

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system' warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

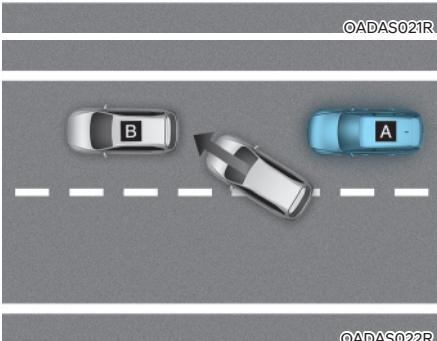
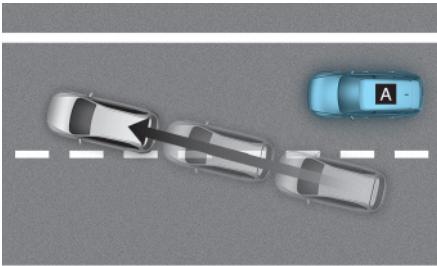
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

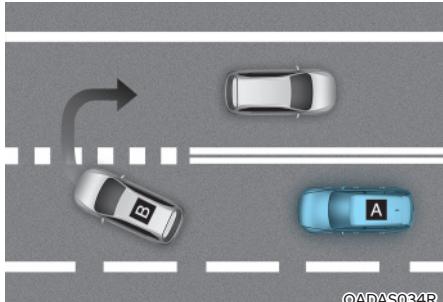
- When the vehicle cuts in



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

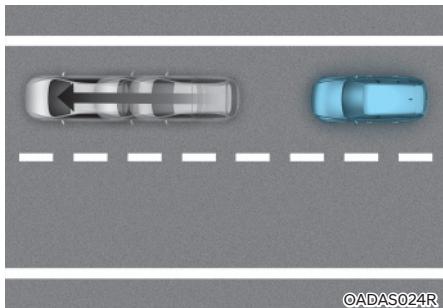
- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



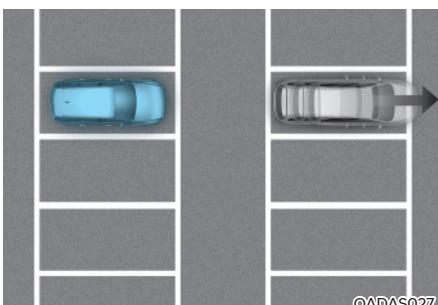
If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



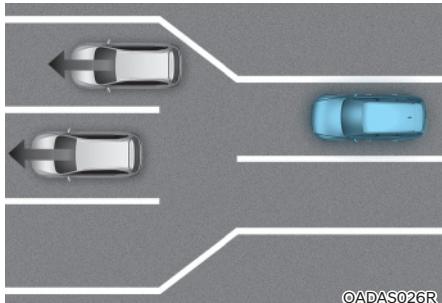
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.



If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- Functions may not work for about 15 seconds at startup or during front camera initialization (reboot, etc.)

Information

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section In this chapter.

BLIND-SPOT VIEW MONITOR (BVM) (IF EQUIPPED)



ONX4PH072017N



ONX4PH072018N

Blind-Spot View Monitor displays the rear blind spot area of the vehicle in the cluster display when the turn signal is turned on to help change lanes.

Detecting sensor



ONX4E070031

[1], [2] : Wide-side view camera
(camera located at bottom of the mirror)

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

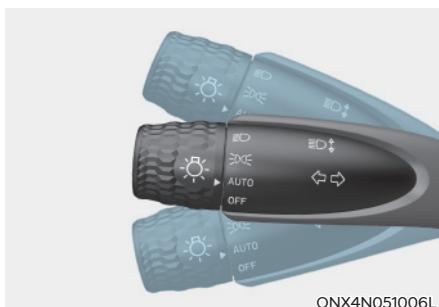
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

Blind-Spot View

With the engine on, select 'Driver assistance → Blind-spot safety → Blind-Spot view' from the Settings menu to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Operating switch



ONX4N051006L

Turn signal lever

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor

Operating conditions

When the left or right side turn signal turns on, the image in that direction is displayed on the cluster display.

Off conditions

- When the turn signal turns off, the image on the cluster display will turn off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off, regardless of the turn signal status.
- When other important warning is displayed on the cluster display, Blind-Spot View Monitor may turn off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

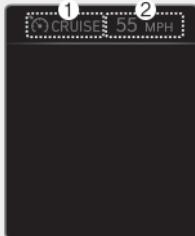
When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

- The image shown on the cluster display may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate properly.

CRUISE CONTROL (CC) (IF EQUIPPED)



ONX4E071188E

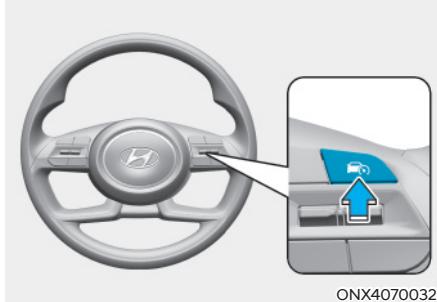
- (1) Cruise indicator
- (2) Set speed

Cruise Control allows you to drive at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control Operation

Setting feature

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 20 mph (30 km/h).



ONX4070032

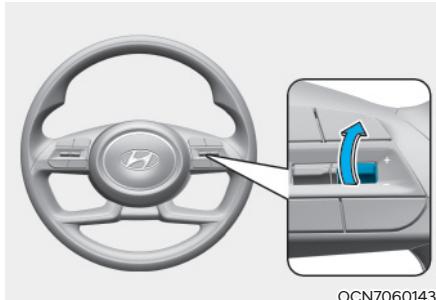
2. Press the Driving Assist (DA) button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise ('CRUISE') indicator will illuminate on the cluster display.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.
Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.



Information

On a steep slope, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.

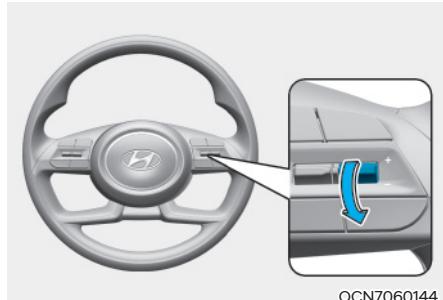
Increasing set speed



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster display. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

Decreasing set speed



- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster display. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

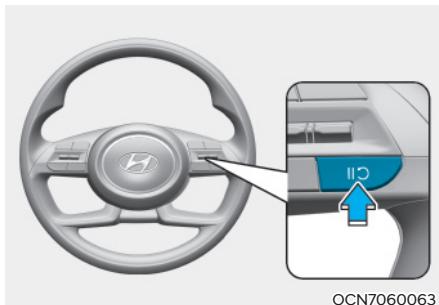
Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

To temporarily accelerate

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control

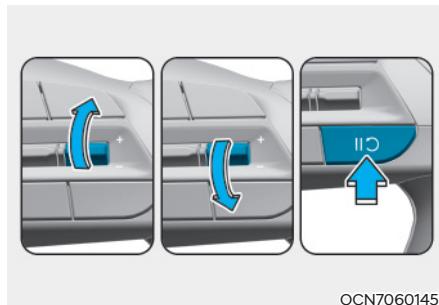
Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the **CII** button.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to 2nd gear when in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Resuming Cruise Control

Operate the +, - switch or **CII** button.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster display.

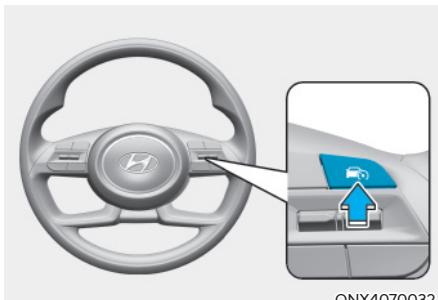
If you press the **CII** button, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Vehicle speed must be above 20 mph (30 km/h) for the function to resume.

**WARNING**

Check the driving condition before using the **CII** button. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the **CII** button.

Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist (⌚) button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (⌚CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.



Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist (⌚) button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your area.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (⌚CRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
 - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
 - When driving on hilly or windy roads
 - When driving in windy areas
 - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

SMART CRUISE CONTROL (SCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control is designed to help detect the vehicle ahead and help maintain the desired speed and minimum distance between the vehicle ahead.

Overtake Assist Control

Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, if the function judges that the driver is determined to overtake the vehicle in front, acceleration will be assisted.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera,

[2] : Front radar

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to help detect vehicles in front.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

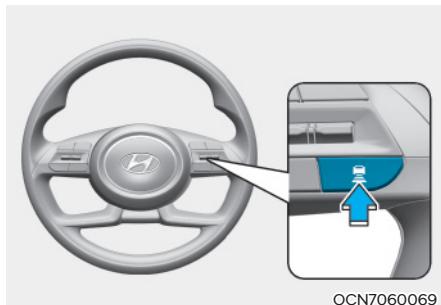
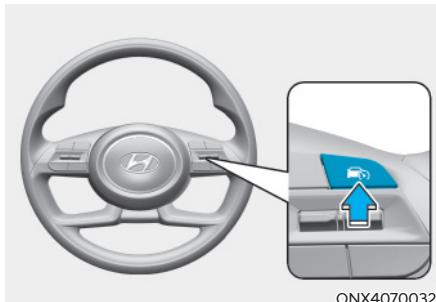


CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)" section In this chapter.

Smart Cruise Control settings



Turning on Smart Cruise Control

- Press the Driving Assist (⌚) button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster display.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

i Information

- If your vehicle speed is between 0 - 20 mph (0 - 30 km/h) when you press the Driving Assist button (⌚), the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 20 mph (30 km/h).
- If the driver changes the gear to a lower gear, the driving speed may not reach the set speed.

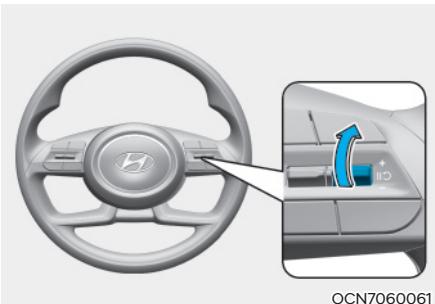
Setting vehicle distance

Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes as follows:

Distance 4 → Distance 3 → Distance 2
 ↑
 Distance 1 ←

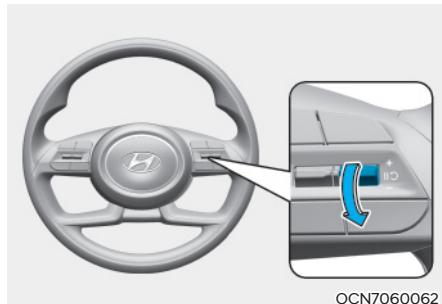
i Information

- If you drive at 56 mph (90 km/h), the distance is maintained as follows:
 - Distance 4 - approximately 52.5 m (172 ft.)
 - Distance 3 - approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
 - Distance 2 - approximately 32.5 m (106 ft.)
 - Distance 1 - approximately 25 m (82 ft.)
- The distance is set to the last set distance when the engine is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.



Increasing set speed

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster display. The set speed will increase by 5 mph or 10 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown, and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed. You can increase the set speed to 110 mph (180 km/h).



Decreasing set speed

- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster display. The set speed will decrease by 5 mph or 10 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain. You can decrease the set speed to 20 mph (30 km/h).

WARNING

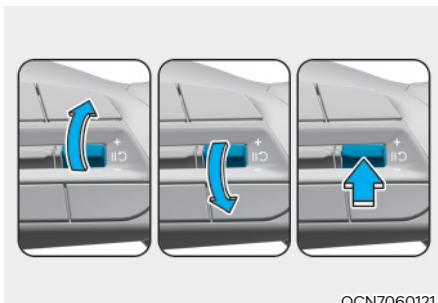
Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.



OCN7060120

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control

Press the  switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.



OCN7060121

Resuming Smart Cruise Control

To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the +, - or  switch.

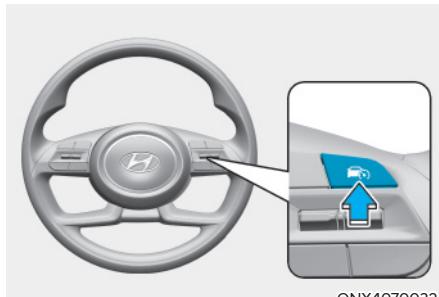
If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster display.

If you operate the  switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.



WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the  switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the  switch.



ONX4070032

Turning off Smart Cruise Control

Press the Driving Assist () button to turn Smart Cruise Control system off.

Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist () button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

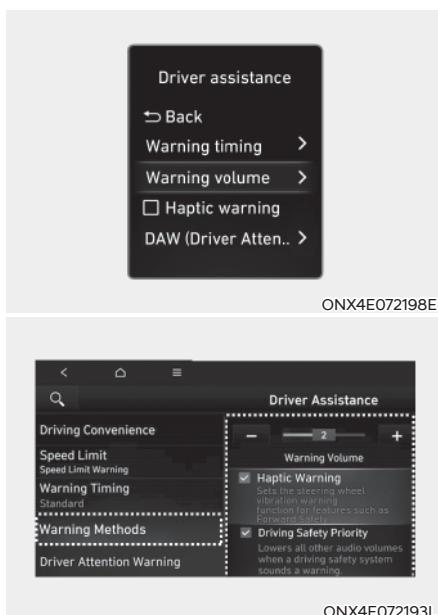
Based on Drive Mode

Smart Cruise Control will change acceleration based on the drive mode selected from Drive Mode Integrated Control system. Refer to the following chart.

Drive mode	Smart Cruise Control
NORMAL	Normal
ECO	Slow
SPORT	Fast

Information

For more details on drive mode, refer to “Drive Mode Integrated Control System” section in chapter 6.



Warning Methods

With the engine on, select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle Settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

With the engine on, Select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to activate steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

If 'Driving safety priority' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, Warning Volume will not be turned off but Warning Volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'
- When 'Haptic warning' is deselected whilst Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off', Warning Volume will activate and be selected as '2' or 'Medium'.
- When Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off' whilst 'Haptic warning' is deselected, steering wheel vibration will activate.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Smart Cruise Control will operate when the following conditions are satisfied.

Basic function

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- The driver's door is closed
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not applied
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
 - 5 - 110 mph (10 - 180 km/h): when there is no vehicle in front
 - 0 - 110 mph (0 - 180 km/h): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is not controlling the vehicle
- Engine rpm is not in the red zone
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is not operating
- The idle limit system does not work

Information

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control whilst the brake pedal is depressed.

Overtake Assist Control

Overtake Assist Control will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the right whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h)
- The hazard warning flasher is off
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle
- Deceleration is not needed to maintain distance with the vehicle in front



WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the right whilst there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtake Assist Control will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Display and control

Basic function

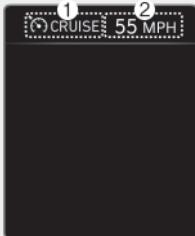
You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist mode on the cluster display. Refer to "Cluster Display Modes" section in chapter 4.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.



ONX4E07111E

- When operating
 - (1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level.
 - (2) Set speed.
 - (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance.



OTM070155E



ONX4E071112E

- When temporarily cancelled
 - (1) CRUISE indicator is displayed.
 - (2) The previous set speed is shaded.

i Information

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster display is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

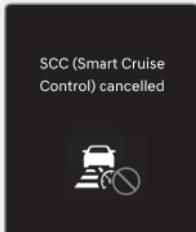
Accelerating temporarily

If you press the accelerator pedal above a certain speed whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle can be speeded up temporarily without altering the set speed. The set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster display whilst pressing the accelerator pedal above a certain speed. However, the vehicle speed may be decreased when the pressing intensity is not enough.



WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.



OTM070113L

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 120 mph (190 km/h)
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) cancelled' warning message will appear on the cluster display, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.



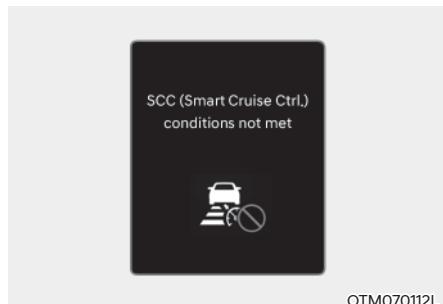
Information

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.



WARNING

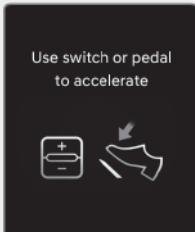
When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



OTM070112L

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied

If the Driving Assist button, + switch, - switch or switch is pushed when Smart Cruise Control's operating conditions are not satisfied, the SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl. conditions not met') will appear on the cluster display, and an audible warning will sound.



OTM070114L



ONX4E070035

In traffic situation

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the cluster display. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, - switch or  switch to start driving.

WARNING

Whilst the message is displayed on the cluster display, if there is no vehicle in front or the vehicle is far away from you, and the + switch, - switch or  switch is pushed, Smart Cruise Control will automatically cancel and EPB will be applied. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed, EPB will not be applied even though Smart Cruise Control is cancelled. Always pay attention to the road condition ahead.

Warning road conditions ahead

In the following situation, the 'Watch for surrounding vehicles' warning message will appear on the cluster display, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



ONX4E070001

Collision Warning

Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the 'Collision warning!' warning message will appear on the cluster display, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



WARNING

In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.

- The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar to your vehicle
- The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill
- The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Smart Cruise Control:

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.

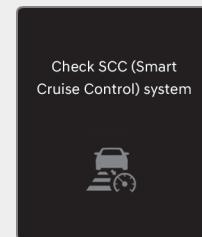
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control's reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surroundings are noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.

Information

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a certain amount of time after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

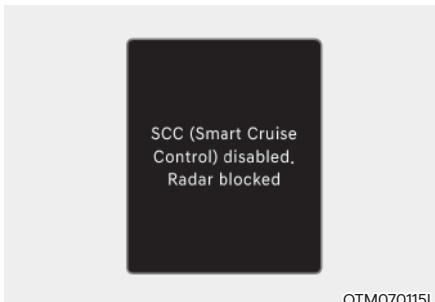
Smart Cruise Control malfunction



OTM070116L

When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the 'Check SCC (Smart Cruise Control) system' warning message will appear, and the warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



OTM070115L

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the cluster display.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.



WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster display, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.



CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.

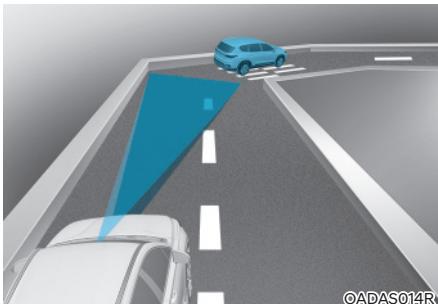
Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow

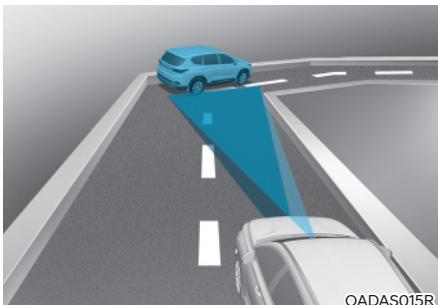
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

- Driving on a curved road



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

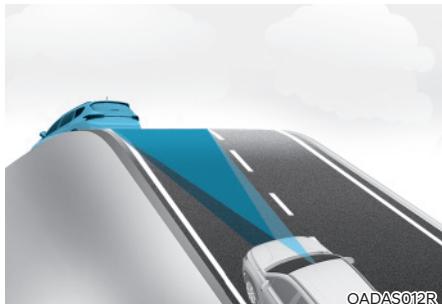
Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

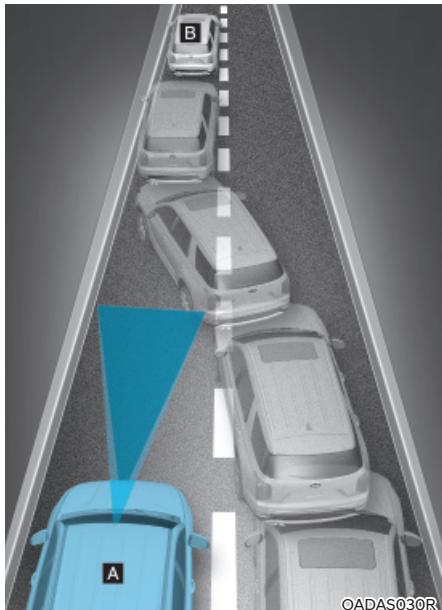
- Driving on an inclined road



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

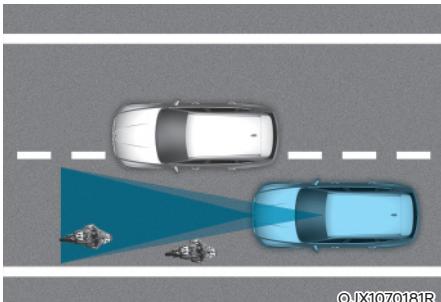
- Changing lanes



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

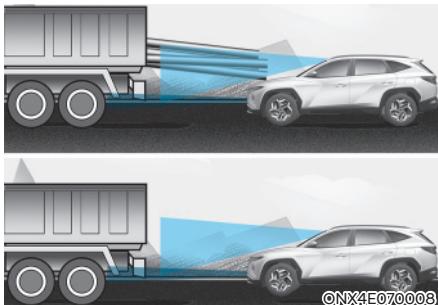
- Detecting vehicle



In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or suddenly decelerating vehicles
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

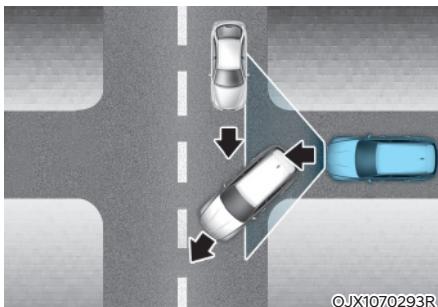
Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

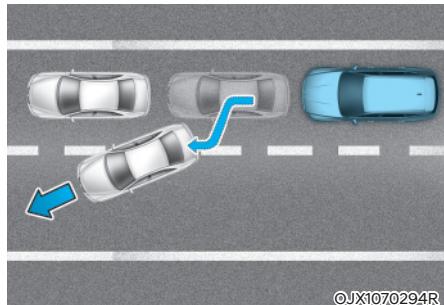
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



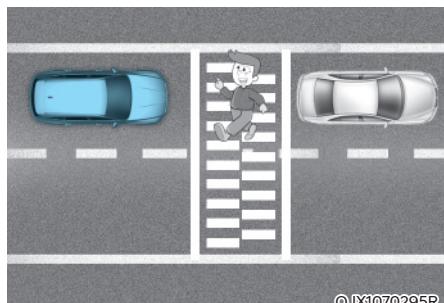
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.



- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

NAVIGATION-BASED SMART CRUISE CONTROL (NSCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control can help drive at a certain speed according to the road conditions when driving on highways (or motorways) by using road information from the navigation system whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating.

i Information

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.
- Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

i Information

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

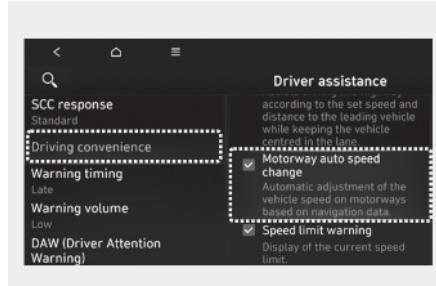
If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

Highway Set Speed Auto Change

Highway Set Speed Auto Change function automatically changes Smart Cruise Control set speed based on the speed limit information from the navigation.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings

Setting features



OTM071264L

With the engine on, select 'Driver assistance → Driving convenience → Highway Auto Speed Change (or Motorway auto speed change)' from the Settings menu to turn on Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control and deselect to turn off the function.

i Information

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads or highways (or motorways)



Information

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to “Smart Cruise Control (SCC)” In this chapter.

Display and control

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:



ONX4E071189E

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby

If the operating conditions are satisfied, the white **AUTO** indicator will illuminate.



OTMA070005



ONX4PH072019N

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating

If temporary deceleration is required in the standby state and Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the green **AUTO** symbol will illuminate on the cluster display.

If the Highway Set Speed Auto Change function operates, the **AUTO** symbol and set speed will illuminate in green on the cluster display, and an audible warning will sound.



WARNING



ONX4E070003

'Drive carefully' warning message will appear in the following circumstances:

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed

i Information

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown and Highway Set Speed Auto Change function uses the same **AUTO symbol.**

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

- Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.
- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration will start faster.

Highway Set Speed Auto Change

- Highway Set Speed Auto Change function will operate when Smart Cruise Control set speed and the highway (or motorway) speed limit is matched.
- Whilst Highway Set Speed Auto Change function is operating, when the highway (or motorway) speed limit changes, Smart Cruise Control set speed automatically changes to the changed speed limit.
- If Smart Cruise Control set speed is adjusted different from the speed limit, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function will be in the standby state.
- If Highway Set Speed Auto Change function has changed to the standby state by driving on a road other than the highway (or motorway) main road, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function will operate again when you drive on the main road again without setting the set speed.

- If Highway Set Speed Auto Change function has changed to the standby state by depressing the brake pedal or pressing the **IIC** switch on the steering wheel, press the **IIC** switch to restart the function.
- Highway Set Speed Auto Change function does not operate on highway interchanges or junctions.

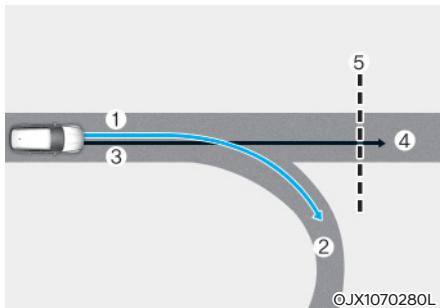
i Information

- Highway Set Speed Auto Change function only operates based on the speed limits of the highway (or motorway), it does not work with speed cameras.**
- When Highway Set Speed Auto Change function is operating, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates when the highway (or motorway) speed limit changes.**
- The maximum set speed for Highway Set Speed Auto Change function is 86 mph (140 km/h).
- If the speed limit of a new road is not updated in the navigation, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function may not operate properly.
- If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Highway Set Speed Auto Change function may not operate properly.

Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

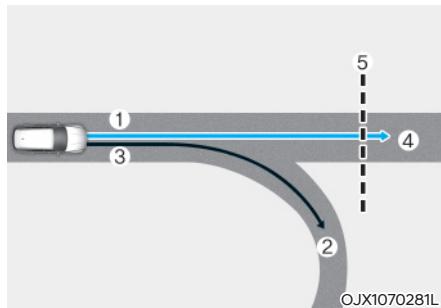
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

- The navigation is not working properly
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation is not updated
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route whilst driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again
- The driver goes off course the route set in the navigation
- The route to the destination is changed or cancelled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated whilst driving
- The navigation is being restarted whilst driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, etc.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved



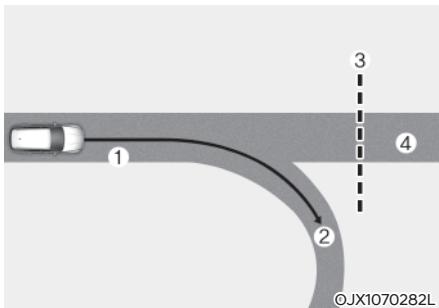
[1] : Set route, [2] : Branch line, [3] : Driving route,
[4] : Main road, [5] : Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognised as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognised as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



[1] : Set route, [2] : Branch line, [3] : Driving route,
[4] : Main road, [5] : Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate temporarily based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.



[1] : Driving route, [2] : Branch line,

[3] : Curved road section, [4] : Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.



WARNING

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be cancelled when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.

- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, the function may not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.



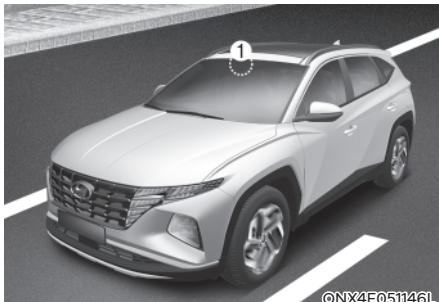
Information

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the cluster display and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating whilst leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces, narrow lanes, etc.

LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Following Assist is designed to help detect lane markings and/or vehicles on the road, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor

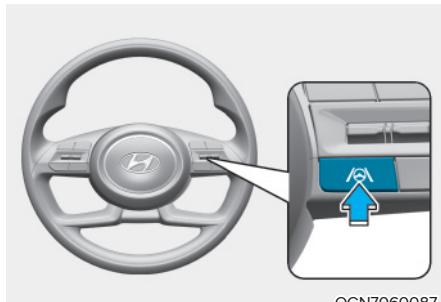


[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect lane markings and vehicles in front.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Lane Following Assist settings



Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off

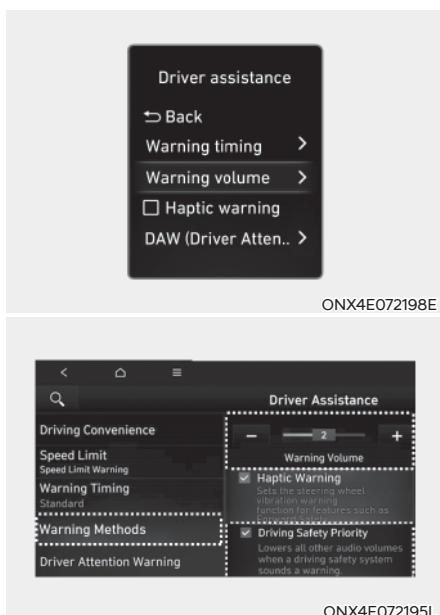
With the engine on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The white or green  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster display.

Press the button again to turn off the function.



CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.



ONX4E072198E

ONX4E072195L

Warning Methods

With the engine on, select 'User settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings' → 'Vehicle settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Warning methods' → 'Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

If 'Driving safety priority' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds.

Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, the Hands-off warning volume will not be turned off but warning volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

Lane Following Assist operation

Lane Keeping Assist can be turned on or off with the Lane Driving Assist button and is alerted and controlled by the following actions:

- Lane Keep Assist
- Hands-off warning



ONX4E071176L

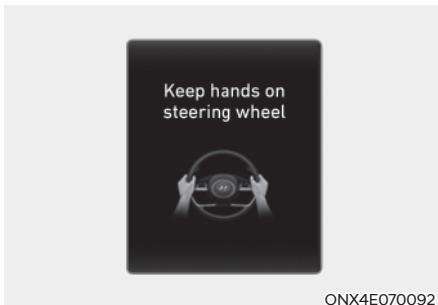
Lane Following Assist

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 110 mph (180 km/h), the green indicator light will illuminate on the cluster display, and the function will help the vehicle stay in lane by assisting the steering wheel.



CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the green  indicator light will blink and change to white.



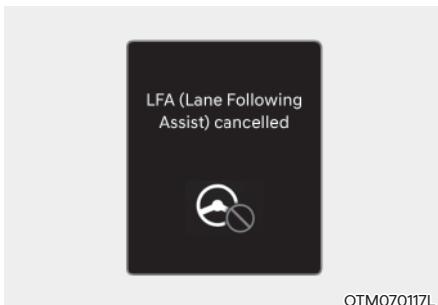
ONX4E070092

Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Keep hands on the steering wheel' warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage : Warning message

Second stage : Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



OTM070117L

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'LFA (Lane Following Assist) cancelled' warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.



WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because the function may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

Information

- You may change settings from the instrument cluster (User Settings) or infotainment system (Vehicle Settings), whichever option that is provided with your vehicle. For more details, see "User Settings" section in chapter 4, or "Vehicle Settings" section in supplied Infotainment Manual.
- When a lane markings are detected, the lane line on the cluster display will change from grey to white.

■ Lane undetected



ONX4PH071013N

■ Lane detected



ONX4070012

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction

Check LFA (Lane Following Assist) system



OTM070118L

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the 'Check LFA (Lane Following Assist) system' warning message will appear on the cluster display. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on system limitations, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in this chapter.

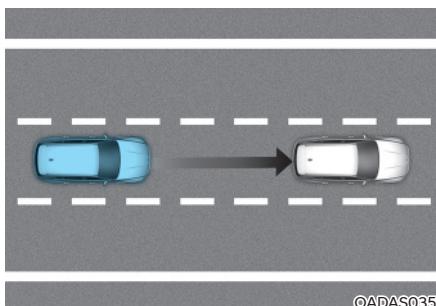
Information

For more details on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in chapter 7.

- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

HIGHWAY DRIVING ASSIST (HDA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Highway Driving Assist (or Motorway Driving Assist) is designed to help detect vehicles and lanes ahead, and help maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and help centre the vehicle between lanes whilst driving on the highway (or motorway).



Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera,

[2] : Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.



Information

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.
- * Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.



Information

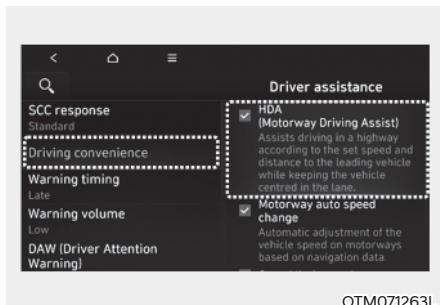
Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.



CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section In this chapter.

Highway Driving Assist settings setting features



Highway Driving Assist

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver assistance → Driving convenience' from the Settings menu to set whether to use the following function(s).

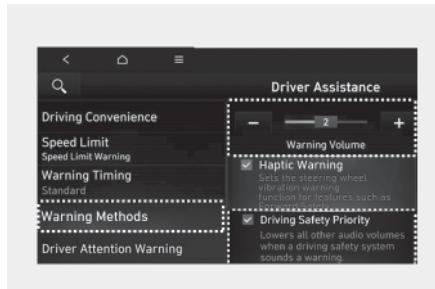
- If 'HDA (Motorway Driving Assist)' is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps centre the vehicle in the lane.

i Information

- If there is a problem with the function, the settings cannot be changed.
We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the engine is restarted, the function(s) will maintain the last setting.

WARNING

For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.



Warning Methods

With the engine on, select 'Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

If 'Driving safety priority' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, the Hands-off warning volume will not be turned off but warning volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'.
- Depending on the region and infotainment software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

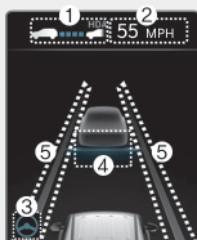
Highway Driving Assist operation

Operating status display

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist mode on the cluster display. Refer to "Cluster Display Modes" section in chapter 4.

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

■ Operating state



ONX4E071161E

■ Standby state



ONX4E071187E

- (1) Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level are displayed.

- * Highway Driving Assist indicator
 - Green **HDA** : Operating state
 - White **HDA** : Standby state

(2) Set speed.

(3) Lane Following Assist indicator.

(4) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected vehicle distance.

(5) Whether the lane is detected or not.

i Information

The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

* For more details and the limitations of the function on Lane Following Assistance, refer to "Lane Following Assistance (LFA)".

* For more details and the limitations of the function on Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)".

Highway driving assist operating

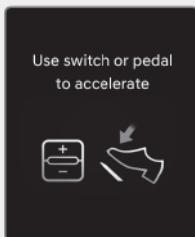
Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- Driving on the main road of highways (or motorways), and turning on Highway Driving Assist by pressing the Driving Assist (DAS) button.
- Entering the main road of highways whilst Lane Following assist and Smart Cruise Control are operating

i Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

- Restarting after stopping



OTM070114L

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the cluster display. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the + switch, - switch or **HDA** switch to start driving.

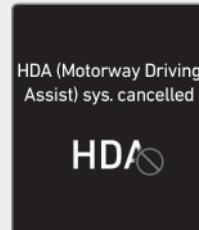
- Hands-off warning



ONX4E070092

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Keep hands on the steering wheel' warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

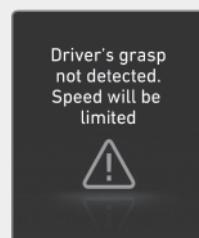
First stage : Warning message
Second stage : Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



OTM070195L

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) cancelled' warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist will be automatically cancelled.

- Driving speed limit



ONE107113E

When Highway Driving Assist is cancelled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.

Whilst Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the 'Driver's grasp not detected. Driving speed will be limited' warning message will appear on the cluster display, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

Highway driving assist standby

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

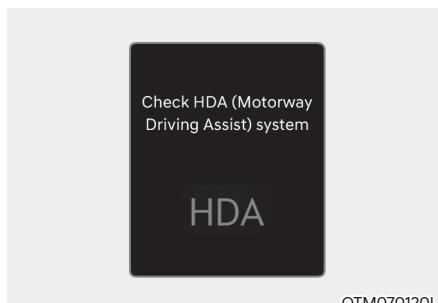


Information

- Driving Speed Limit helps you drive below 40 mph (60 km/h). At this time, the vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After the vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:
 - When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
 - When the driver turns on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button
 - When +, -, || button or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

Highway Driving Assist malfunction



OTM070120L

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the 'Check HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) system' warning message will appear, and the warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

- The driver is responsible for braking and safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognise all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obscures (vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, unspecified objects, structures, etc.) that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
 - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
 - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted

- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surroundings are noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist due to safety reasons.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the engine is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist may not operate properly, or may not operate under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course or the route to the destination is changed or cancelled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)



Information

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, front radar, front corner radar and rear corner radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section In this chapter.

REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear View Monitor shows the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or backing up.

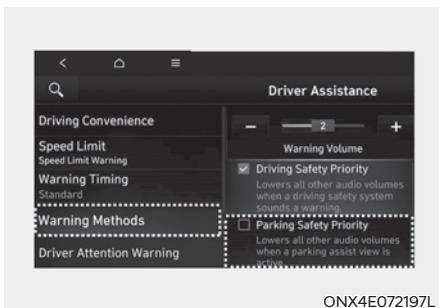
Detecting sensor



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



With the engine on, select 'Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

If 'Parking safety priority' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is operating for safe parking.



Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

Camera settings

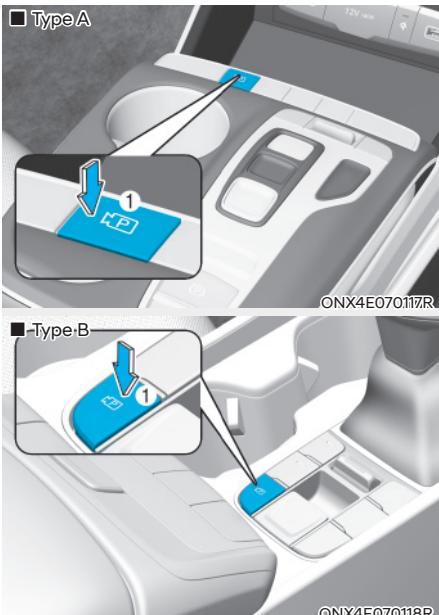


You can change Rear View Monitor settings by pressing the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen whilst Rear View Monitor is operating, or select 'Driver assistance → Parking safety → Camera settings' from the Settings menu whilst the engine is on.

In the Display Contents, you can change settings for 'Extended Rear View Monitor' and 'Rear View Parking Lines', and in the Display Settings, you can change the screen's 'Brightness' and 'Contrast'.

Rear View Monitor operation

Operating button



Parking/View button

Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Rear View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Rear View

Operating conditions

- Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the image will appear on the screen.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in P (Park), the image will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Press the Parking/View button (1) again whilst the gear is in P (Park) with the rear view on the screen, the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

Extended Rear View Monitor

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking.

Operating conditions

Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the rear view will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- When vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h), the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.
- If you press the Parking/View button (1), the screen is off.

Rear View whilst driving



ONX4EPH071001E

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral), the driving rear view will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- Press the Parking/View button (1) again, the driving rear view will turn off.
- Press one of the infotainment system button (2), the driving rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the driving rear view will turn off.

When operating

- If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), whilst Driving rear view is displayed on the screen, the screen will change to rear view with parking guidance.
- When Driving rear view is displayed on the screen, an icon (1) will appear on the upper right side of the screen indicating that the rear view is being displayed.

Rear top view



When you touch the  icon, the top view is displayed on the screen and shows the distance from the vehicle in the back of your vehicle whilst parking.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.



WARNING

- The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

SURROUND VIEW MONITOR (SVM) (IF EQUIPPED)

Surround View Monitor can assist in parking by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Wide-front view camera,

[2],[3] : Wide-side view camera

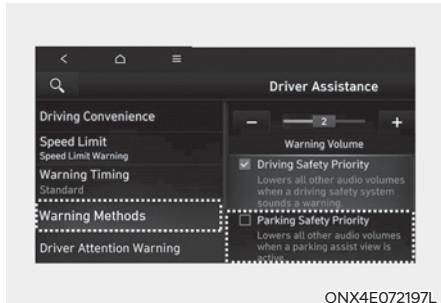
(under the outside rearview mirror),

[4] : Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Surround View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



ONX4E072197L

With the engine on, select 'Settings' → 'Vehicle settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Warning methods' → 'Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

If 'Parking safety priority' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when Surround View Monitor is operating for safe parking.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

Camera settings



ONX4PH072023N

- You can change Surround View Monitor 'Display Contents' or 'Display Settings' by touching the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen whilst Surround View Monitor is operating, or selecting 'Driver assistance' → 'Parking safety' → 'Camera settings' from the Settings menu whilst the engine is on.
- In the Display Contents, you can change settings for 'Top View Parking Guidance', 'Rear View Parking Guidance' and 'Parking Distance Warning'.
- In the Display Settings, you can change the screen's 'Brightness' and 'Contrast'.

Top View Parking Guidance



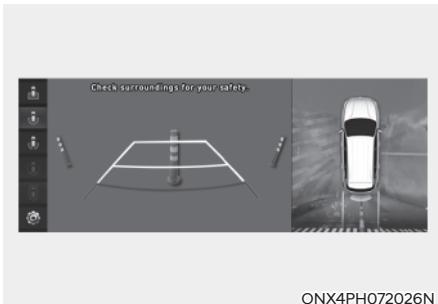
- When the 'Top View Parking Guidance' is selected, parking guidance is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen.
- You may see the front top view or the rear top view when using Top View Parking Guidance.
- The 'Top View Parking Guidance' can be connected with the front top view parking guidance or the rear top view parking guidance.

Rear View Parking Guidance



- When the ‘Rear View Parking Guidance’ is selected, parking guidance is displayed in the rear view.
- The horizontal guideline of the Rear View Parking Guidance shows the distance of 0.5 m (1.6 ft.), 1 m (3.3 ft.) and 2.3 m (7.6 ft.) from the vehicle.

Parking Distance Warning



- When the ‘Parking Distance Warning’ is selected, parking distance warning is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen.
- The image will be displayed only when Parking Distance Warning is warning the driver.

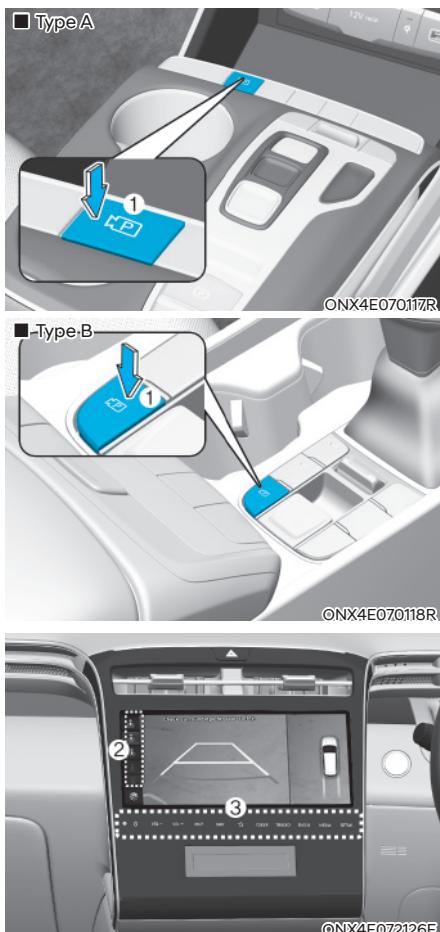
Surround View Monitor Auto On

With the engine on, select ‘Driver assistance → Parking safety → Surround View Monitor Auto On’ from the Settings menu to use the function.

To use this function, refer to “Surround View Monitor Operation”.

Surround View Monitor operation

Operating button



- Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Surround View Monitor. Press the button again to turn off the function.
- Other view modes can be selected by touching the view icons (2) on the Surround View Monitor screen.
- When one of the infotainment system button (3) is pressed without the gear in R (Reverse), Surround View Monitor will turn off.

Front view

The front image is displayed on the screen when the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to assist in parking. The front view has a top view/front view/side view.

Operating conditions

- When the gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the last set mode of front view function will be selected.
- Front view function will operate when the following conditions are satisfied:
 - Whilst the infotainment system screen is being displayed, press the Parking/View button (1) briefly when the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Surround View Monitor Auto On function will operate when the following conditions are satisfied:
 - With 'Driver assistance → Parking safety → Surround View Monitor Auto On' selected from the Settings menu, the front parking assist view screen is displayed when Parking Distance Warning warns the driver whilst driving in D (Drive).

Off conditions

- Press the Parking/View button (1) again, the image will turn off.
- When vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h) with the gear in D (Drive), Surround View Monitor will turn off and the screen will change back to the previous infotainment system screen. Although you drive below 6 mph (10 km/h) again, Surround View Monitor will not turn on.
- Press one of the infotainment system button (3), the screen will change to the infotainment system screen.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the image will turn off.

Rear view

The rear image is displayed on the screen when the gear is in R (Reverse) or P (Park) to assist in parking. The rear view has a top view/rear view/side view.

Operating conditions

- Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the image will appear on the screen.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in P (Park), the image will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- The image cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the image will turn off.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) again whilst the gear is in P (Park) with the image on the screen.



Information

When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.

Rear View whilst driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

- The engine is on.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) when vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h), Rear View whilst driving will appear on the screen.
- The icon is touched on the Surround View Monitor screen when vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h), Rear View whilst driving will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- Press the Parking/View button (1) again, the screen will change back to the previous infotainment system screen.
- Select other view modes from the Surround View Monitor screen when vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h), Rear View whilst driving will turn off.
- Press one of the infotainment system button (3), the screen will change to the infotainment system screen.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), Rear View whilst driving will turn off.

Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may be displayed abproperly, and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
 - The tailgate is opened
 - The driver or front passenger door is opened
 - The outside rearview mirror is folded



WARNING

- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- When the rear view is displayed whilst driving, an icon (R) appears at the top right side of the infotainment system screen to inform the driver the rear view is being displayed. Do not be confused with the front wide view image.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as kerbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen my not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

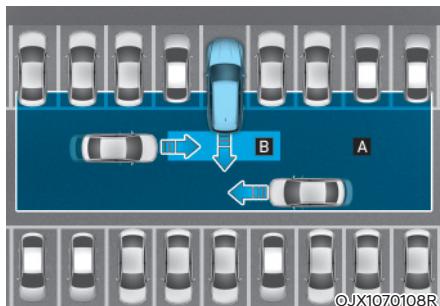


Information

When the Rear View whilst Driving function is on, it maintains irrespective of the vehicle speed. If you go backward when the Rear View whilst Driving is working, it alters to the rear view.

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION WARNING (RCCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Assist is designed to help detect vehicles approaching from the rear left and right side whilst your vehicle is reversing, and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning.



CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Information

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)” section In this chapter.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning settings



OTM070194L

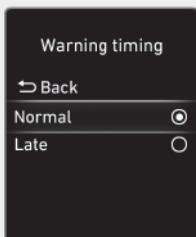
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the engine on, select ‘Driver assistance → Parking safety → Rear cross-traffic safety’ from the Settings menu to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and deselect to turn off the system.



WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will always turn on. However, if ‘Off’ is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

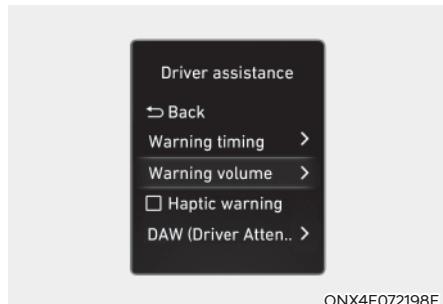


OTM070140L

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select ‘Driver assistance → Warning timing’ from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to ‘Normal’. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



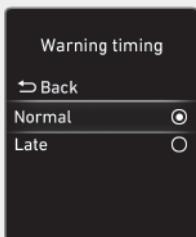
ONX4E072198E



ONX4E072194L

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select ‘User settings → Driver assistance → Warning volume’ from the Settings menu in the cluster or select ‘Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Warning volume’ from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.



OTM070140L

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select ‘Driver assistance → Warning timing’ from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.

With the engine on, Select 'User settings' → Driver assistance → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings' → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to activate steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, Warning Volume will not be turned off but Warning Volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'.
- When 'Haptic warning' is deselected whilst Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off', Warning Volume will activate and be selected as '2' or 'Medium'.
- When Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off' whilst 'Haptic warning' is deselected, steering wheel vibration will activate.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

! CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing applies to all functions of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if a vehicle from the left or right side approaches at high speed, the Warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

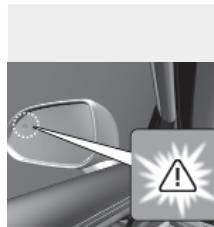
i Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing will maintain the last setting.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operation

Warning

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will warn the driver when a collision is imminent.



OPDEN060039



ONX4070055



ONX4E070127R

Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster display. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped). If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
 - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
 - Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
 - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
 - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 3 mph (5 km/h)



Information

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.



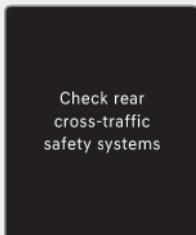
WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- It is the driver's responsibility to control the vehicle responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system malfunction

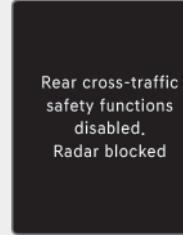


OTM070125L

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning is not working properly, the 'Check rear cross-traffic safety systems' warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled



OTM070124L

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.

If this occurs, the 'Rear cross-traffic safety functions disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster display.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



OTM070100L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check outside mirror warning icon' warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be



WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster display, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate properly in an area (for example: open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.



CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc. to use Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow



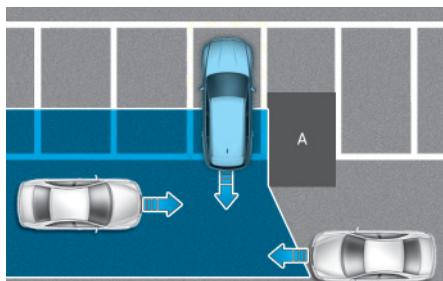
Information

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)” section In this chapter.



WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure



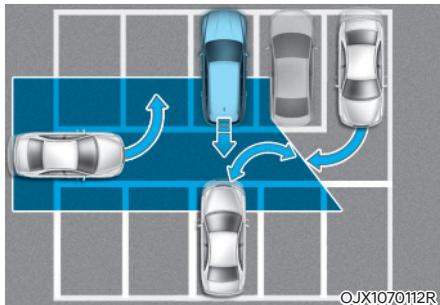
OJX107011R

[A] : Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

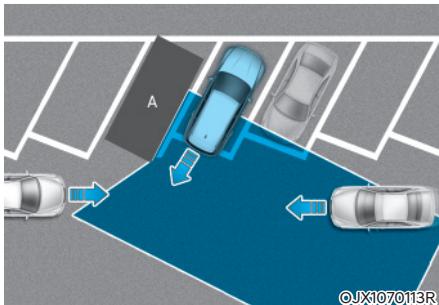
- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example: a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally

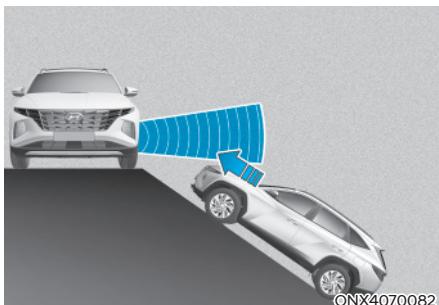


[A] : Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

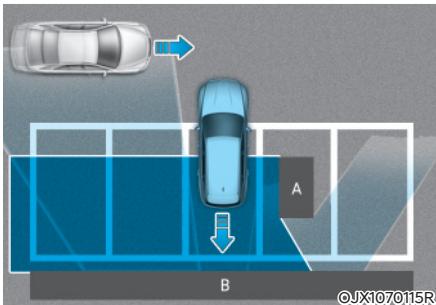
- When the vehicle is on or near a slope



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

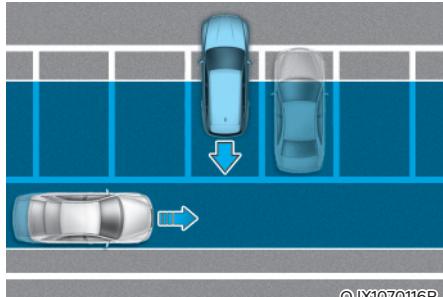


[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



OJX1070116R

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver.

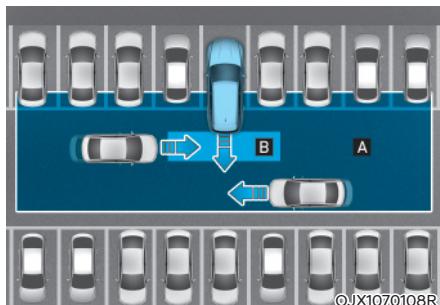
Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

WARNING

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (RCCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect vehicles approaching from the rear left and right side whilst your vehicle is reversing, and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning. Also, braking is assisted to help prevent a collision.



- [A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range,
[B] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Information

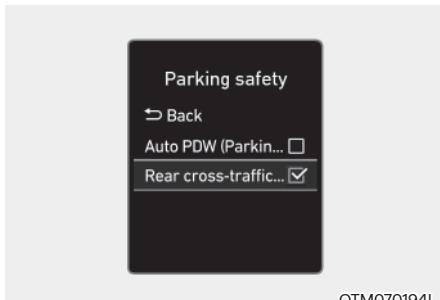
For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section In this chapter.



CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

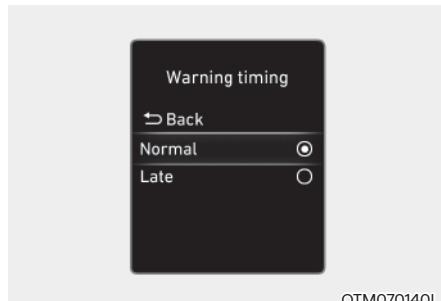
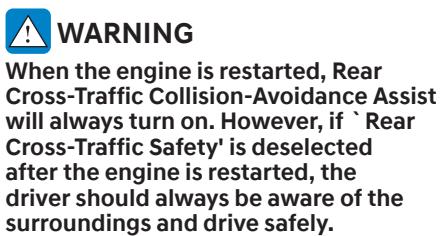
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings



OTM070194L

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the engine on, select 'Driver assistance → Parking safety → Rear cross-traffic safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

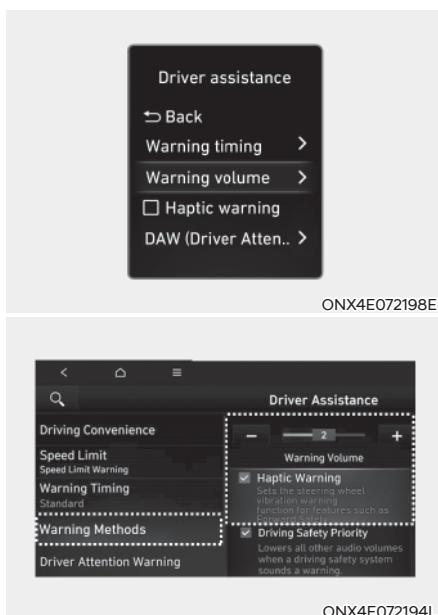


OTM070140L

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver assistance → Warning timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



Warning Methods

With the engine on, select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle Settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

With the engine on, Select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to activate steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, Warning Volume will not be turned off but Warning Volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'.
- When 'Haptic warning' is deselected whilst Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off', Warning Volume will activate and be selected as '2' or 'Medium'.
- When Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off' whilst 'Haptic warning' is deselected, steering wheel vibration will activate.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing applies to all functions of the Rear Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if a vehicle from the left or right side approaches at high speed, the Warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

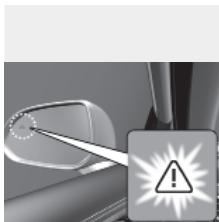
Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing will maintain the last setting.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Warning and control

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and help control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision warning!', 'Emergency braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



OPDEN060039



ONX4070055



©NX4E070127R

Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster display. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped). If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

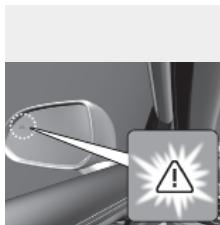
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 3 mph (5 km/h)

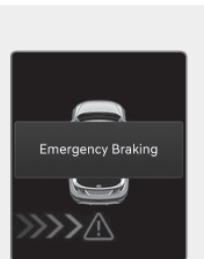


Information

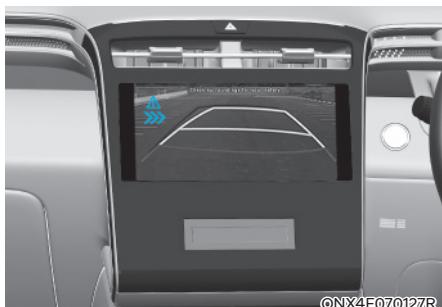
- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.



OPDEN060039



ONX4E070057



ONX4E070127R

Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster display. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped). If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
 - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
 - Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
 - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
 - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 3 mph (5 km/h)
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.



WARNING

Brake control will end when:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power



ONX4E070058

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster display.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surroundings are noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.

- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.



CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function



Information

If the function assists you with braking, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

- Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system malfunction

Check rear cross-traffic safety systems

OTM070125L

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check rear cross-traffic safety systems' warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check outside mirror warning icon

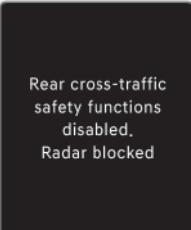


OTM070100L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check outside mirror warning icon' warning message will appear on the cluster display for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster display. If the master warning light illuminates,

we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled



Rear cross-traffic safety functions disabled.
Radar blocked

OTM070124L

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Rear cross-traffic safety functions disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster display.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster display, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example: open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.



CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

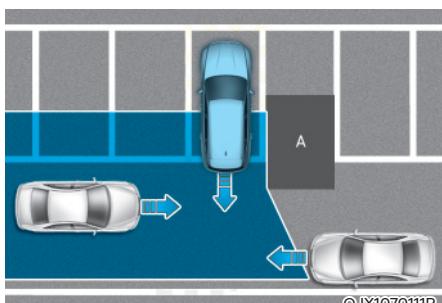
- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- The brake is modified

i Information

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section In this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure

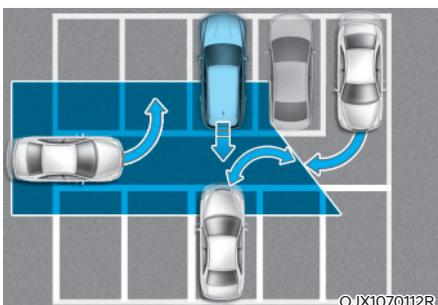


[A] : Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment



OJX1070112R

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example: a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally



OJX1070113R

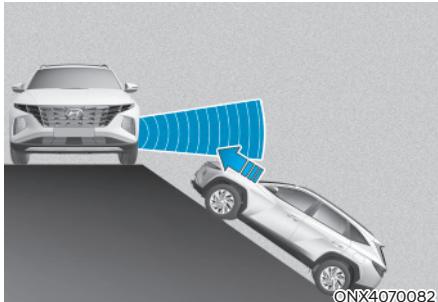
[A] : Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right.

If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

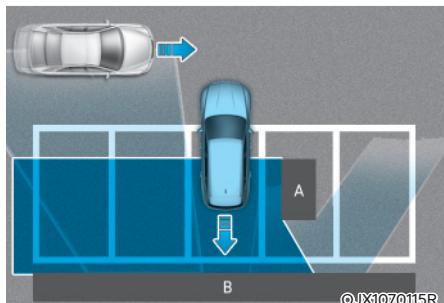
- When the vehicle is on or near a slope



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

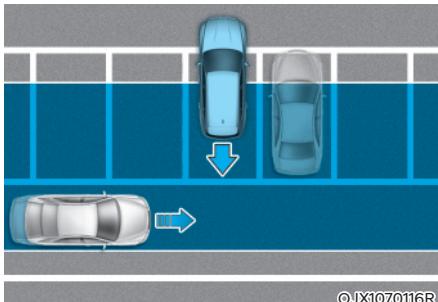


[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



©JX1070116R

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.



WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Reverse Parking Distance Warning can help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving in reverse at low speeds.

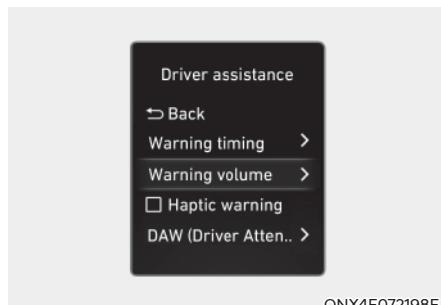
Detecting sensor



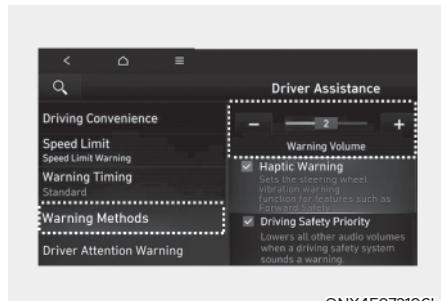
[2] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings Warning Methods



ONX4E072198E



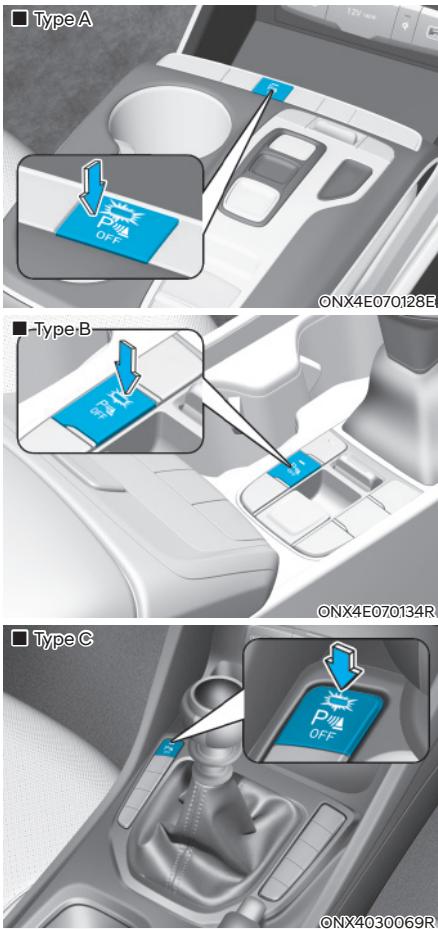
ONX4E072196L

With the engine on, select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle Settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, Warning Volume will not be turned off but Warning Volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning Sound and Haptic' or 'Warning Methods'.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation Operating button



Parking Distance Warning Off button (if equipped)

- Press the Parking Distance Warning Off (P_{OFF}) button to turn off Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn on the function.

- When Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), the function will automatically turn on.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning helps detect a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
	Driving backward	
60 - 120 cm (24 - 48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30 - 60 cm (12 - 24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
30 cm (within 12 in.)		Beeps continuously

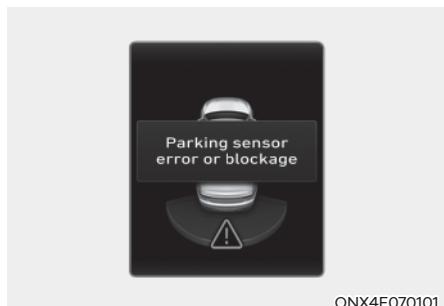
- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating properly. However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Parking sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster display.



ONX4E070101



WARNING

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the rear view before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Reverse Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Distance Warning

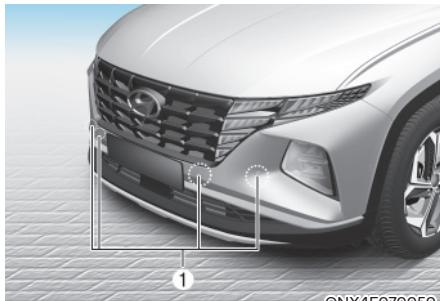
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
 - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
 - Sensor is covered with substance, such as snow or water (Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
 - The weather is extremely hot or cold
 - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
 - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
 - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
 - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
 - Heavy rain or water spray is present
 - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
 - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
 - The sensor is covered with snow or ice
 - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
 - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
 - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
 - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
 - Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

- The following objects may not be detected:
 - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
 - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
 - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
 - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

FORWARD/REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning can help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse at low speeds.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front ultrasonic sensors,

[2] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings Warning Methods

Driver assistance

- ↳ Back
- Warning timing >
- Warning volume >
- Haptic warning
- DAW (Driver Atten.. >)

ONX4E072198E

Driver Assistance

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Driving Convenience | <input type="range" value="2"/> |
| Speed Limit | |
| Speed Limit Warning | |
| Warning Timing | |
| Standard | |
| Warning Methods | |
| Driver Attention Warning | |
- Warning Volume
 Haptic Warning
Provides a vibration signal through the steering wheel and seat belt buckle area. This function is for features such as Forward Collision Alert and Lane Departure Warning.
 Driving Safety Priority
Lowers all other audio volumes when the driving safety system sounds a warning.

ONX4E072196L

With the engine on, select 'User settings → Driver assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings → Vehicle settings → Driver assistance → Warning methods → Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.



Information

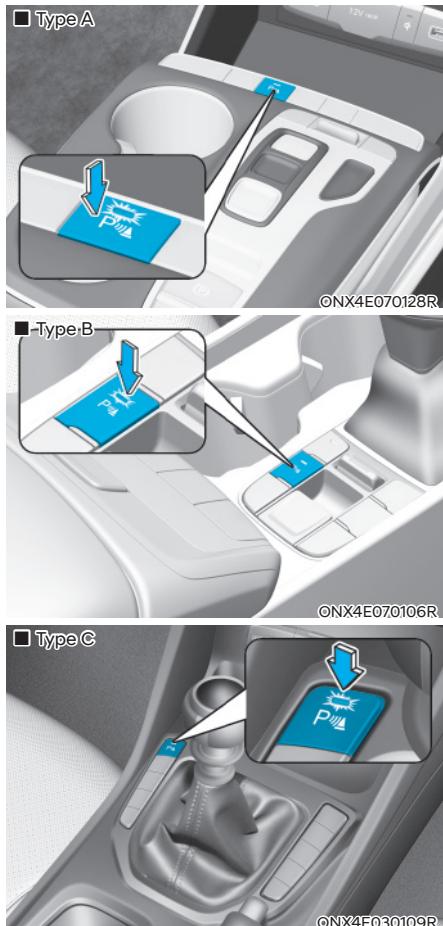
- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though ‘0’ or ‘Off’ is selected for Warning Volume, Warning Volume will not be turned off but Warning Volume will sound as ‘1’ or ‘Low’
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as ‘Warning sound and haptic’ or ‘Warning Methods’.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select ‘Driver assistance → Parking safety → Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)’ from the cluster or infotainment system Settings menu.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Operating button



Parking Safety button

- Press the Parking Safety (P_{safety}) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), the function will automatically turn on.
- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning turns on, the button indicator light will turn on. If vehicle speed is above 18 mph (30 km/h), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will turn off (button indicator light off).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

- Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.
 - The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
 - The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (P_{safety}) button indicator light is on
 - 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is selected from the Settings menu and the gear is in D (Drive)
- Forward Parking Distance Warning helps detect a person, animal or object in front when the vehicle's forward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h) even when the Parking Safety (P_{safety}) button indicator is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 6 mph (10 km/h) whilst the Parking Safety (P_{safety}) button indicator is on.
- When 'Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)' is selected, the Parking Safety (P_{safety}) button indicator light stays on.

- When 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is deselected, and the vehicle's forward speed is above 18 mph (30 km/h), the Parking Safety ( P_{SAFETY}) button indicator will turn off. Although you drive below 6 mph (10 km/h), Forward Parking Distance Warning will not turn on.

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
	Driving forward	
60 - 100 cm (24 - 40 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30 - 60 cm (12 - 24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning helps detect a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- When the vehicle's rearward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h), both the front and rear ultrasonic sensors will help detect objects. However, the front ultrasonic sensors can help detect a person, animal or object when it is within 60 cm (24 in.) from the sensors.

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
	Driving backward	
60 - 120 cm (24 - 48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30 - 60 cm (12 - 24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating properly.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Parking sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster display.



WARNING

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.



ONX4E070062

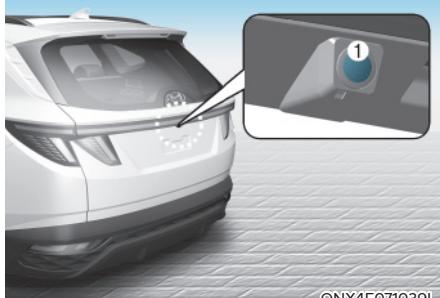
Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
 - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
 - Sensor is covered with substance, such as snow or water (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
 - The weather is extremely hot or cold
 - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
 - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
 - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
 - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
 - Heavy rain or water spray is present
 - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
 - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
 - The sensor is covered with snow or ice
 - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
 - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
 - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
 - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
 - Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
 - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
 - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
 - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
 - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

REVERSE PARKING COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (PCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver or will assist with braking to help reduce the possibility of collision with a pedestrian or an object whilst driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor

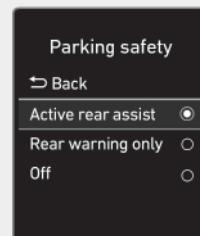


[1] : Wide-rear view camera,

[2] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

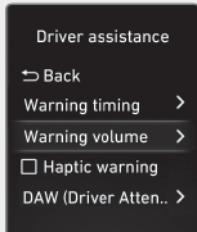
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings Setting features



OTM070231L

Parking Safety

- With the engine on, select or deselect ‘Driver assistance → Parking safety’ from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.
 - If ‘Active rear assist’ is selected, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver and assist with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent.
 - If ‘Rear warning only’ is selected, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent. Braking will not be assisted.
 - If ‘Off’ is selected, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off.



ONX4E072198E



ONX4E072194L



Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Settings menu depending on the feature applied to your vehicle.
- Even though '0' or 'Off' is selected for Warning Volume, Warning Volume will not be turned off but Warning Volume will sound as '1' or 'Low'.
- When 'Haptic warning' is deselected whilst Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off', Warning Volume will activate and be selected as '2' or 'Medium'.
- When Warning Volume is selected as '0' or 'Off' whilst 'Haptic warning' is deselected, steering wheel vibration will activate.
- Depending on the region and infotainment system software update, the Settings menu may be displayed as 'Warning sound and haptic' or 'Warning methods'.

Warning Methods

With the engine on, select 'User settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings' → 'Vehicle settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Warning methods' → 'Warning volume' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the Warning Volume.

With the engine on, Select 'User Settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the cluster or select 'Settings' → 'Vehicle settings' → 'Driver assistance' → 'Warning methods' → 'Haptic warning' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to activate steering wheel vibration. (if equipped).

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation

Operating conditions

If 'Rear active assist' or 'Rear warning only' is set from the Settings menu, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will be in the ready status when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The liftgate is closed
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h)
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the wide-rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions

When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the cluster display.



OTM070174

i Information

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after the gear is shifted to R (Reverse). To reactivate Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).

Rear Collision-Avoidance Assist

- If Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision with a pedestrian or an object, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and warning message on the cluster display. When Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will appear on the infotainment function screen.
- If Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects an imminent collision with a pedestrian or an object behind the vehicle, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will assist you with braking. The driver needs to pay attention as the brake assist will end within 2 seconds. The driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
- Brake control will end when:
 - The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive).
 - The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power
 - Braking assist has last for approximately 2 seconds
- The warning will turn off when:
 - The driver shifts the gear to P (Park), N (Neutral), or D (Drive)

Rear Collision Warning

- If Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision with a pedestrian or an object, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and warning message on the cluster display. When Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will appear on the infotainment function screen.
- If 'Rear warning only' is selected, braking will not be assisted.
- The warning will turn off when the gear is shifted to P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations

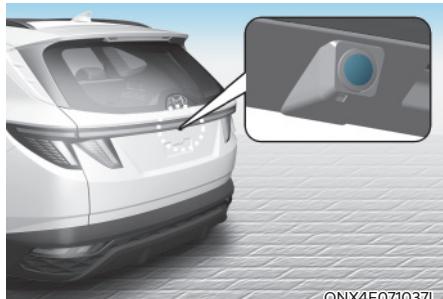
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OTM070173L

When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or other related functions are not working properly, the 'Check Parking Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster display, and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. We recommend that the function be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



ONX4E071037L

The wide-rear view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect pedestrians. If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it may adversely affect camera performance and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally. Always keep the camera lens clean.



ONX4EPH071013L

The rear ultrasonic sensors are located inside the rear bumper to detect objects in the rear area. If the sensors are covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it may adversely affect sensor performance and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally. Always keep the rear bumper clean.



OTM070176L

The 'Parking sensor error or blockage' warning message will appear on the cluster display if the following situations occur:

- Wide-rear view camera or rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, etc.
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.

If this occurs, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly. Check whether the wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors are clean.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- Problems with vehicle
 - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
 - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
 - Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
 - Wide-rear view camera or rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
 - Wide-rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
 - Wide-rear view camera is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
- Problems with the surroundings
 - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
 - Outside temperature is very high or very low
 - The wind is either strong (above 12 mph (20 km/h)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
 - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
 - An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle
 - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
 - The image of the pedestrian in the wide-rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background

- The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
- The pedestrian is not standing upright
- The pedestrian is either very short or very tall for Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
- Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, Kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
- The pedestrian or the object is moving
- The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
- A wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
- The object is not located at the rear centre of your vehicle
- The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- The road is slippery or inclined
- The driver backs up the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse)
- The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver or assist with braking even if there are no pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
- Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
- Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
- The pattern on the road is mistaken for a pedestrian
- There is shadow or light reflecting on the ground
- Pedestrians or objects are around the path of the vehicle
- Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
- Your vehicle is backing towards a narrow passage or parking space
- Your vehicle is backing towards an uneven road surface, such as an unpaved road, gravel, bump, gradient, etc.
- A trailer or carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle
- An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- Always exercise extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for braking and safe driving.
- Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions whilst driving, whether or not there is a warning.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 2 mph (4 km/h), Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assist only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when backing up your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.



CAUTION

- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio function at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- Turn off Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function



CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensors:

- Always keep the wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the wide-rear view camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide-rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide-rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide-rear view camera or rear ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or strike the wide-rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensors components.
- Do not strike or pry the wide-rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensors. Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide-rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. We recommend to have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



Information

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Front radar

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies :

- For Taiwan

第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

OANATEL255

- Thailand



เครื่องวิทยุความถี่น้ำเสียงที่ติดอยู่บนหน้าจอ
ในอนุญาตให้มีใช้ซึ่งเครื่องวิทยุความถี่น้ำเสียง
หรือตั้งสถานีวิทยุความถี่น้ำเสียง
เครื่อง เครื่องวิทยุความถี่น้ำเสียงที่ติดอยู่บนหน้าจอ
ความถี่ที่ติดอยู่บนหน้าจอที่ติดอยู่ในอนุญาต
วิทยุความถี่น้ำเสียง ตามพระราชบัญญัติวิทยุ
ความถี่น้ำเสียง พ.ศ. 2498



nanob. โทรศัพท์
สำหรับผู้เชี่ยวชาญ
Call Center 1200 (ไทยแล้ว)

OANATEL257

- For Indonesia

66717/SDPPI/2020
11274



Peringatan: peralatan ini dibuat untuk
menghindari gangguan radiasi elektromagnetik
ketika digunakan di dekat

OANATEL258

- For Malaysia



OANATEL259

- For Singapore

Complies with
IMDA Standards
DA105282

OANATEL260

- For Europe

Trade mark or Trade name : Hyundai Mobis
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141,
Republic of Korea
Frequency : 76-77 GHz
Max EIRP (Peak):
- Long Distance: 35.32 dBm
- Short Distance: 28.97 dBm

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR320 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following Internet address:
http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR_320_Radar.pdf

OANATEL261

- For Ukraine



UARF: 3MOBSR320

Hyundai Mobis Co.,TOB
Гянгнам-гу 203, Тегеран-ро Сеул 06141
Республика Корея
UNIT ASSY-FR RADAR
MAR320
Частотний діапазон: 76 – 77 ГГц
Потужність передачі: 35.32 дБм (макс.)
EIRP, 28.97 дБм (макс.) EIRP

справжнім Hyundai Mobis Co.,TOB
заявляє, що тип радіообладнання
MAR320 відповідає Технічному
регламенту радіообладнання;
повний текст декларації про
відповідність доступний на вебсайті
за такою адресою:
http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR320_Radar.pdf

OANATEL262

- For Ghana

NCA Approved: SR0-1M-7E4-X0F

OANATEL266

- For Serbia



OANATEL267

- For Moldova

Prin prezentă, Hyundai Mobis Co. Ltd. declară că
tipul de echipamente radio MAR320 este în
conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică „Punerea la
dispozitie pe piață a echipamentelor radio”.
Textul integral al declaratiei de conformitate este
disponibil la următoarea adresă de internet:
http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR320_Radar.pdf

OANATEL370

- For Republic of South Africa



TA-2019/2218
APPROVED

OANATEL268

- For Zambia



ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2020/2/15

OANATEL269

- For Jordan

Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
UNIT ASSY-FR RADAR
MAR320

OANATEL264

- For Untied Arab Emirates



TRA – United Arab Emirates
Dealer ID : DA0031946/10
TA RTTE : ER76479/20
Model: MAR320
Type: UNIT ASSY-FR RADAR



OANATEL371

- For Nigeria

Connection and use of this communications
equipment is permitted by the Nigerian
Communications Commission

OANATEL270

- For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号：MAR320
 执行标准：信部无[2005]423号
 频率范围：76-77 GHz
 放射功率： $\leq 550\text{dBm}$ (EIRP)
 天线类型：集成型微带贴片阵列天线
 用户控制：不可
 使用温度：+22.8 °C
 电压：DC 12.0 V

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

OANATEL281

- For Pakistan

Approved by PTA
 TAC NO : 9.750/2020



OANATEL372

- For Argentina



OANATEL282

AGREE PAR L'ATRPT BENIN

numéro d'agrément:

N181/ARCEP/SE/DJPC/DAR/2020

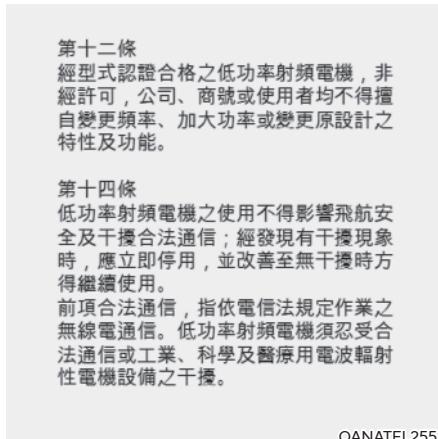
Date d'agrément: 08 SEPT 2020

OANATEL373

Rear corner radar

The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies:

- For Taiwan



- Thailand



- For Indonesia



- For Malaysia



- For Singapore



- Europe

Trade mark or Trade name : Hyundai Mobis
 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Republic
 of Korea
 Frequency : 76-77 GHz
 Max EIRP(Peak) :
 Normal Resolution 28.17 dBm
 High Resolution : 29.18 dBm

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR120 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR120_Radar.pdf

OANATEL112

- For Ukraine



UARF: 3MOBSR120

Hyundai Mobis Co., ТОВ
 Ганнам-гу 203, Тегеран-ро
 Сеул 06141
 Республіка Корея
 UNIT ASSY-RR CORNER RADAR
 MAR120
 Частотний діапазон: 76 - 77
 ГГц
 Потужність передачі: 28.17
 дБм (макс.) EIRP, 29.18 дБм
 (макс.) EIRP

справжнім Hyundai Mobis
 Co., ТОВ заявляє, що тип
 радіообладнання MAR120
 відповідає Технічному
 регламенту
 радіообладнання;
 повний текст декларації
 про відповідність
 доступний на сайті
 за такою адресою:

http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR120_Radar.pdf

OANATEL071

- Moldova



024

OANATEL061

- Jordan

Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
 UNIT ASSY-RR CORNER RADAR
 MAR120

OANATEL080

- Untied Arab Emirates

TRA
 REGISTERED
 No: ER79466/20
 DEALER No:
 DA0038946/10

OANATEL079

- Ghana

NCA Approved: SRO-1M-7E4-X46

OANATEL072

- Serbia and Montenegro



OANATEL080

- Republic of South Africa



TA-2019/2552
APPROVED

OANATEL081

- Zambia



ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2020/3/178

OANATEL075

- Russia



Model : MR120
Hyperel Motors
Rating : 12V DC, 1.5A
MADE IN KOREA
Hyperel Motors Co., Ltd
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Republic of Korea
Local representative : Proxim
Local rep Address : 10, 1st fl., N.2, Okhtenskoe road, Protvino, Moscow region, 142281
Local rep contact : Tel. 7 (495) 369-00-94 , E-mail: proxim_russia@mail.com

OANATEL078

- Nigeria

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

OANATEL076

- Oman

Oman - TRA

D192564

TRA/TA-R/9146/20

OANATEL082

- Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR 22267 ANRT 2020
Date d'agrément : 06/03/2020

OANATEL077

- Israel

OANATEL073

- For Mauritania

AGREE PAR L'ARE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément : 0809/ARE/2020
Date d'agrément : 10/06/2020

QANATEI 376

- For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号：MAR120
执行标准：信部无[2005]423号
频率范围：76-77 GHz
放射功率： ≤ 55 dBm (EIRP)
天线类型：集成型微带贴片阵列天线
用户控制：不可
使用温度： $+24.1$ °C
电压：DC 12.0 V

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

OANATEL377

- For Brazil

ANATEL
Agência Nacional de Telecomunicações
03238-20-04902

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção
contra interferência prejudicial e não pode
causar interferência em sistemas devidamente
autorizados

QANATEI 378

- For Mexico

IFETEL: RLVHYMA20-1152

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

QANATEI 379

- For Paraguay



NR : 2020-06-I-0290

Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
MAR120
Hyundai Mobis

OANATEL380

- For Argentina



OANATEL381

- For Pakistan

Approved by PTA
TAC NO : 9.758/2020



OANATEL382

- For Benin

AGREE PAR L'ATRPT BENIN
numéro d'agrément:
N180/ARCEP/SE/DJPC/DAR/2020
Date d'agrément: 08 SEPT 2020

OANATEL383

- For United Kingdom

MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.
Ansley Hall Drive, Birch Coppice Business Park
Dordon, Tamworth. B78 1SQ, UK

Frequency : 76-77 GHz

Max EIRP(Peak) :

- Normal Resolution 28.17 dBm
- High Resolution : 29.18 dBm

Simplified UK Declaration of Conformity

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR120 is in compliance with the Radio Equipment Regulations 2017. The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR120_Radar.pdf

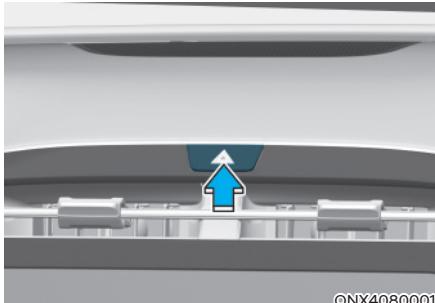
OANATEL384

8. Emergency situations

Hazard warning flasher.....	8-3
In case of an emergency whilst driving.....	8-3
If the engine stalls whilst driving	8-3
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing	8-3
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving	8-4
If the engine will not start	8-4
Jump starting	8-5
If the engine overheats.....	8-8
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	8-10
Check tyre pressure	8-10
Tyre pressure monitoring system.....	8-11
Low tyre pressure warning light.....	8-12
Low tyre pressure position and tyre pressure telltale.....	8-12
TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator	8-13
Changing a tyre with TPMS	8-13
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre).....	8-15
Jack and tools.....	8-15
Changing tyres	8-16
Jack label.....	8-21
EC declaration of conformity for jack	8-22
If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit).....	8-23
Introduction.....	8-23
Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit.....	8-24
Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit	8-25
Using the Tyre Mobility Kit.....	8-26
Checking the tyre inflation pressure.....	8-29
Towing	8-31
Towing service.....	8-31
Removable towing hook.....	8-32
Emergency towing	8-33

Emergency commodity	8-35
Fire extinguisher.....	8-35
First aid kit	8-35
Triangle reflector	8-35
Tyre pressure gauge	8-35
Pan-European eCall System.....	8-36
Information on data processing	8-38
Pan-European eCall System	8-39

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Engine Start/Stop button in any position. The hazard warning flasher button is located in the centre fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILST DRIVING

If the engine stalls whilst driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or seek other qualified assistance.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tyre, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

- Be sure to shift the gear to N (Neutral) or P (Park) if it is an automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle. The engine starts only when the gear is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.
See instructions for “Jump Starting” provided in this chapter.
- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the vehicle still does not start, we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

NOTICE

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.



WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.

NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Jump starting procedure

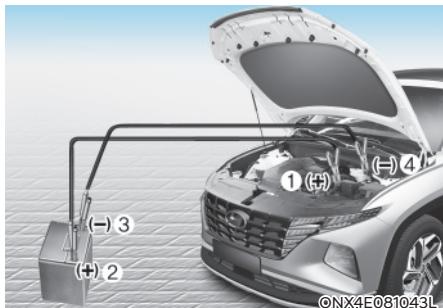
i Information

Your vehicle has a battery in the luggage compartment, but when you jump start your vehicle, use the jumper terminal in the engine compartment.

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission vehicle), and set the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.
4. Open the engine bonnet.

! CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.



5. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
6. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
7. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).
8. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.



! WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

9. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 rpm for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.
10. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to assure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off. A complete dead battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If vehicle is run for less, the battery may not restart.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).



Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.



WARNING

Whilst jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear a loud pinging or knocking, the engine will probably be too hot.

If this happens, you should :

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission vehicle) and set the parking brake.
3. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
4. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from underneath the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped.
5. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating.
 - 1) If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
6. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing.
 - 1) If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight.
 - 2) If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).
7. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and it is recommended to contact the nearest authorised HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.
8. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. If coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
9. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating.
If overheating happens again, it is recommended to contact the nearest authorised HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.



WARNING



Whilst the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.



WARNING



Never remove the engine coolant cap and/or water-cooled intercooler coolant cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot.

Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.



CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities. It may require several refilling cycles to properly fill the engine cooling system. If necessary, we recommend that you consult to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to perform this task.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)



- (1) Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator
- (2) Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale and Tyre Pressure Telltale (Shown on the cluster display)

Check tyre pressure



- You can check the tyre pressure in the Warning mode on the cluster display.
Refer to the “Cluster Display modes” in chapter 4.
- Tyre pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial engine start up.
- If tyre pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, “Drive to display” message will appear. After driving, check the tyre pressure.
- The displayed tyre pressure values may differ from those measured with a tyre pressure gauge.
- You can change the tyre pressure unit in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster.
 - psi, kpa, bar (**Refer to “Cluster Display modes” in chapter 4.**)

Tyre pressure monitoring system



WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

If any of the below happens, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- 1. The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position or when the engine is running.**
- 2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
- 3. The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.**

Low tyre pressure warning light

Low tyre pressure position and tyre pressure telltale



ONX4E040019

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and a warning message displayed on the cluster display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tyre is significantly underinflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre.

The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated (when the vehicle is driven approximately 10 minutes at speed above 15.5 mph (25 km/h)) until you have the low pressure tyre repaired and replaced on the vehicle.



CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.



WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tyre.

NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that you have the flat tyre repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible or replace the flat tyre with the spare tyre.

NOTICE

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tyre. Tyre sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tyre pressure sensor.

The spare tyre (if equipped) does not come with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tyre or the flat tyre is replaced with the spare tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale will remain on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at speed above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) for approximately 10 minutes.

Once the original wheel equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor is reinfated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

* All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

- New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~
- Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

If the indicators do not extinguish after a few minutes, it is recommended to contact the nearest authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem (except for the spare tyre). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tyres serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

You may not be able to identify a tyre with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.



WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.



WARNING

- Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.
For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If you use the wheels on the market, we recommend that you use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH SPARE TYRE, IF EQUIPPED)



WARNING

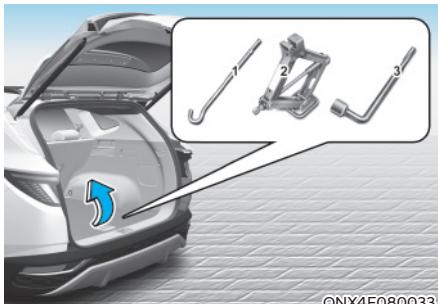
Changing a tyre can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tyre to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.



CAUTION

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

Jack and tools



ONX4E080033

- (1) Jack handle
- (2) Jack
- (3) Wheel nut wrench

The jack, jack handle, and wheel nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.



OTL065005

Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tyre.

Store the spare tyre in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from "rattling", store them in their proper location.



OTLE065040

If it is hard to loosen the tyre hold down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside of the tyre hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

Changing tyres

WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- NEVER attempt to change a tyre in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tyre. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.
- ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

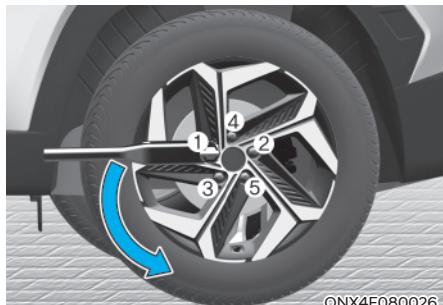
Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tyre:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission/Intelligent manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.

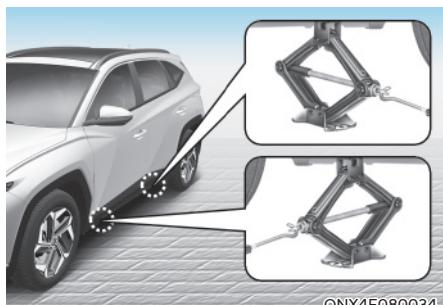


[A] : Block

5. Block both the front and rear of the tyre diagonally opposite of the tyre you are changing.



6. Loosen the wheel bolts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any wheel bolts until the tyre has been raised off of the ground.



7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tyre you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack at any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.



8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way.
Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.

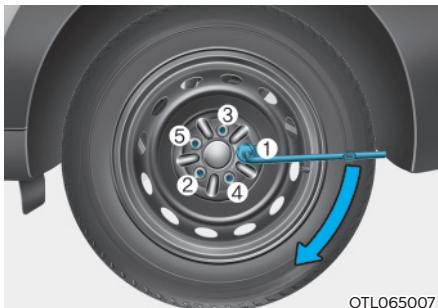


WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. Install the spare tyre onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tyres, we recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 11–13 kgf·m (79–94 lbf·ft).**

If you have a tyre gauge, check the tyre pressure (see “Tyres and Wheels” section in chapter 2 for tyre pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tyres, secure the flat tyre and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

Check the tyre pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tyre. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and wheel bolts. Make certain during tyre changing that the same bolts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your wheel bolts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

WARNING

Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, wheel bolts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tyre and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tyres (if equipped)

Compact spare tyres are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tyre and always follow the safety precautions.

WARNING

To prevent compact spare tyre failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- Use the compact spare tyre only in an emergency.
- NEVER operate your vehicle over 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre continuously. Repair or replace the original tyre as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tyre.

When driving with the compact spare tyre mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tyre pressure after installing the compact spare tyre. The compact spare tyre should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

Information

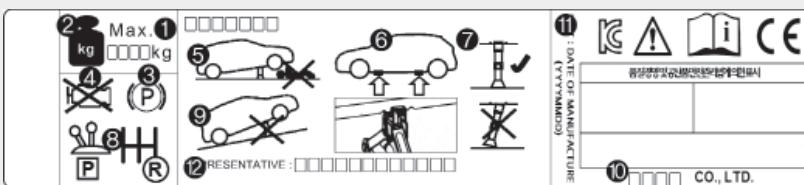
When the original tyre and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the wheel bolt torque must be set correctly. The correct wheel bolt tightening torque is 11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft).

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the compact spare tyre and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch).
- Do not use tyre chains on the compact spare tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate (0 → 25 mph) (0 → 40 km/h) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.

Jack label



OOS067043

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission or shift the gear to the P position on with automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC declaration of conformity for jack



EC Declaration of Conformity according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.
#22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : Jack Assembly
Type Designation(s) : Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg
Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg
Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg
Serial No. : N/A
Year of Manufacture : 2013

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s):

EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment

following the provisions of Directive(s):

2006/42/EC Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)

Ulsan, Korea / Jul 25, 2013 Hyun Duck, Cho President
(Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent marking of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Person: Safeset Limited (European Notified body : 1674)
Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering, Northants, NN14 4EQ, England

ONX4E080036

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH TYRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

(1) Compressor

(2) Sealant bottle

The Tyre Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tyre and we recommend the tyre to be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.



CAUTION

When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the tyre mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tyre Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tyre.



WARNING

Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.



WARNING

Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

Introduction

With the Tyre Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture. The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tyre caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre.

After you ensure that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (distance up to 120 miles (200 km)) at a max. speed of (50 mph (80 km/h)) in order to reach a service station or tyre dealer for the tyre replacement.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit".



WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the TMK.

Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit

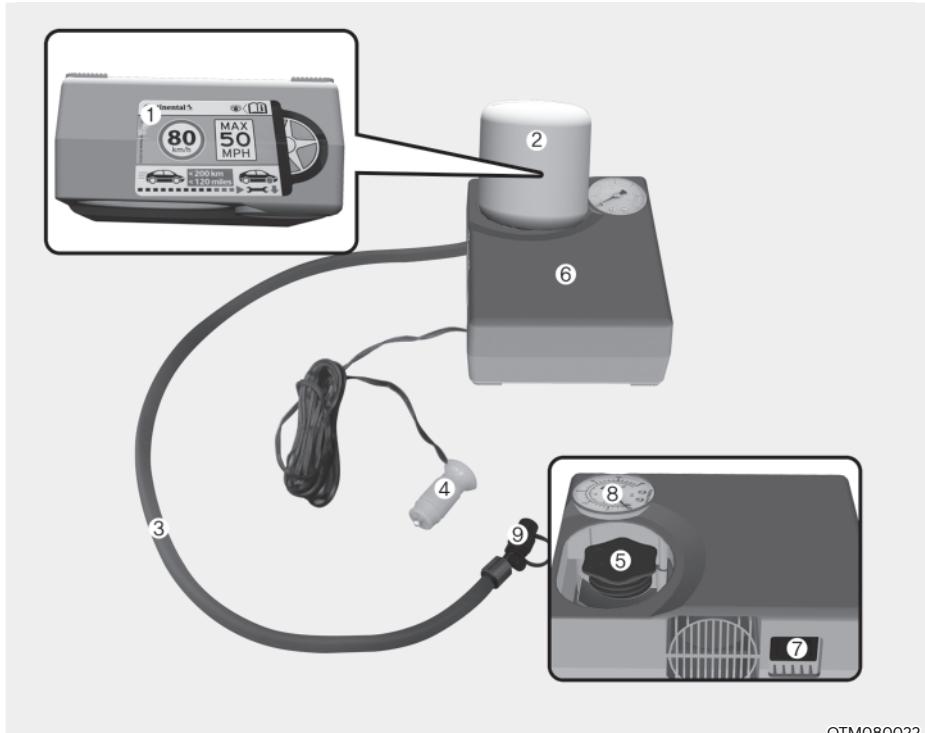
- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tyre Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tyre Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tyres. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the tyre mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tyres.
- When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tyre Mobility Kit may not be effective for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm (16 inch).

Please contact the nearest HYUNDAI dealer if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

We recommend to contact the nearest HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.

- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tyre.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tyre Mobility Kit unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30°C (-22°F).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit



OTM080022

1. Speed restriction label
2. Sealant and sealant bottle
3. Connection hose of compressor and tyre
4. Connector and cable for connection of power outlet
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. ON/OFF switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure
9. Valve for reducing tyre inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.



WARNING

Do not use the tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (for example, past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.



WARNING

- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

Using the Tyre Mobility Kit



WARNING



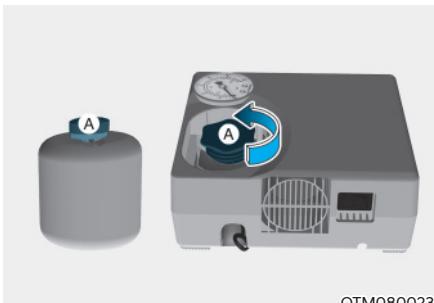
ONX4E080038R

Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.



OTM080025

1. Shake the sealant bottle (2).



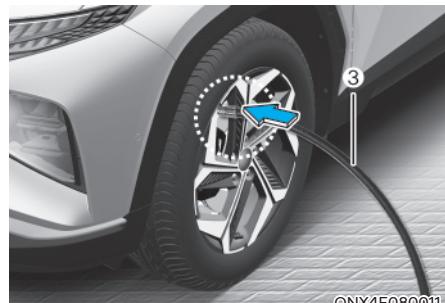
OTM080023

2. Remove the cover (A) of the sealant bottle (2) and compressor (6).



OTM080024

3. Connect the sealant bottle (2) and compressor (6).
4. Make sure that the valve (9) for reducing tyre inflation pressure is closed.



ONX4E080011

5. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective and screw the connection hose (3) of the compressor and tyre.

NOTICE

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

6. Make sure the compressor turns off by pressing [O] of the main switch (7).



ONX4E080040R

7. Connect the cable and connector (4) to the power outlet in the vehicle.
8. Start the vehicle.

9. With the engine running, switch on the compressor by pressing [I] and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (**Refer to “Tyre and Wheels” section in chapter 2**). The inflation pressure of the tyre after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tyre and stay away from the tyre when filling it.

CAUTION

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tyre pressure is below 29 psi (200 kpa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tyre failure.

10. Switch off the compressor.
11. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tyre valve.

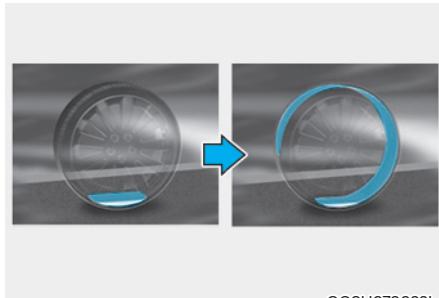
Return the Tyre Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.



WARNING

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant



OOSH079022L

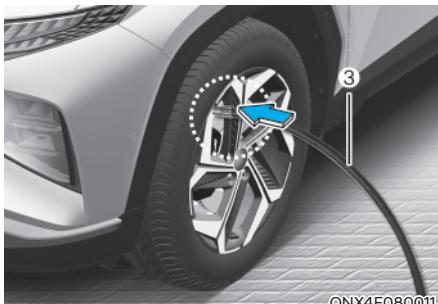
12. Immediately drive approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.

Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

13. After driving approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10 minutes), stop at a safe location.



14. Connect the connection hose (3) of the compressor and tyre into the tyre valve.
 15. Connect cables (4) to the battery.
 16. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation.

With the engine running, proceed as follows.

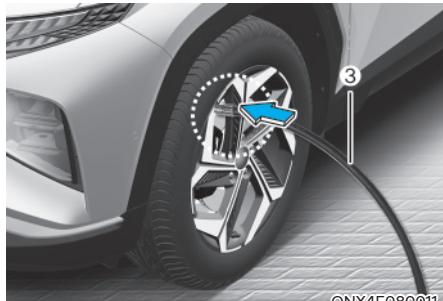
- **To increase the inflation pressure:**
 Switch on the compressor.
 To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- **To reduce the inflation pressure:**
 Adjust the valve (9) for reducing tyre inflation pressure.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

Checking the tyre inflation pressure

1. After driving approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10 minutes), stop at a safe location.



2. Connect the connection hose (3) of the compressor and tyre into the tyre valve.
 3. Connect cables (4) to the battery.
 4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation.

With the engine running, proceed as follows.

- **To increase the inflation pressure:**
 Switch on the compressor.
 To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- **To reduce the inflation pressure:**
 Adjust the valve (9) for reducing tyre inflation pressure.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

i Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tyre pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.

CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

WARNING

The tyre inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure (Refer to "Tyre and Wheels" section in chapter 2). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.

CAUTION

Tyre pressure sensor

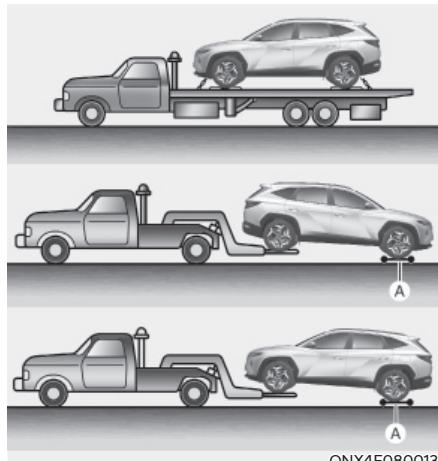
The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tyre with a new one and inspect the tyre pressure sensors. We recommend that you get this done at an authorised dealer.

i Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel bolt to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

TOWING

Towing service



ONX4E080013

[A] : Dollies

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

For 2WD vehicles, it is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

For 4WD vehicles, it must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

NOTICE

Do not lift the vehicle by the tow fitting or body and chassis parts. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged.

CAUTION

- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**



ONX4E080016

- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**



ONX4E080015

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

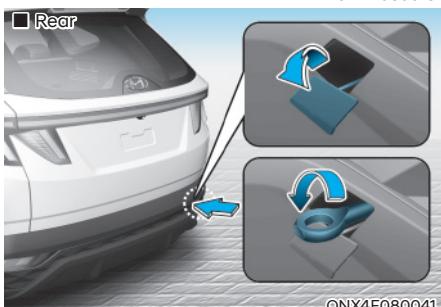
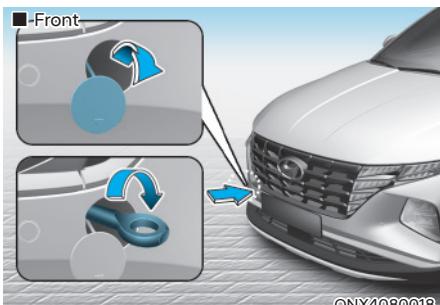
- Vehicle without EPB
 - 1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
 - 2. Place the gear in N (Neutral).
 - 3. Release the parking brake.
-
- Vehicle with EPB
 - 1. Release EPB before turning off the engine.
 - 2. Place the ignition switch to the OFF position.
 - 3. Change the gear to N (Neutral) whilst pressing the brake pedal.
 - 4. Place the ignition switch to the ACC position.

CAUTION

Failure to shift the gear to N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

Removable towing hook

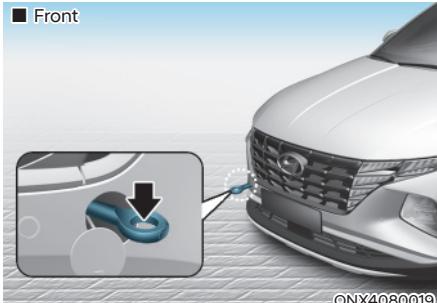
1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.



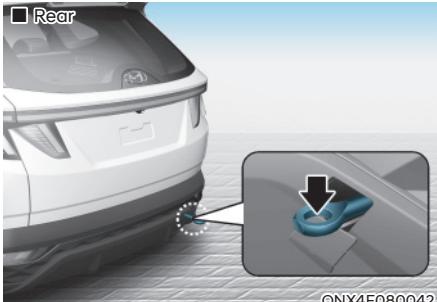
2. Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing

■ Front



□ Rear



If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow truck service.

If a towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good working condition.

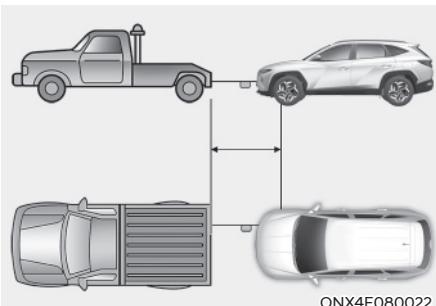


CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Shift the gear to N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal as you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 Km) when towing to avoid serious damage to transmission. (for Automatic transmission vehicle/Dual clutch transmission vehicle)
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 15 mph (25 km/h) or less within the distance of 12 miles (20 km). (for Manual transmission/ Intelligent manual transmission vehicle)

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc., are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tyre pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tyres normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tyre, but of normal wear. Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps:

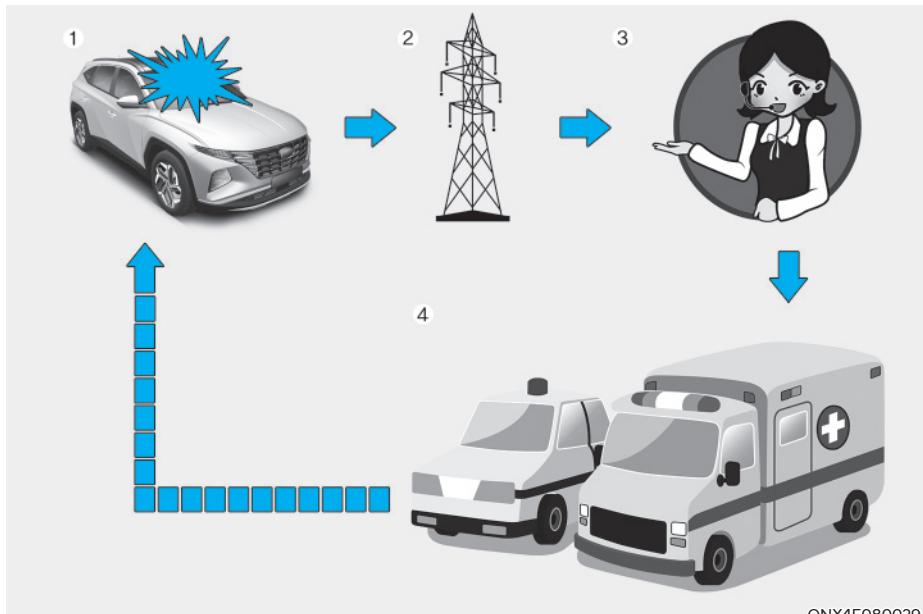
1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to see whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tyre pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tyres and Wheels" section in chapter 2.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

PAN-EUROPEAN ECALL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device* connected with the Pan-European eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other** accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The Pan-European eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).



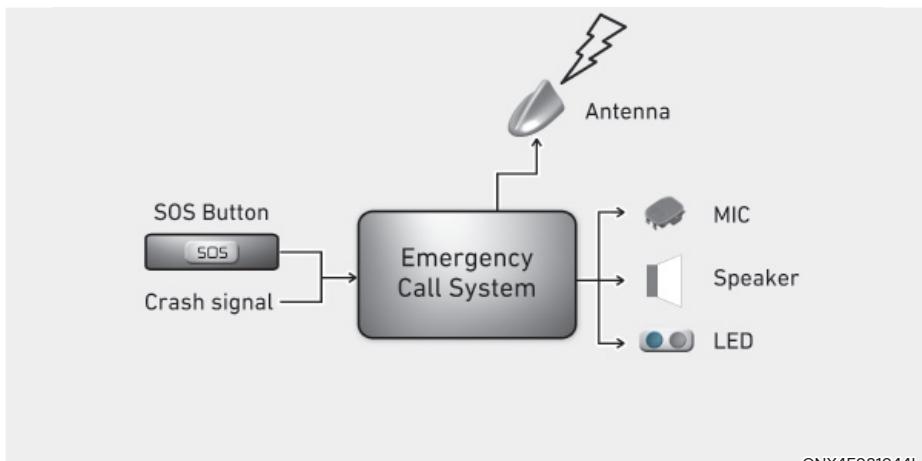
1. Road accident
2. Wireless network
3. Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4. Rescue

* Pan-European eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the Pan-European eCall system.

** "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "Pan-European eCall (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the Pan-European eCall system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the ecall in-vehicle system



ONX4E081044L

Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of invehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

Types of data and its recipients

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

- (1) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
- (2) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
- (3) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

Pan-European eCall System



Elements of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:

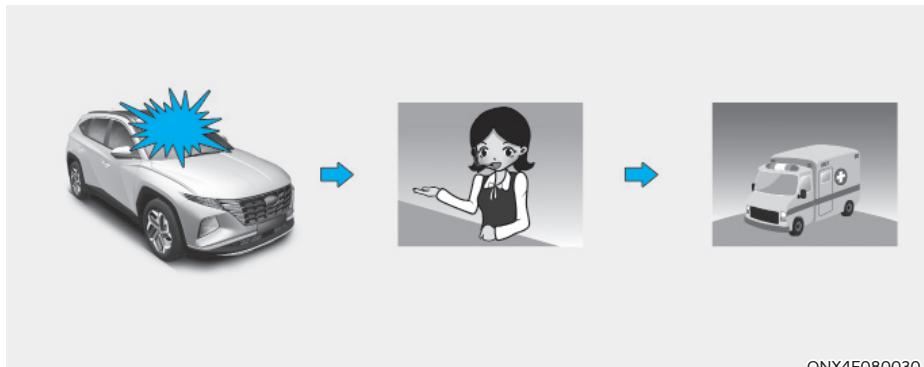
- (1) SOS button
- (2) LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the SOS indicator light illuminates in the instrument cluster.

Automatic accident reporting



ONX4E080030

The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the Pan-European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.



CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



ONX4E080031

The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be cancelled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds. It can't be cancelled after that.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the Pan-European eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.



WARNING

Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery

- The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 3 years. For more information refer to the Maintenance Schedule in chapter 9.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan-European eCall system. We recommend that you check the Pan-European eCall system at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer immediately.

Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed.

Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan-European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

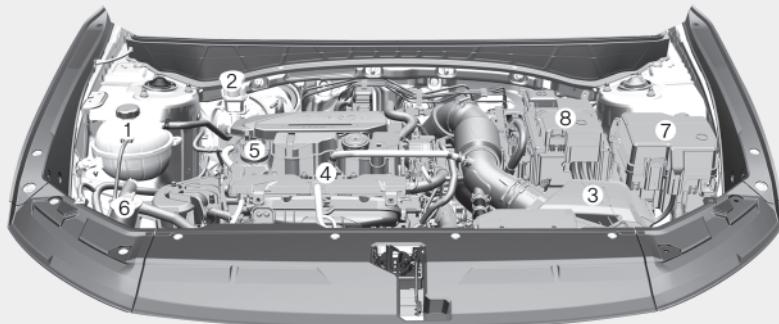
9. Maintenance

Engine compartment	9-3
Maintenance services	9-7
Owner's responsibility	9-7
Owner maintenance precautions	9-7
Owner maintenance	9-8
Owner maintenance schedule	9-9
Scheduled maintenance services	9-10
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items	9-11
Engine oil	9-14
Checking the engine oil level	9-14
Checking the engine oil and filter	9-17
Engine coolant	9-19
Checking the coolant level	9-19
Changing coolant	9-21
Brake/clutch fluid	9-22
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level	9-22
Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) System actuator fluid	9-23
Checking the iMT system actuator fluid level	9-23
Washer fluid	9-24
Checking the washer fluid level	9-24
Fuel filter (for diesel engine)	9-24
Draining water from fuel filter	9-24
Fuel filter cartridge replacement	9-24
Air cleaner	9-25
Filter replacement	9-25
Cabin air filter	9-26
Filter inspection	9-26
Filter replacement	9-26
Wiper blades	9-27
Blade inspection	9-27
Blade replacement	9-27
Battery	9-31
For best battery service	9-32
Battery capacity label	9-33
Battery recharging	9-33
Reset items	9-34

Tyres and wheels.....	9-35
Tyre care.....	9-35
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures	9-35
Check tyre inflation pressure	9-36
Tyre rotation.....	9-37
Wheel alignment and tyre balance.....	9-38
Tyre replacement.....	9-38
Wheel replacement.....	9-39
Tyre traction.....	9-39
Tyre maintenance.....	9-39
Tyre sidewall labelling	9-40
Low aspect ratio tyres.....	9-43
Fuses	9-44
Instrument panel fuse replacement	9-45
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement	9-46
Fuse/relay panel description.....	9-47
Light bulbs.....	9-57
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp, Daytime Running Light (DRL) replacement	9-58
Headlamp aiming.....	9-61
Side repeater lamp replacement	9-64
Rear combination lamp replacement.....	9-64
High mounted stop lamp replacement	9-68
License plate lamp replacement.....	9-69
Interior light replacement.....	9-69
Appearance care	9-71
Exterior care	9-71
Interior care	9-77
Emission control system.....	9-80
Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF)	9-82
Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF).....	9-83
Lean NOx Trap (for diesel engine)	9-83
Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) (for diesel engine).....	9-84

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi (48V) MHEV

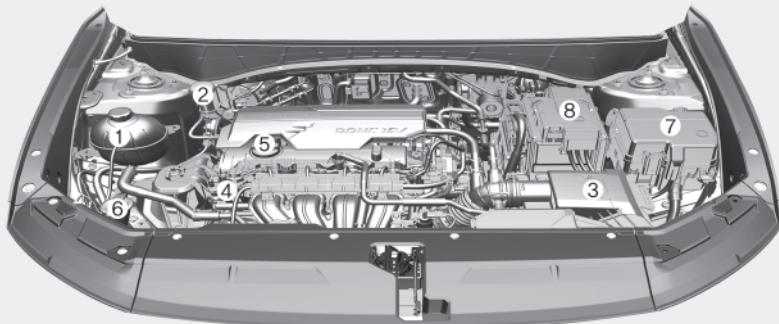


The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E090001R

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir | 6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir |
| 2. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir | 7. Fuse box |
| 3. Air cleaner | 8. Battery |
| 4. Engine oil dipstick | * : if equipped |
| 5. Engine oil filler cap | |

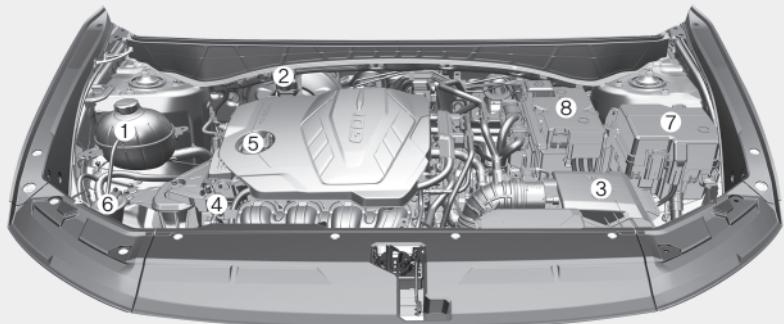
■ Smartstream G2.0



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E090003R

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir | 6. Windscreens washer fluid reservoir |
| 2. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir | 7. Fuse box |
| 3. Air cleaner | 8. Battery |
| 4. Engine oil dipstick | * : if equipped |
| 5. Engine oil filler cap | |

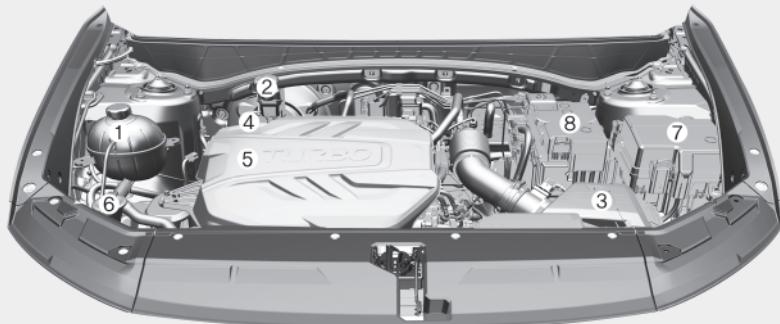
■ Smartstream G2.5 GDI

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E090004R

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir | 6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir |
| 2. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir | 7. Fuse box |
| 3. Air cleaner | 8. Battery |
| 4. Engine oil dipstick | * : if equipped |
| 5. Engine oil filler cap | |

■ Smartstream D1.6 / Smartstream D1.6 (48V) MHEV



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E091002R

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir | 6. Windscreens washer fluid reservoir |
| 2. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir | 7. Fuse box |
| 3. Air cleaner | 8. Battery |
| 4. Engine oil dipstick | * : if equipped |
| 5. Engine oil filler cap | |

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. A HYUNDAI authorised repairer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility. You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty Booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty Booklet provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

OWNER MAINTENANCE



WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that having it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. **ALWAYS** follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- Park your vehicle on level ground, shift the vehicle to P (Park, for automatic transmission/clutch transmission vehicle) position or neutral (for manual transmission/intelligent manual transmission vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/ OFF position.
- Block the tyres (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving. Remove loose clothing or jewellery that can become entangled in moving parts.
- If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so out doors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.



WARNING

Touching metal parts

Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) whilst the engine is operating or hot. Doing so could result in serious personal injury. Turn the engine off and wait until the metal parts cool down to perform maintenance work on the vehicle.

The following lists are vehicle checks that we recommend to be performed by the owner or a HYUNDAI authorised repairer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.



WARNING

Diesel Engine

Never manipulate or modify the injection system whilst running the diesel engine or within 30 seconds after turning OFF the diesel engine. The high-pressure pump, high-pressure pipes, rail, and injectors are still subject to high pressure immediately after stopping the diesel engine.

When the fuel leakage vents out, it may cause serious body injury. Any people, who are implanted with the artificial cardiac pacemaker, should remain away from the ECU or the wiring harness by at least 30 cm (12 inches), whilst running the diesel engine. The high currents of the electronic engine control system produce a considerable amount of magnetic fields.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir or the water-cooled intercooler coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tyres.



WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level if the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the automatic transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. Which is provided in your Service Booklet.

Information

- As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.
- The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary.

Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.



Information

When you are inspecting the belt, turn the engine off.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend a HYUNDAI authorised repairer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

Fuel filter (for petrol engine)

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for details.

Fuel filter (cartridge) (for diesel engine)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently. After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be installed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Vapour hose and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to ensure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Spark plugs (for petrol engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe out foreign substances inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Engine coolant/water-cooled intercooler coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Intelligent manual transmission fluid/ Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission fluid

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the automatic transmission fluid be changed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule.

Information

Automatic transmission fluid colour is red when new.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker.

This is a normal condition. It does not need to be replaced based on the colour change.

NOTICE

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to “Recommended Lubricants and Capacities” section in chapter 2.)

Dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)

Check brake/clutch fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" (Minimum) and "MAX" (Maximum) marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake (if equipped)

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads, the discs and the rotors for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

(<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>)

Propeller shaft

Check the propeller shaft, boots, clamps, rubber couplings and centre-bearing rubber for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and if necessary, repack the grease.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and the engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

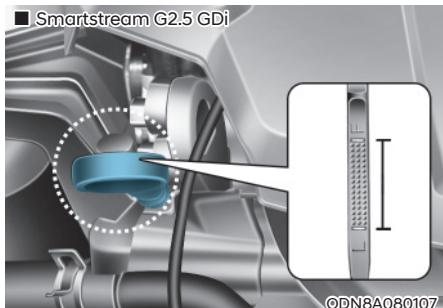
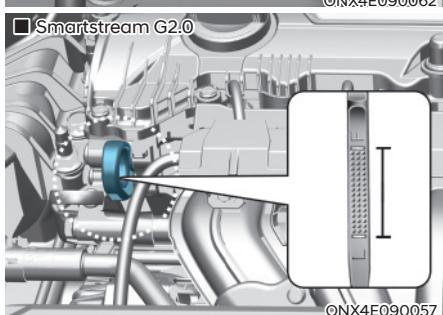
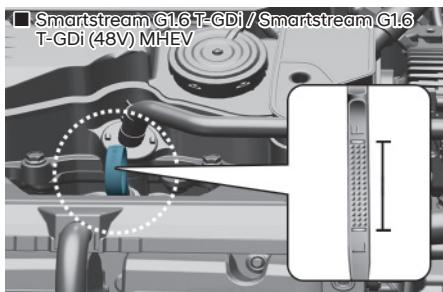
Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

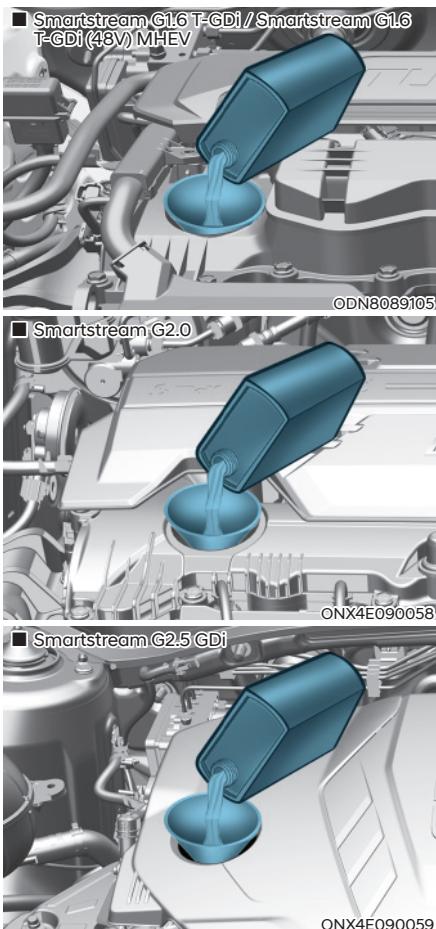
Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

Petrol engine

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set and the wheels blocked.
3. Turn the engine on and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.



6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).



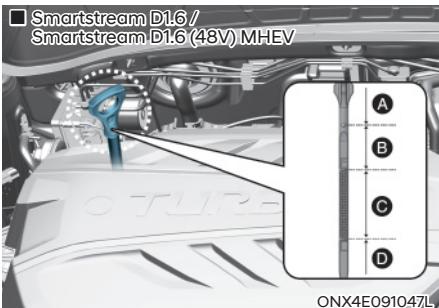
NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 4,000 miles (6,000 km).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

7. If the oil level is below L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.

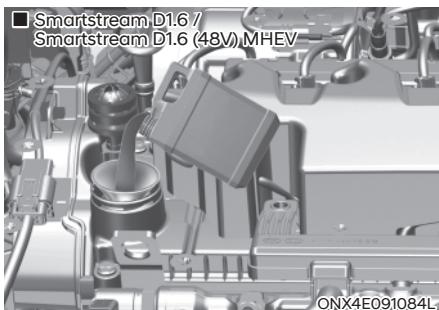
Use only the specified engine oil (Refer to “Recommended Lubricants and Capacities” section in chapter 2).

Diesel engine

Range	Required action
A	Recommended to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
B	Do not refill engine oil.
C	You may add engine oil as long as the oil level does not go above the C range.
D	You must add oil and make sure that the oil level is in the C Range.

Engine oil is used for lubrication and cooling, so it is gradually consumed during driving the vehicle. Regularly check and manage the oil level using the following procedure.

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set and the wheels blocked.
3. Turn the engine on and allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
6. Pull out the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be in the C range.



If the level is in the D range, add enough engine oil to bring the level up to the C range.

Use only the specified engine oil (Refer to "Recommended Lubricants and Capacities" section in chapter 2).

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- **Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.**
- **The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 4,000 miles (6,000 km).**
- **The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.**

Checking the engine oil and filter



OCN7092025

- We recommend that the engine oil and filter be changed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.
- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

i Information

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure (✉) warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (✉) will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.



CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.



WARNING

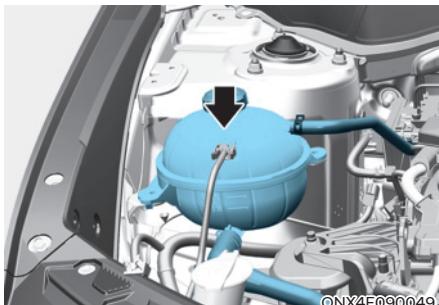
Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season and before travelling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water to bring the level to the MAX mark, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, we recommend that you see a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for a cooling system inspection.

WARNING



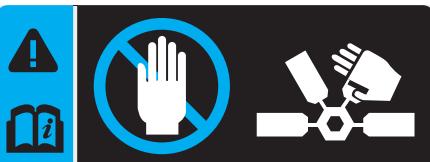
Never remove the engine coolant cap and/or water-cooled intercooler coolant cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the vehicle off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant cap and/or water-cooled intercooler coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

Information

The coolant level is influenced by the engine temperature. Before checking or refilling the coolant, turn the engine off.

WARNING

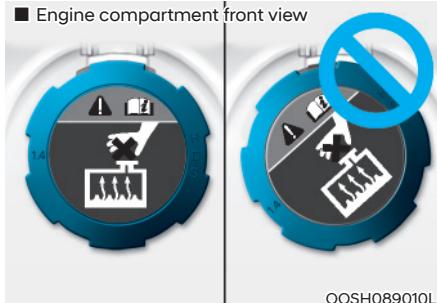


The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the engine on. Be cautious as the cooling fan may operate if the negative (-) battery terminal is not disconnected.

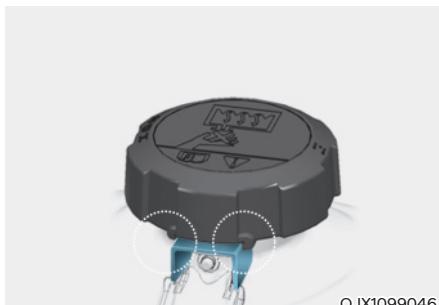
WARNING

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated whilst driving.



OOSH089010L

1. Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front.



OJX1099046

2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.

Recommended coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminium engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate-based ethylene glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40



Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35°C (-31°F) and higher.

Changing coolant

We recommend that coolant be changed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.



WARNING

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

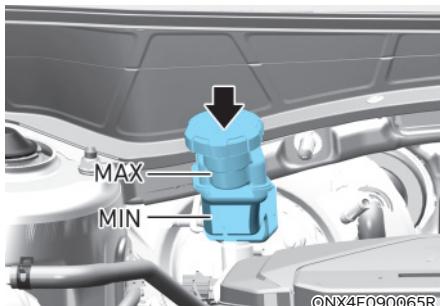
Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap and/or inverter coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in chapter 2.

Information

Before removing the brake/clutch filler cap, read the warning on the cap.

Information

Clean the filler cap before removing. Use only DOT4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.

WARNING

If the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake/clutch system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Do not let brake/clutch fluid enter into your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

- Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.
- NEVER use brake/clutch fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.
- Don't put in the wrong type of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil in your brake/clutch system can damage system parts.

INTELLIGENT MANUAL TRANSMISSION (IMT) SYSTEM ACTUATOR FLUID

Checking the iMT system actuator fluid level

In normal driving conditions, the actuator fluid level does not go down rapidly.

However, oil consumption rate may rise as vehicle mileage increases, and leakage in actuator related parts may result in increased consumption of the iMT system actuator oil. Regularly check and make sure the iMT system actuator oil fluid level is between MIN and MAX marks.

If the oil level is below MIN mark, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer/service partner.

Use only the specified iMT system actuator fluid. (Refer to Recommended lubricants or capacities.) Never mix different types of fluid.

NOTICE

Loss of iMT system actuator fluid

In the event the iMT system actuator requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

iMT system actuator fluid

When changing and adding iMT system actuator fluid, handle it carefully.

Do not let it come in contact with your eyes.

If iMT system actuator fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water.

Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.



CAUTION

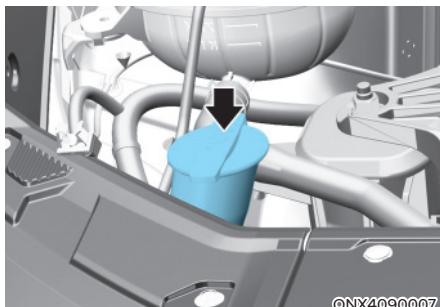
Do not allow iMT system actuator fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.

The iMT system actuator fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed.

Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil, in your iMT system actuator can damage iMT system actuator parts.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.



WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.
- Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.

FUEL FILTER (FOR DIESEL ENGINE)

Draining water from fuel filter

The fuel filter in the diesel engine separates water from fuel and prevents water from accumulating.

When water is accumulated inside the fuel filter, the fuel filter (⚠) warning light illuminates with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

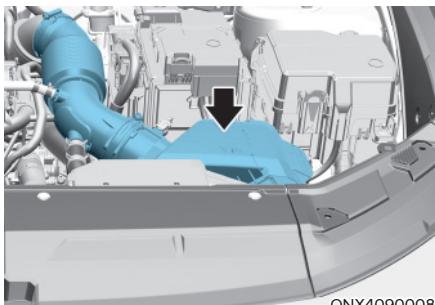
When accumulated water is not drained at the proper timing, water may permeate in the fuel filter, damaging the major vehicle components, such as the fuel system.

Fuel filter cartridge replacement

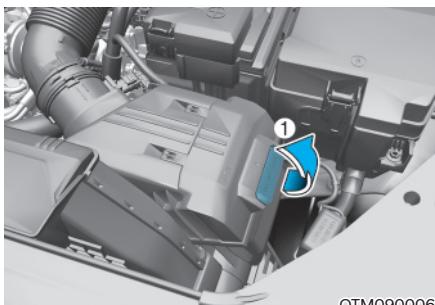
We recommend the fuel filter cartridge be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

AIR CLEANER

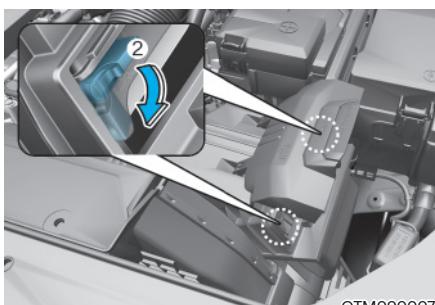
Filter replacement



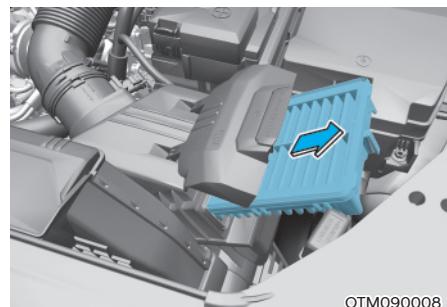
The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air. Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter. If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.



- Pull up the air cleaner filter cover (1).



- Pull down the lever to the UNLOCK (2) position.



- Replace the air cleaner filter.
- Reassemble the air cleaner cover in the reverse order.

i Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals (refer to "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" in this chapter).

NOTICE

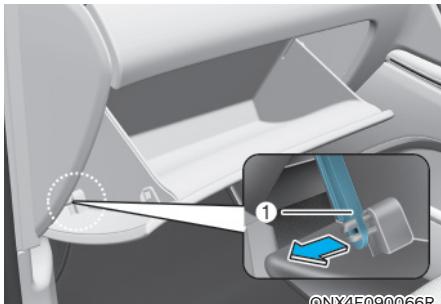
- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- We recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CABIN AIR FILTER

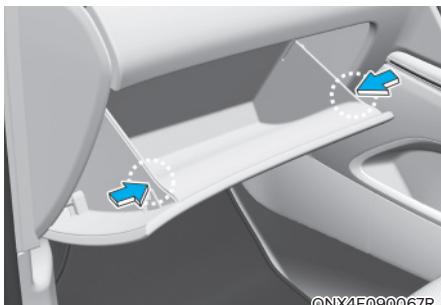
Filter inspection

The cabin air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

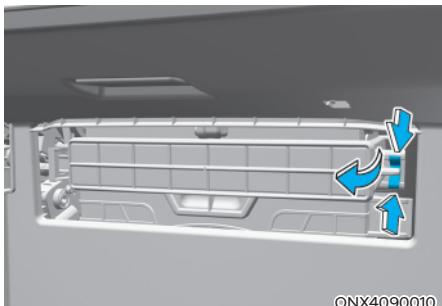
Filter replacement



1. Open the glove box and remove the support rod (1).

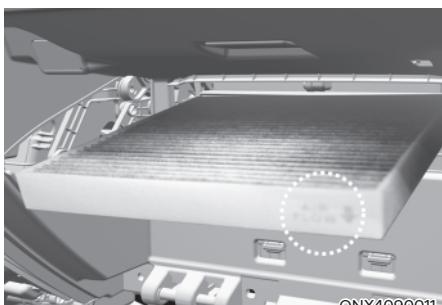


2. Remove the stoppers on both sides to allow the glove box to hang freely on the hinges.



3. Press and hold the lock on the right side of the cover.
4. Pull out the cover.
5. Replace the cabin air filter.
6. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE



Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, to prevent noise and increase effectiveness.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windscreen or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- Use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use non-specified wiper blades.



Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreens difficult to clean.



Information

Wiper blades are consumable items. Normal wear of the wipers may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

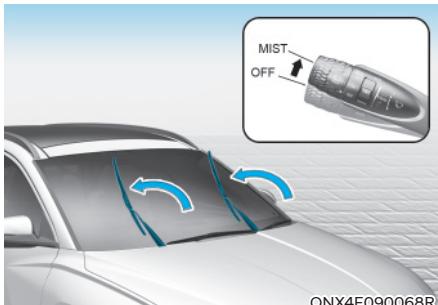
NOTICE

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

NOTICE

- In order to prevent damage to the bonnet and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.
- Always return the wiper arms to the windscreens before driving.

Front windscreen wiper service positions

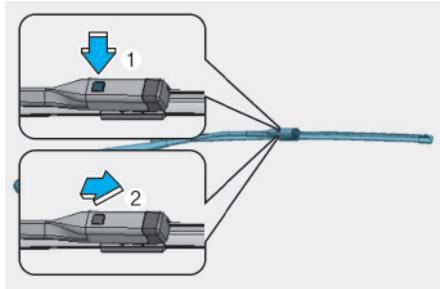


This vehicle has a “hidden” wiper design which means that the wipers cannot be lifted when they are in their bottom resting position.

1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, lift and hold the wiper lever up to the MIST (or down to the V) position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.
2. At this time you can lift the wipers off the windscreens.
3. Gently put the wipers back down onto the windscreens.
4. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.



1. Raise the wiper arm.



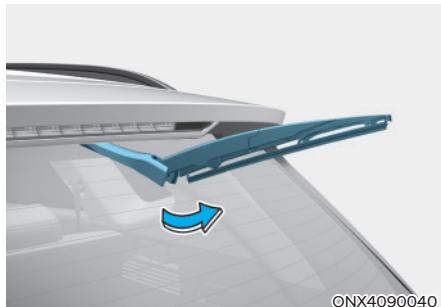
2. Press the stopper (1) on the wiper arm and slide the blade assembly up (2) and remove it.
3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
4. Return the wiper arm on the windscreens.

Rear window wiper blade replacement

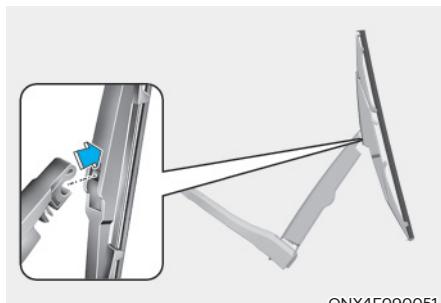
Move the rear wiper to the bottom middle part, and lift up the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade to remove it.



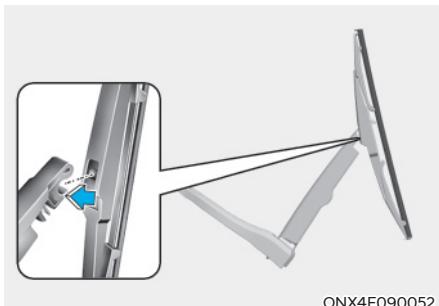
1. Within 20 seconds after the vehicle ignition is OFF, pull down the wiper lever to MIST position for over 2 seconds until the wiper moves down to the bottom middle part.



2. Raise the wiper arm.



3. Lift up the wiper blade, and pull it out.



4. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

If the replacement is complete, put down the wiper arm to place it on the rear windscreen, and turn the vehicle ignition to ON and operate the wipers to check the blade is installed correctly.

5. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blade be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



CAUTION

If the wiper arm receives too much force whilst pulling the blade, the centre part may be damaged.



CAUTION

- The wiper could not operate for approx. 10 seconds when the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen. This is not a malfunction, it is a wiper protection system activated by motor overload circuit within the wiper motor.
- The front windscreen should be cleaned with water hose and wiped with clean towel with wiper blades raised up. Also, the wiper blades should be wiped clean when the grease or wax is applied to the blades.

BATTERY



WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

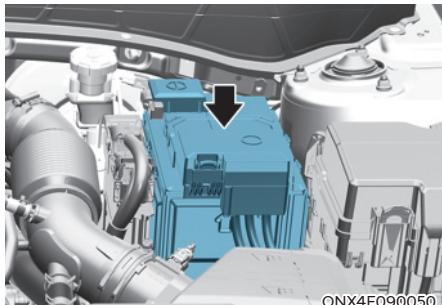
NOTICE

- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.

NOTICE

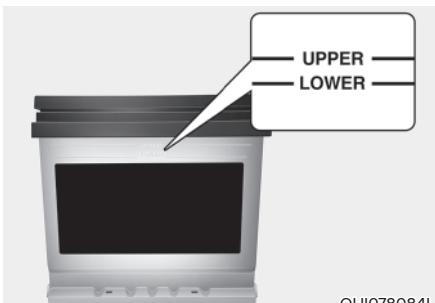
If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

i Information - For batteries marked with UPPER and LOWER



If your vehicle is equipped with a battery marked with LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX) on the side, you should check the electrolyte level.

The electrolyte level should be between LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX). When the electrolyte level is low, add distilled (or de-mineralized) water. (Never add sulfuric acids or other electrolyte).

Be careful not to spill distilled (or demineralized) water over the battery surface or other adjacent components.

Also, do not overfill the battery cells.

If not, it may corrode the battery or other components. Finally, securely close the cell cap. However, we recommend you to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for better battery service.

Battery capacity label

■ Type A



OTM090063L

■ Type B



OTM090064L

1. MF68L-DIN : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 68Ah (20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. RC 110min : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
5. 600A : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE/EN

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged over a short time (because, for example, the headlamps or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electrical load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.

- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

AGM battery (if equipped)

- Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.
- When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See “Jump Starting” in chapter 8 for more information on jump starting procedures.



Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (see chapter 5)
- Sunroof (see chapter 5)
- Trip computer (see chapter 5)
- Climate control system (see chapter 5)
- Driver position memory system (see chapter 5)
- Clock (see chapter 5)
- Infotainment system (see infotainment system manual)

TYRES AND WHEELS



WARNING

Tyre failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- Inspect your tyres monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar. Always use a tyre pressure gauge to measure tyre pressure. Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.
- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- **ALWAYS** replace tyres with the same size, type, construction and tread pattern as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



ONX4E010022R

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side centre pillar.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tyre and Wheels" section in chapter 2.



WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.



CAUTION

- Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, we recommend it be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**

Check tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres, including the spare tyre, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

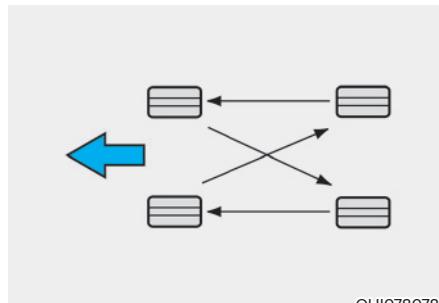
If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tyres be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tyre. Replace the tyre if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check wheel bolt tightness (proper torque is 11~13 kgf.m [79~94 lbf.ft]).



OHI078078

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.



Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tyre is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tyre, be sure to install the side marked "outside" face the outside. If the side marked "inside" is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.



WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement



If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tyres with the same size as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.
- When replacing tyres (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tyres (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tyres be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.
- Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.



WARNING

The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 50 mph (80 km/h) when using the compact spare tyre.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

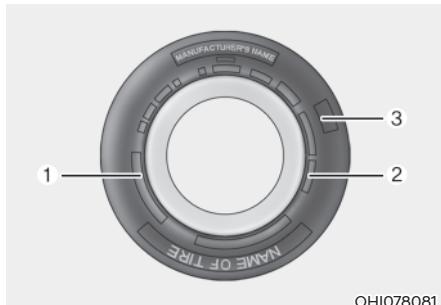
Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labelling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.



1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

235/60R18 102H

235 - Tyre width in millimeters.

60 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

102 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5J X 18

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (300 km/h)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN : Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1522 represents that the tyre was produced in the 15th week of 2022.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.



WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



WARNING

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low aspect ratio tyres (if equipped)

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tyres.

Because low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tyre. Also low aspect ratio tyres tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tyres.



CAUTION

The side wall of a low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal one. Thus, the low-aspect wheel and tyre are easily damaged. Follow the below instructions.

- When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tyres and wheels. After driving, inspect the tyres and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive the vehicle slowly so as not to damage the tyres and wheels.
- When there is an impact on a tyre, we recommend to have the tyre inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a tyre specialist.
- Inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 1,800 miles (3,000 km) to prevent tyre damage.
- It is difficult to recognise a tyre damage only with your eyes. When there is a slight hint of a tyre damage, check and replace the tyre to prevent the damage caused by air leakage.
- When a tyre is damaged whilst driving on a rough road, off a road, or over obstacles, such as a pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, your warranty does not cover the damage.
- The tyre information is specified on the tyre side wall.

FUSES

■ Blade type



Normal



Blown

■ Cartridge type

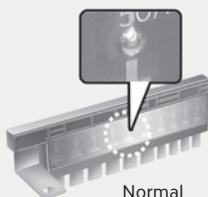


Normal

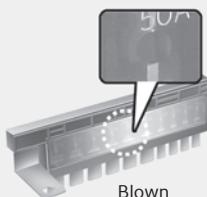


Blown

■ Multi type



Normal



OTM078035

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 5 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved. We recommend that you immediately consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



WARNING

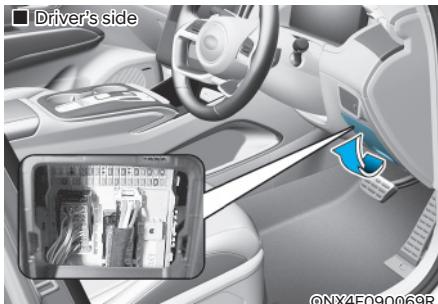
NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

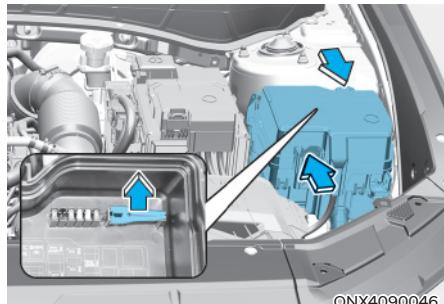
NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



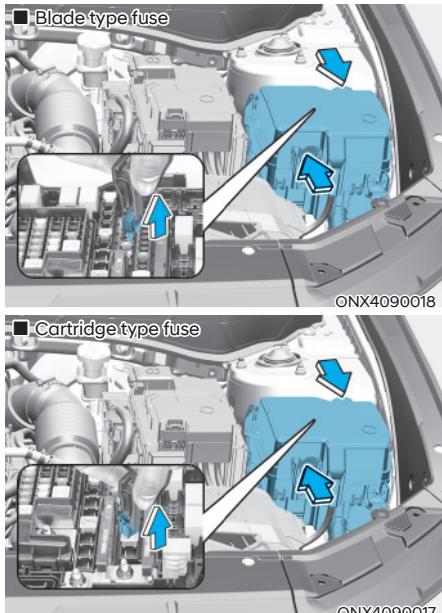
5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel cover.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlamps or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

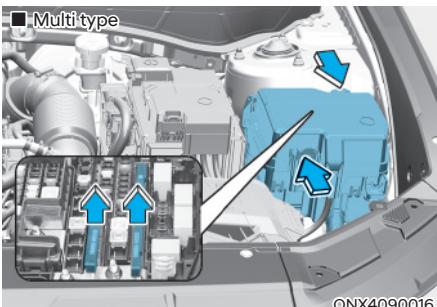
Blade fuse / Cartridge fuse



NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. You may hear a clicking sound if the cover is securely latched. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

Multi fuse



If the multi fuse or midi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Fuse/relay panel description

Instrument panel fuse panel



ONX4E090070R

Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.



ONX4E091081L



Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

Instrument panel fuse panel

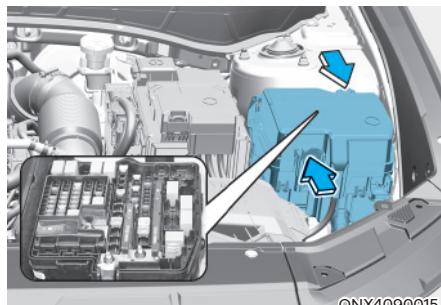
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
DOOR LOCK		20A	Centre Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Dead Lock Relay
P/WINDOW RH	^{RH} 	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch
P/WINDOW LH	^{LH} 	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch
S/HEATER REAR	^{REAR} 	20A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
S/HEATER DRV/PASS	^{DRV/PASS} 	20A	Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module
P/SEAT PASS	^{PASS} 	30A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Seat Relay Unit
BATTERY MANAGEMENT	^{BATTERY MANAGEMENT}	10A	BMS Control Module
ECS	ECS	15A	ECS Unit
P/WINDOW SAFETY RH	^{RH} 	25A	Driver/Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Rear Safety Power Window Module RH
SUNROOF2	² 	20A	Sunroof Controller (Blind Motor)
P/SEAT DRV	^{DRV} 	30A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver IMS Module
BATTERY C/FAN	^{BATTERY C/FAN}	10A	BMS Cooling Fan
AIR BAG2	² 	10A	SRS Control Module
AMP	AMP	15A	AMP, Low DC-DC Converter
MODULE9	⁹ 	10A	Clutch Master Cylinder, Crash Pad Switch, Hazard Switch, Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle, Rain Sensor, UIP (Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection) Siren, Data Link Connector
SUNROOF1	¹ 	20A	Sunroof Controller (Glass Motor)
IBU2	² 	10A	IBU, Ignition Switch, Sport Mode Switch

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
P/WINDOW SAFETY LH		25A	Driver/Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Rear Safety Power Window Module LH
MEMORY	MEMORY	10A	Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay, Driver IMS Module, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, Instrument Cluster, A/C Controller, A/C Control Module, Power Tail Gate Unit, Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) Sensor, Mood Lamp Unit, Crash Pad Mood Lamp, Drive/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, Console Mood Lamp Unit, Low DC-DC Converter
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, IBU
E-CALL	E-CALL	10A	MTS E-Call Module
MODULE7	⁷ MODULE	7.5A	IBU
TAIL GATE		10A	Tail Gate Relay
MULTIMEDIA1	¹ MULTI MEDIA	15A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Low DC-DC Converter
WASHER		15A	Multifunction Switch
MODULE8	⁸ MODULE	7.5A	Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
AIR BAG1		15A	SRS Control Module
A/CON	A/C	7.5A	E/R Junction Block(RLY.10/11)
MODULE2	² MODULE	15A	Front/Rear USB Charger Connector
MODULE1	¹ MODULE	10A	ADAS Parking ECU, IBU, Audio Keyboard, AMP, A/V & Navigation Keyboard, Power Outside Mirror Switch, Low DC-DC Converter, MTS E-Call Module, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
MODULE6	⁶ MODULE	10A	Console Switch, Rear A/C Control Switch, EPB Switch, A/T Shift Lever Indicator
IBU1	¹ IBU	7.5A	IBU, BMS Control Module

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE5	 ⁵ MODULE	10A	Driver IMS Module, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, AMP, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Data Link Connector, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, MTS E-Call Module, A/V & Navigation Keyboard, Low DC-DC Converter, A/C Controller, A/C Control Module, Electro Chromic Mirror, Front Wireless Charger, Head Lamp LH/RH
AIR BAG IND	 ^{IND}	7.5A	Instrument Cluster, Overhead Console Lamp
MODULE4	 ⁴ MODULE	7.5A	IBU, Front View Camera, Crash Pad Switch, ECS Unit, ADAS Parking ECU, Clutch Master Cylinder, 4WD ECU, Dosing Control Unit
E-SHIFTER	 E-SHIFTER	7.5A	Electronic Shift Switch, SCU
CLUSTER	 CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster
MODULE10	 ¹⁰ MODULE	7.5A	Fuel Filter Heater & Temperature/ Pressure Sensor
MODULE3	 ³ MODULE	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch, Overhead Console Lamp, Multifunction Switch, Sport Mode Switch
MDPS *1	 MDPS	7.5A	MDPS Unit
START	 START	10A	Burglar Alarm Relay, Transaxle Range Switch, PCM/ECM IBU, Ignition Switch, E/R Junction Block (RLY.3)

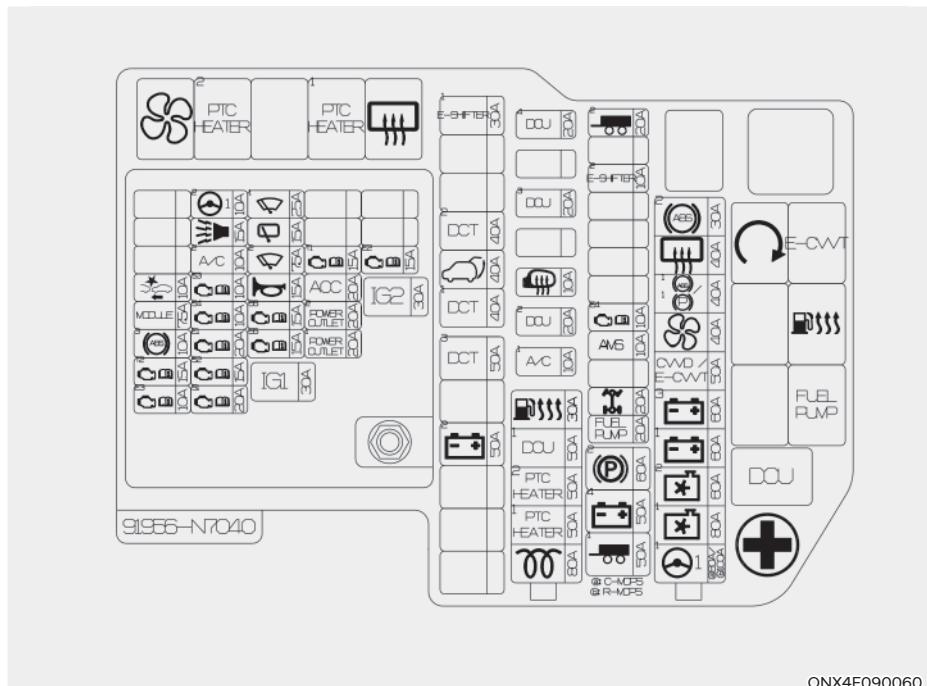
*1: MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).

Engine compartment fuse panel (Engine room junction block)



ONX4090015

Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.



ONX4E090060

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Engine compartment fuse panel

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-1	MDPS1	¹ 	80A 100A	[80A : Column Type] : MDPS Unit [100A : Rack Type] : MDPS Unit
	COOLING FAN1	¹ 	80A	[G4FP] Cooling Fan Controller
	COOLING FAN2	² 	60A	[G4NJ/G4KN/D4FE] Cooling Fan Controller
	B+1	¹ 	60A	ICU Junction Block (IPS01/IPS02/IPS03/ IPS04/IPS05)
	B+3	³ 	60A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - F5, F6, F9, F11, F12, F15, F18, Power Window Relay)
	CVVD	CVVD	50A	[G4FP] CVVD Actuator
	E-CVVT	E-CVVT	50A	[G4KN] E/R Junction Block (RLY.4)
	BLOWER		40A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.10)
	ABS1/EPB1	¹  / ¹ 	40A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module
	REAR HEATED		40A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.14)
MULTI FUSE-1	ABS2	² 	30A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module
	GLOW		80A	[D4FE] GCU
	PTC HEATER1	¹ PTC HEATER	50A	[D4FE] E/R Junction Block (RLY.13)
	PTC HEATER2	² PTC HEATER	50A	[D4FE] E/R Junction Block (RLY.11)
	DCU1	¹ DCU	50A	[D4FE] E/R Junction Block (RLY.9)
	F/FILTER HEATER		30A	[D4FE] E/R Junction Block (RLY.6)

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	TRAILER1		50A	[G4FP/G4NJ/D4FE] Trailer Connector
	B+4		50A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - F1, F4, F7, F13, F14, F17, F20, F21, F24, F27 Long Term Load Latch Relay)
	EPB2		60A	ESP Control Module
	FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	20A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.8)
	4WD		20A	4WD ECM
	AMS	AMS	10A	Battery Sensor
	ECU4		10A	[G4FP/D4FE] ECM
	E-SHIFTER2		10A	[G4FP/G4KN/D4FE] SCU, Electronic Shift Switch
	TRAILER2		20A	[G4FP/G4NJ/D4FE] Trailer Connector
	A/CON1		10A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.10), A/C Control Module, [G4NJ] PCM
	DCU2		20A	[D4FE] Dosing Control Unit
	HEATED MIRROR		10A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.14), Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, [G4FP/G4NJ] ECM/PCM
	DCU3		20A	[D4FE] Dosing Control Unit
	DCU4		20A	[D4FE] Dosing Control Unit
	B+2		50A	ICU Junction Block (IPS06/IPS07/IPS08/IPS09/IPS10/IPS11)
	DCT3		50A	[G4FP/D4FE] SGA

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	DCT1	¹ DCT	40A	[G4FP/D4FE] TCM
	E-CLUTCH	E-CLUTCH	40A	[G4FP/D4FE] Electronic Clutch Module
	TAILGATE		40A	Power Tail Gate Unit
	DCT2	² DCT	40A	[G4FP/D4FE] TCM
	E-SHIFTER1	¹ E-SHIFTER	30A	[G4FP/G4KN/D4FE] SCU

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB block)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
IG1	IG1	30A	PDM (IG1) Relay
IG2	IG2	15A	PDM (IG1) Relay, E/R Junction Block (RLY.3)
ECU3		10A	[G4FP] ECM, CVVD Actuator [G4NJ/G4KN] PCM [D4FE] Oil Level Sensor
TCU2		15A	[G4FP/D4FE] TCM, Transaxle Range Switch, Electronic Clutch Module [G4NJ] Transaxle Range Switch
ABS3		10A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module
MODULE	MODULE	7.5A	[D4FE] GCU
AEB		10A	Front Radar
SENSOR1		10A	[G4FP/G4NJ/G4KN] Ignition Coil #1~#4 [D4FE] Front/Rear NOX Sensor"
SENSOR2		15A	[G4FP/G4NJ/G4KN] Oxygen Sensor (UP/DOWN) [D4FE] Electronic VGT Actuator, PTC Heater
ECU1		20A	[G4FP/D4FE] ECM [G4NJ/G4KN] PCM
SENSOR4		10A	[G4FP/G4NJ/G4KN] E/R Junction Block (RLY.8) [D4FE] E/R Junction Block (RLY.6, 8)
SENSOR3		10A	[G4FP] Oil Control Valve (Intake/Exhaust), Variable Oil Pump Solenoid, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, RCV Control Solenoid Valve, Cooling Fan Controller, A/C Comp Relay [G4NJ] Oil Control Valve (Intake/Exhaust), Variable Intake Solenoid Valve, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, RCV Control Solenoid Valve, Cooling Fan Controller, A/C Comp Relay [G4KN] Oil Control Valve, Variable Oil Pump Solenoid, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Cooling Fan Controller, A/C Comp Relay [D4FE] Oil Control Valve, Cooling Fan Controller, A/C Comp Relay, E/R Junction Block (RLY.13)
A/CON2		10A	A/C Comp Relay

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
B/ALARM HORN		15A	B/Alarm Horn Relay
MDPS2	²	10A	MDPS Unit
SENSOR5	^{S5}	15A	[G4FP] Mild Hybrid Starter & Generator Motor [G4NJ/G4KN] Injector #1~#4 [D4FE] Lambda Sensor (Up/Down), Air Flow Sensor, Oil Pressure Solenoid Valve"
SENSOR6	^{S6}	15A	[G4FP] ECM [G4NJ] PCM [D4FE] Mild Hybrid Starter & Generator Motor"
HORN		15A	Horn Relay
FR WIPER2	²	25A	Front Wiper (Low) Relay, ECM, IBU
RR WIPER		15A	Wiper Main Relay, ICU Junction Block (Rear Wiper Relay)
FR WIPER1	¹	25A	Wiper Main Relay, Front Wiper (Low) Relay
POWER OUTLET1	¹ POWER OUTLET	20A	Luggage Power Outlet
POWER OUTLET2	² POWER OUTLET	20A	Front Power Outlet
ACC	ACC	20A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - F33, F36)
TCU1	^{T1}	15A	[G4FP/D4FE] TCM, Electronic Clutch Module [G4KN] PCM
ECU2	^{E2}	15A	[G4FP/D4FE] ECM [G4NJ/G4KN] PCM

LIGHT BULBS

We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.



WARNING

- Prior to working on a light, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlamp lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.



Information - Headlamp desiccant (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlamp due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlamp due to moisture continues for a long time, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



Information

The headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlamp on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

- A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. However, if the lamp goes out after flickering momentarily, or continues to flicker, we recommend the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- The position lamp may not turn on when the position lamp switch is turned on, but the position lamp and headlamp switch may turn on when the headlamp switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled.

i Information

Traffic Change

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp, Daytime Running Light (DRL) replacement

Type A



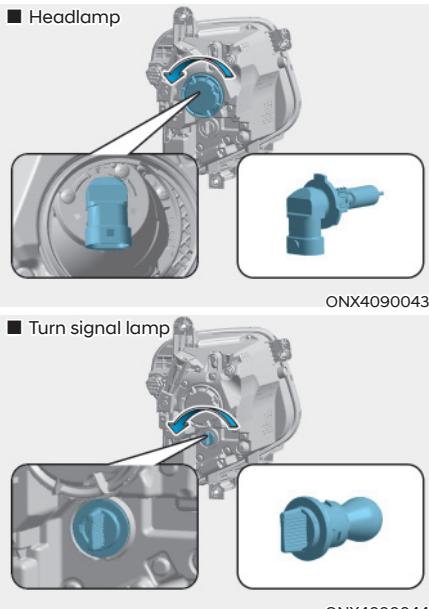
- (1) Headlamp (High/Low)
- (2) Turn signal lamp
- (3) Daytime running light/Position light

Headlamp / Turn signal lamp

- Engage the parking brake and disconnect the negative battery cable.



- Remove wheel guard clips (under the front bumper : 6 pieces).



Daytime running light, position light (LED)

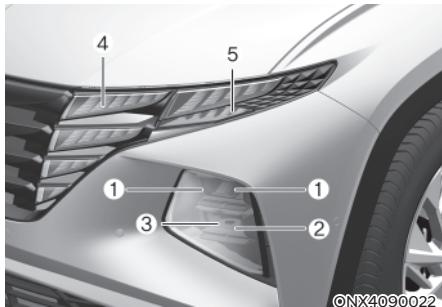
If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

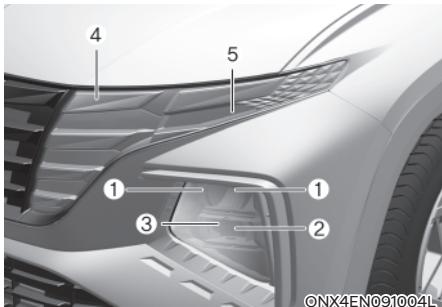
3. Push the wheel guard aside and remove the bulb socket by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Install a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the wheel guard in the reverse order.

Type B (LED)



- (1) Headlamp (Low)
- (2) Headlamp (High)
- (3) Static bending light/Headlamp (High)
- (4) Daytime running light/Position light
- (5) Turn signal lamp

Type C (LED) - N line



- (1) Headlamp (Low)
- (2) Headlamp (High)
- (3) Static bending light/Headlamp (High)
- (4) Daytime running light/Position light
- (5) Turn signal lamp

WARNING



OLMB073042L

- **Handle halogen bulbs with care.**
Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb.** Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

Lamps

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Headlamp aiming

■ Type A



ONX4EH090003

■ Type B



ONX4EH090002

1. Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tyre, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centres) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through centre of head lamps) on the screen.
4. With the headlamp and battery in normal condition, aim the headlamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low beam and high beam left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.
To aim the low beam and high beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point

■ Halogen lamp



■ LED lamp



ONX4EH090005/ONX4EH090004

H1 : Height between the head lamp bulb centre and ground (Low beam)

H2 : Height between the head lamp bulb centre and ground (High beam)

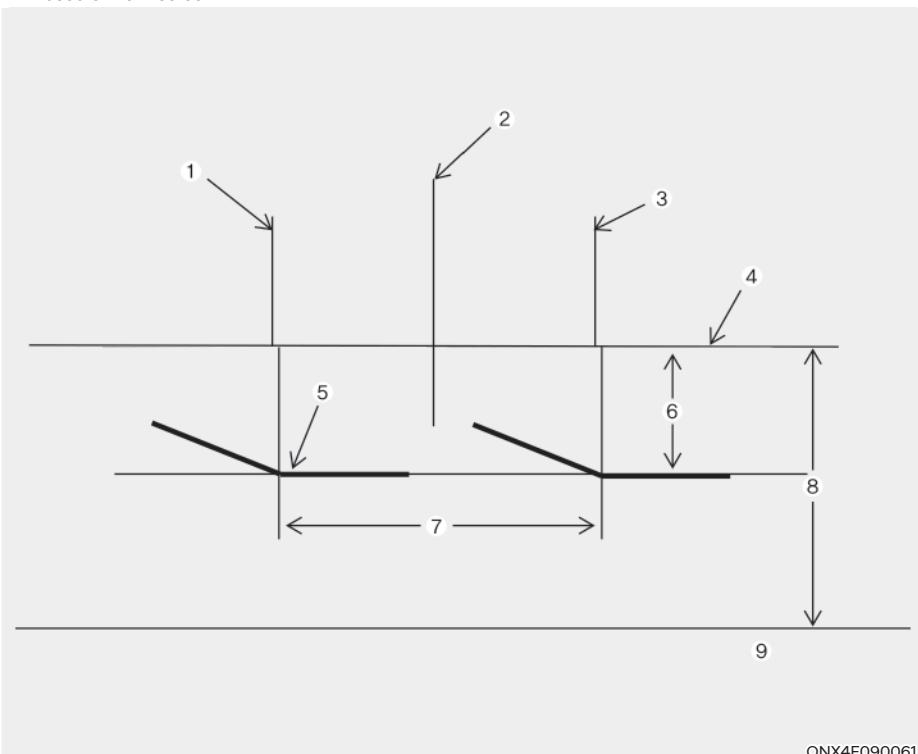
W1 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centres (Low beam)

W2 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centres (High beam)

Vehicle condition	Lamp type	H1	H2	W/W2
Without driver mm	HALOGEN Bi-Function	664	664	1436
	LED MFR.	660	589	1434
With driver mm	HALOGEN Bi-Function	657	657	1436
	LED MFR.	683	582	1434

Headlamp low beam

■ Based on 10m screen



ONX4E090061

[1] : Vertical line of the left headlamp bulb centre

[2] : Car axis

[3] : Vertical line of the right headlamp bulb centre

[4] : Horizontal line of headlamp bulb centre

[5] : Cut-off line

[6] : 100

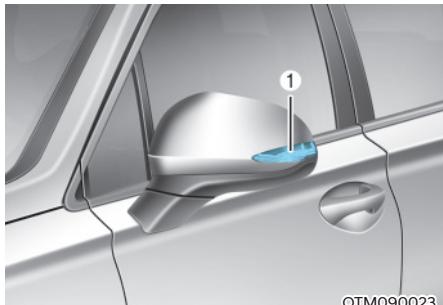
[7] : W1 (Low beam)

[8] : H1 (Low beam)

[9] : Ground

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
 2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
 3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
 4. If headlamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp levelling device switch to "0".
- * The high beam is aimed simultaneously when aiming the low beam.

Side repeater lamp replacement



OTM090023

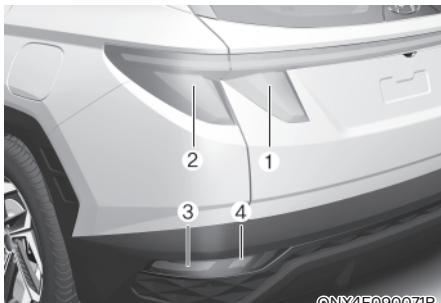
If the LED lamp (1) does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

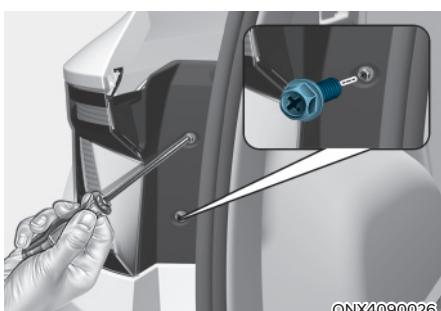
Rear combination lamp replacement

Type A



ONX4E090071R

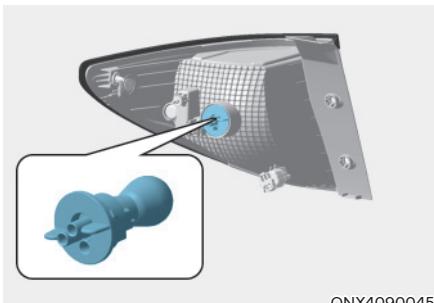
- (1) Tail lamp
- (2) Tail/Stop lamp
- (3) Turn signal lamp
- (4) Backup lamp (if equipped) or Fog lamp (if equipped)



ONX4090026

Stop/Tail lamp (Outside)

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



ONX4090045

6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
8. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.



ONX4E090074R

Tail lamp (Inside)

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



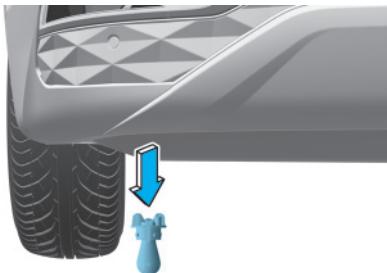
ONX4090028

5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

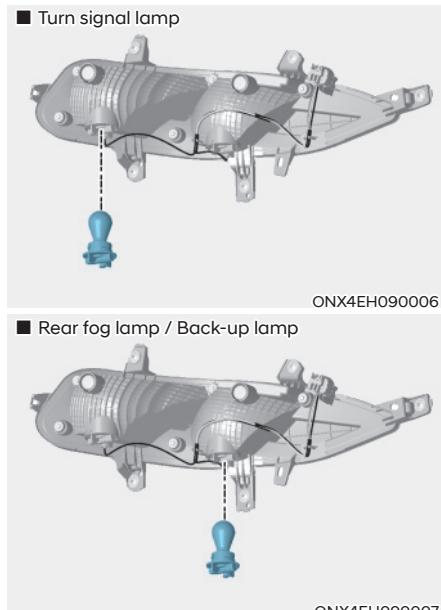
Turn signal lamp, Rear fog lamp, Back-up lamp

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.



ONX4E090054

2. Loosen the retaining clips under the bumper and screws on the wheel house trim.
3. Prey trim under the bumper toward the vehicle.

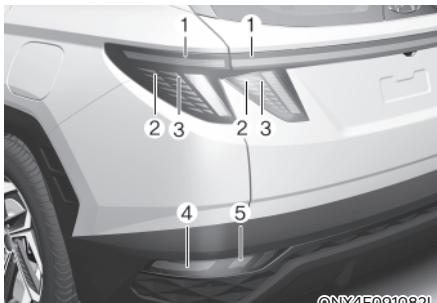


ONX4EH090006

■ Rear fog lamp / Back-up lamp

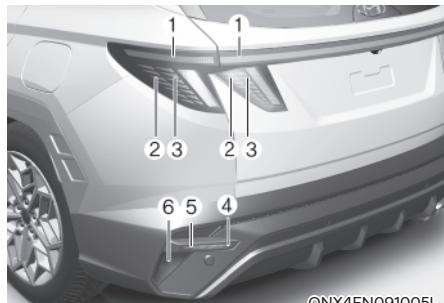
ONX4EH090007

4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
7. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Type B

ONX4E091082L

- (1) Tail lamp
- (2) Tail/Stop lamp
- (3) Stop lamp
- (4) Turn signal lamp
- (5) Backup lamp (if equipped) or Fog lamp (if equipped)

Type C - N line

ONX4EN091005L

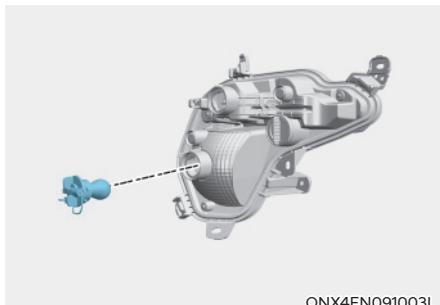
- (1) Tail lamp
- (2) Tail/Stop lamp
- (3) Stop lamp
- (4) Turn signal lamp (if equipped) or Backup lamp (if equipped)
- (5) Turn signal lamp
- (6) Fog lamp (if equipped)

Tail/Stop lamp, Tail lamp

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.



Rear fog lamp

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Loosen the retaining clips under the bumper and screws on the wheel house trim.
3. Prey trim under the bumper toward the vehicle.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
7. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Tail/Stop lamp, Tail lamp, Turn signal lamp, Backup lamp

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

High mounted stop lamp replacement

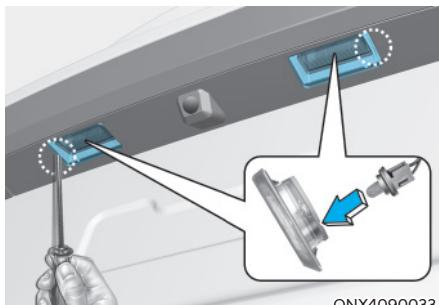


If the LED lamp (1) does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

License plate lamp replacement



ONX4090033

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from the lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order.

Interior light replacement Map/Personal lamp (LED)

■ Map lamp (LED type)



ONX4E090055

■ Room lamp (Personnal lamp)



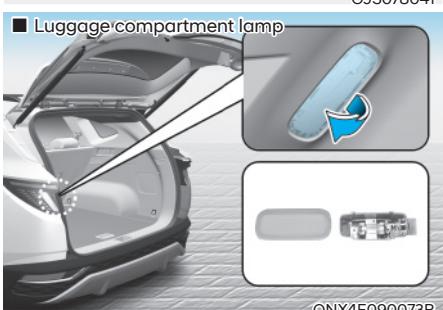
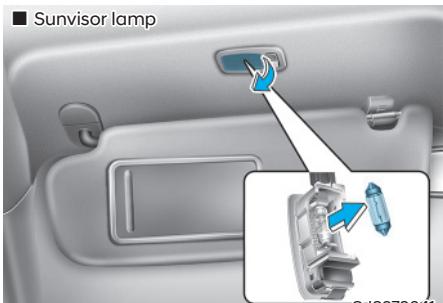
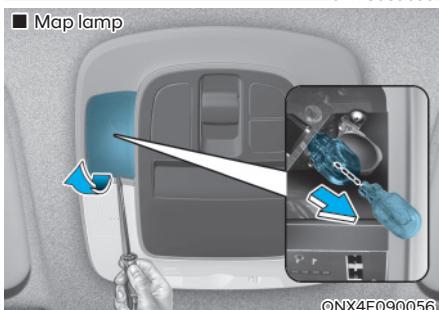
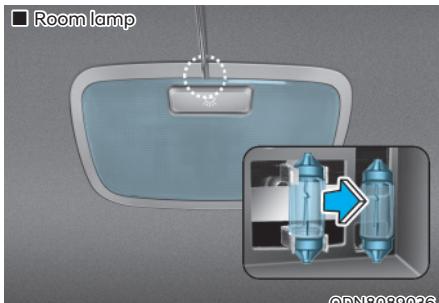
OLF07/071

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Map lamp, Room lamp, Sunvisor lamp and Luggage compartment lamp (Bulb type)



1. Using a flat-head screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb into the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Be careful not to damage the cover, tab, and plastic housing.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

If you park your vehicle near a stainless steel sign or glass facade building, the vehicle's exterior plastic parts such as a bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp or outside rearview mirror might be damaged due to sunlight reflected from the sign or building. To prevent damage of the exterior plastic parts, you should avoid parking in areas where light may be reflected or use a car cover. (The exterior plastic parts applied to your vehicle may vary.)

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, should be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

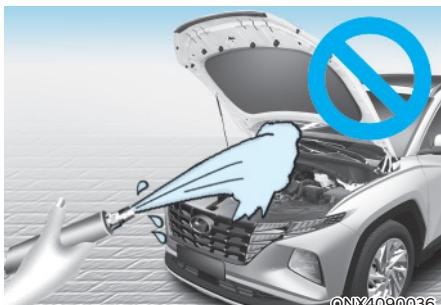


WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

NOTICE

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.
- Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

NOTICE

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE**Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminate. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

NOTICE**Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)
In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of brightmetal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.



WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

NOTICE

- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**
- **When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.**

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

- Features of seat leather
 - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.
 - Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
 - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
 - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
 - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

NOTICE

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

- Caring for the leather seats

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
- Light coloured (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

- Cleaning the leather seats

- Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.

- Oil
Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
- Chewing gum
Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.
- Handling prime napa leather (if equipped)
Try to avoid excessive sunlight and heat exposure. Excessive sunlight and heat exposure naturally fades and dries out napa leather, causing wrinkles and discolouration. If the napa leather is wet with liquid, immediately clean it with lint-free cloth to minimise damage. Do not scratch the napa leather surface with a sharp object. If your napa leather seat is bright coloured, it may be contaminated or stained from dyed materials such as jeans.

Interior wooden trim

- Use a wooden furniture protector (for example, wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.
- Often wipe the interior wooden trim with a lint-free, clean cloth to maintain the unique wooden textures for a longer period of time.
- If you spill beverage (for example, water, coffee) over the interior wooden trim, immediately wipe it with clean, dry cloth.

- Sharp objects (for example, driver, knife), adhesive materials, or tapes may damage the interior wooden trim.
- Any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.
- If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.
- If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. Therefore, we recommended to contact the nearest authorised HYUNDAI dealer to have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced.

Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty Booklet in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch (ESC OFF light illuminated).
- After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes of any kind in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.



WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)



WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic converter are very hot during and immediately after the engine has been running. To avoid SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device. To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for petrol engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.

- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that all inspections and adjustments are made by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level.

Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF) (if equipped)

Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/ high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidation process, then the GPF lamp (3) will illuminate.

The Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF) lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h) with engine rpm 1,500 ~ 4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for approximately 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message "Check exhaust system" pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

With GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.



CAUTION

We recommend you to use only the regulated petrol fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other petrol fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.

Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) (if equipped)

Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas. The DPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter. In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature.

If this occurs, the accumulated soot is out of the detection range, the soot oxidation process does not occur, and the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) lamp (✉) illuminates.

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 37 mph (60 km/h), or when the engine rpm is between 1,250 and 2,500 with the gear in the 2nd position or above for approximately 25 minutes.

When the DPF lamp continuously blinks or the warning message "Check exhaust system" pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the DPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

When the vehicle is continuously driven with the DPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the DPF system and lower the fuel economy.



CAUTION

We recommend you to use only the regulated diesel fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the DPF system.

When you use other diesel fuels which are high in sulfurs (above 50 ppm) or that contain unspecified additives, they may damage the DPF system and cause white smoke emissions.

Lean NOx Trap (for diesel engine) (if equipped)

Lean NOx Trap (LNT) system removes nitrogen oxide from the exhaust gas. A smell can occur in the exhaust gas depending on the quality of the fuel, and it can degrade NOx reduction performance. Please use regulated automotive diesel fuel.

Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) (for diesel engine) (if equipped)

Selective Catalytic Reduction system catalytically converts NOx to nitrogen and water by using reduction agent, urea solution.

DEF level / Urea level



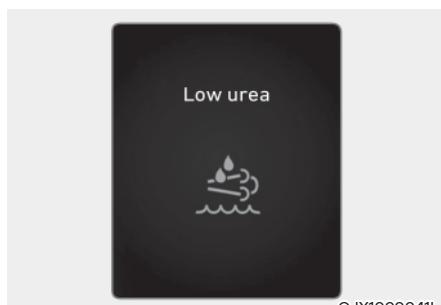
DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) level gauge display shows the approximate amount of remaining urea solution inside the urea solution tank.

You can check the DEF level in the Utility view on the cluster.

Refer to “View Modes” section in chapter 4.

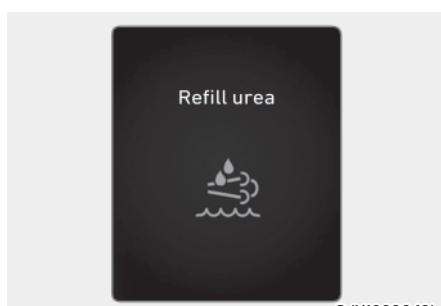
Low urea warning message

Warning message will appear in four steps on the cluster according to urea solution level in the tank.



First warning

The SCR (尿素) warning light and ‘Low urea’ warning message appears on the instrument cluster when urea level is low. Refill as soon as possible.



Second warning

If urea is not refilled after the first warning, the SCR (尿素) warning light and ‘Refill urea’ warning message appears on the instrument cluster when urea level is low. Refill as soon as possible.

Refill urea in 000 km or
vehicle will not start



OJX1099042L

Refill urea tank
or vehicle will not start



OJX1099044L

Third warning

The SCR (✉) warning light and 'Refill urea in 000 mi or vehicle will not start / Refill urea in 000 mi. Otherwise vehicle will not start' warning message appears on the instrument cluster when urea solution tank is nearly empty. Refill immediately.

The displayed driving distance (000 mi) and actual driving distance may vary depending on driving habits and driving conditions.

Fourth warning

The SCR (✉) warning light and 'Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start / Refill urea tank. Otherwise vehicle will not start' warning message appears on the instrument cluster when urea solution tank is empty. The vehicle cannot be restarted once the engine is turned off. Refill immediately.

Selective Catalytic Reduction system malfunction

When there is a problem with the Selective Catalytic Reduction system such as disconnected electrical components, use of incorrect urea, etc., the following warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If you continue to drive without the problem solved, it may adversely effect system performance or the vehicle cannot be restarted once the engine is turned off.

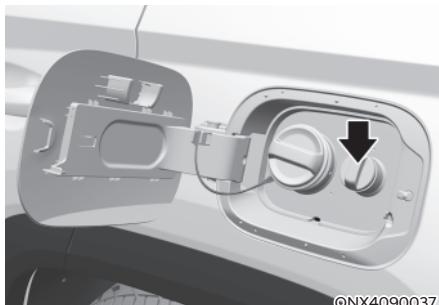
	Malfunction	Driving 50 km after malfunction
Urea system failure (= no urea injection)	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) system failure / Urea dosing system error	Check urea system
Incorrect urea detected (= abnormal urea)	Incorrect urea detected	Refill with correct urea in 000 mi or vehicle will not start / Refill correct urea in 000 km. Otherwise vehicle will not start
Abnormal urea consumption (= post treatment failure)	Check urea system	Service urea system in 000 mi or vehicle will not start / Service urea system in 000 mi. Otherwise vehicle will not start

Restarting the vehicle

Vehicle restart restriction	
Low urea level	Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start / Refill urea tank. Otherwise vehicle will not start
Urea system failure (= no urea injection)	Service urea system in 000 mi or vehicle will not start / Service urea system in 000 mi. Otherwise vehicle will not start
Incorrect urea detected (= abnormal urea)	Refill with correct urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start / Refill with correct urea in 000 mi. Otherwise vehicle will not start
Abnormal urea consumption (= post treatment failure)	Service urea system in 000 mi or vehicle will not start / Service urea system in 000 mi. Otherwise vehicle will not start

The vehicle can be restarted after the problem is solved. If the 'Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start / Refill urea tank. Otherwise vehicle will not start' warning message appears, refill the urea solution tank. After refilling the tank, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position and wait until the message disappears. If the vehicle cannot be restarted after refilling urea, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Adding urea solution



Refilling urea with a refill hose

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. To open the urea solution tank cap, turn it counterclockwise.
3. Fully insert the refill hose and add urea.
Do not overfill.
4. To close the urea solution tank cap, turn it clockwise.

Refilling urea from a refill bottle

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. To open the urea solution tank cap, turn it counterclockwise.
3. Add urea. Do not overfill.
4. To close the urea solution tank cap, turn it clockwise.

Use only specified urea solution (Refer to “Recommended Lubricants and Capacities” section in chapter 2).

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Use only specified urea solution. Never add any other urea solution than what has been specified.
- Be careful not to add urea solution into the fuel tank.
- Whilst adding urea, be careful not to allow foreign substances to enter into the urea solution tank.
- Do not mix water or additives with the urea solution.
- Do not over fill the urea solution tank. In cold weather, the tank will expand if the urea freezes.

Storing urea solution

- Store urea solution only in containers made with the following materials.
 - DIN EN 10 088-1/-2/-3-specified CR-Ni steel
 - Mo-Cr-Ni steel
 - Polypropylene
 - Polyethylene
- Do not store urea solution in containers made with the following materials.
 - Aluminium, copper, copper alloy, non-alloyed still, and galvanized steel

Urea solution dissolves the metal materials, severely damaging the exhaust purification system.



Information

Urea solution is a water-soluble substance, which is inflammable, non-toxic, colourless and odourless.

NOTICE

- The following situations may damage the DPF system.
 - Fuels or any unauthorised liquids are added to the urea solution tank
 - Additives are mixed in the urea solution
 - Water is mixed in the urea solution
- Use only specified urea solution.
When any unauthorised urea solution is added to the tank, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- When any foreign substances enter the urea solution tank, the following problems may occur.
 - Increased emission
 - DPF system malfunction
 - Engine failure
- Never add used urea solution as its quality cannot be guaranteed. Always add new urea solution.

**WARNING**

- Do not apply any external impact on the DPF system. It may damage the catalyst, which is equipped inside the DPF system.
- Do not modify the DPF system by redirecting or lengthening the exhaust pipe. It may adversely effect the DPF system.
- Avoid contact with the drained water from the exhaust pipe. The water is slightly acid and harmful to skin. If contacted, thoroughly wash it off.

- Any modification of the DPF system may cause system malfunction. The DPF system is controlled by a complex device.
- Wait for the DPF system to cool down before maintenance, as it is hot due to heat generation. Otherwise, it may cause skin burn.
- The Selective Catalytic Reduction system (for example, urea solution nozzle, urea solution pump, and DCU) operates for approximately 2 minutes more to eliminate the remaining urea solution inside, even after the engine is turned OFF. Before working on the vehicle, make sure that the Selective Catalytic Reduction system is completely turned OFF.
- Poor urea solution or unauthorised liquids may damage vehicle components, including the DPF system. Any unverified additives in the urea solution may clog the SCR catalyst and cause other malfunctions, which require the expensive DPF system to be replaced.



WARNING

- When the urea solution contacts with the eyes or the skin, you should thoroughly wash the contaminated skin area.
- When you swallow the urea solution, thoroughly rinse your mouth and drink a lot of fresh water. Then, immediately consult a doctor.
- When your cloth is contaminated with the urea solution, immediately change your cloth.
- When you have an allergic reaction to the urea solution, immediately consult a doctor.
- Keep children away from urea solution.
- When opening the urea solution tank cap at high outside temperatures, ammonia vapours may escape. Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and primarily cause irritation of the:
 - Skin
 - Mucous membranes
 - Eyes

You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat, as well as coughing and watering of the eyes. Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Do not allow urea solution to come in direct contact with your skin. It is hazardous to your health. Wash any affected areas off with plenty of clean water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

- When handling urea solution in closed space, ensure good ventilation. When the bottle of urea solution container is opened, pungent smelling fumes may escape

NOTICE

- Wipe off any urea solution spillage with water or dampened cloth. When the urea solution is crystallized, wipe it off with sponge or cloth, which is dampened in cold water.
When the urea solution spillage is exposed in the air for an extended period of time, it is crystallized in white, damaging the vehicle surface.
- When urea solution overflows onto vehicle surface, wash out vehicle surface with clean water to prohibit corrosion from occurring.
- Store the urea solution tank only in well ventilated locations. When urea solution is exposed to hot temperature at approximately 50°C (122°F) for an extended period of time (for example, under direct sunlight), chemical decomposition may occur, emitting ammonia vapour.
- In case the vehicle was parked at very low ambient temperature (below 11°C (33°F) for a long time, the urea solution will be frozen in the urea solution tank. With frozen urea, the tank level may not be detected correctly until the urea solution melts. Incorrect urea or diluted urea may increase the freezing point, so only use specified urea solution.
The time for the urea solution to melt varies in accordance with driving conditions and outside temperatures.

Index

A

Accessing your vehicle	5-5
Immobiliser system	5-13
Remote key	5-5
Smart key.....	5-8
Air bag - supplemental restraint system	3-47
Additional safety precautions.....	3-64
Air bag warning labels	3-64
Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat.....	3-58
How does the air bags system operate?.....	3-54
SRS care	3-63
What to expect after an air bag inflates.....	3-57
Where are the air bags?	3-49
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?	3-58
Air cleaner	9-25
Filter replacement.....	9-25
Air conditioner compressor label.....	2-27
Air conditioning system.....	2-19
Appearance care.....	9-71
Exterior care	9-71
Interior care	9-77
Audio	5-125
Getting to know the basic operations	5-130
System layout – control panel	5-125
System layout – steering wheel remote control	5-127
Turning the display on or off.....	5-130
Turning the system on or off	5-129
Automatic climate control system	5-84
Automatic heating and air conditioning	5-86
Manual heating and air conditioning.....	5-87
Multi Air Mode.....	5-94
System maintenance.....	5-97
System operation	5-95
Automatic transmission	6-23
Automatic transmission operation.....	6-23
Cluster Display message (button type).....	6-29
Good driving practices	6-31
Paddle shifter (Manual shift mode).....	6-31
Parking	6-29

B

Battery	9-31
Battery capacity label	9-33
Battery recharging	9-33
For best battery service	9-32
Reset items	9-34
Before driving	6-4
Before entering the vehicle	6-4
Before starting	6-4
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)	7-39
Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction and limitations	7-45
Blind-Spot Collision Warning operation	7-43
Blind-Spot Collision Warning settings	7-40
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)	7-49
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	7-59
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	7-54
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	7-51
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)	7-84
Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction	7-85
Blind-Spot View Monitor operation	7-84
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings	7-84
Bluetooth	5-139
Using a Bluetooth audio device	5-142
Using a Bluetooth phone	5-144
Brake/clutch fluid	9-22
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level	9-22
Braking system	6-43
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	6-54
Auto Hold	6-50
Brake Assist System (BAS)	6-61
Disc brakes wear indicator	6-43
Downhill Brake Control (DBC)	6-62
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)	6-46
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	6-56
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)	6-60
Good braking practices	6-65
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)	6-60

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB).....	6-61
Parking brake.....	6-44
Power-assist brakes	6-43
Trailer stability assist (TSA)	6-59
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	6-58
Bulb wattage	2-17

C

Cabin air filter.....	9-26
Filter inspection.....	9-26
Filter replacement.....	9-26
Child restraint System (CRS)	3-36
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-39
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear	3-36
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-37
Climate control additional features.....	5-103
Auto defogging system	5-103
Auto dehumidify	5-104
Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings	5-105
Recirculating air when washer fluid is used.....	5-105
Sunroof inside air recirculation	5-105
Cluster display	4-33
Cluster Display control.....	4-33
Cluster Display modes	4-34
Trip computer (10.25-inch)	4-49
Trip computer (4.2-inch)	4-46
User settings mode	4-38
Cruise Control (CC).....	7-86
Cruise Control Operation	7-86

D

Declaration of conformity.....	2-28, 5-153, 7-172
BSMI	5-157
CE.....	5-154
EAC.....	5-158
FCC Certification	5-153
Front radar.....	7-172
IFETEL.....	5-158
NCC.....	5-156
Rear corner radar.....	7-176
TRA.....	5-158
UKCA.....	5-155
UkrSEPRO	5-158
Dimensions	2-16
Door locks	5-14
Auto door lock/unlock features	5-18
Child-protector rear door locks	5-18
Deadlocks	5-18
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	5-14
Operating door Unlocks from inside the vehicle	5-16
Drive mode integrated control system.....	6-85
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)	7-78
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations.....	7-81
Driver Attention Warning operation.....	7-79
Driver Attention Warning settings	7-78
Dual clutch transmission.....	6-33
Cluster Display message (button type).....	6-40
Dual clutch transmission operation	6-33
Good driving practices	6-42
Paddle shifter (Manual shift mode).....	6-39
Parking	6-40

E

Electronic control suspension	6-75
System malfunction.....	6-75
Emergency commodity	8-35
Fire extinguisher.....	8-35
First aid kit	8-35
Triangle reflector.....	8-35
Tyre pressure gauge.....	8-35
Emission control system	9-80
Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF).....	9-83
Lean NOx Trap (for diesel engine)	9-83
Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF).....	9-82
Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) (for diesel engine).....	9-84
Engine	2-16
Engine compartment	2-12, 9-3
Engine coolant	9-19
Changing coolant.....	9-21
Checking the coolant level	9-19
Engine number.....	2-27
Engine oil.....	9-14
Checking the engine oil and filter	9-17
Checking the engine oil level	9-14
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items.....	9-11
Exterior features.....	5-43, 5-118
Bonnet	5-43
Fuel filler door.....	5-54
Power tailgate	5-46
Roof rack	5-118
Smart tailgate	5-51
Tailgate	5-44
Exterior overview (I)	2-2
Exterior overview (II).....	2-4

F

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)	7-2
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-8
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....	7-6
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....	7-3
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)	7-16
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-25
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....	7-21
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....	7-18
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	7-158
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions... <td>7-162</td>	7-162
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation	7-160
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings	7-158
Four Wheel Drive (4WD).....	6-66
4WD operation	6-67
Emergency precautions	6-72
Reducing the risk of a rollover.....	6-73
Fuel filter (for diesel engine).....	9-24
Draining water from fuel filter.....	9-24
Fuel filter cartridge replacement	9-24
Fuel label	2-29
Diesel engine	2-29
Petrol engine.....	2-29
Fuses	9-44
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement.....	9-46
Fuse/relay panel description.....	9-47
Instrument panel fuse replacement.....	9-45
G	
Gross vehicle weight.....	2-20

H

Hazard warning flasher.....	8-3
High Beam Assist (HBA)	5-63
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations	5-64
High Beam Assist operation	5-64
High Beam Assist settings	5-63
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)	7-117
Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations	7-121
Highway Driving Assist operation	7-119
Highway Driving Assist settings	7-118

I

Idle Stop And Go (ISG) system.....	6-76
Activating the ISG.....	6-76
Condition of ISG system operation.....	6-80
Deactivating the ISG	6-76
ISG Indication	6-81
ISG malfunction	6-83
If the engine overheats.....	8-8
If the engine will not start.....	8-4
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)	8-15
Changing tyres.....	8-16
EC declaration of conformity for jack.....	8-22
Jack and tools	8-15
Jack label	8-21
If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit).....	8-23
Checking the tyre inflation pressure.....	8-29
Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit	8-25
Introduction	8-23
Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit	8-24
Using the Tyre Mobility Kit	8-26
Ignition switch	6-5
Engine Start/Stop button	6-9
Key ignition switch	6-5

Important safety precautions.....	3-2
Air bag hazards.....	3-2
Always wear your seat belt	3-2
Control your speed	3-2
Driver distraction.....	3-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition.....	3-2
Restrain all children	3-2
In case of an emergency whilst driving	8-3
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing.....	8-3
If the engine stalls whilst driving	8-3
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving	8-4
Infotainment system.....	5-119
Antenna	5-119
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.....	5-121
How vehicle radio works.....	5-121
Infotainment system	5-120
Steering wheel remote controls	5-119
USB Port	5-119
Voice recognition.....	5-120
Infotainment System specifications	5-151
USB	5-151
Instrument cluster	4-4
Cluster Display messages.....	4-27
Gauges and meters	4-5
Icy Road Warning Light	4-9
Instrument cluster control.....	4-5
Transmission shift indicator	4-10
Warning and indicator lights	4-12
Instrument panel overview (I)	2-8
Instrument panel overview (II)	2-11
Integrated memory system.....	5-24
Easy access function.....	5-26
Recalling memory positions.....	5-25
Resetting the system.....	5-25
Storing memory positions	5-24

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT)	6-20
Good driving practices	6-22
Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) operation	6-20
Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) System actuator fluid	9-23
Checking the iMT system actuator fluid level	9-23
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)	7-72
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations	7-75
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation	7-73
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings	7-72
Interior features.....	5-108
Ashtray	5-109
Cargo security screen	5-116
Clock	5-114
Coat hook	5-114
Cup holder	5-108
Floor mat anchor(s)	5-114
Luggage net holder.....	5-116
Power outlet.....	5-110
Side curtain.....	5-115
Sunvisor.....	5-109
USB charger	5-111
Wireless smart phone charging system	5-111
Interior lights	5-66
Front lamps.....	5-66
Glove box lamp	5-67
Interior lamp AUTO cut	5-66
Luggage compartment lamp.....	5-68
Rear lamps.....	5-67
Vanity mirror lamp	5-67
Welcome system.....	5-68
Interior overview	2-6

J

Jump starting.....	8-5
--------------------	-----

L

Lane Following Assist (LFA)	7-113
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-116
Lane Following Assist operation.....	7-114
Lane Following Assist settings.....	7-113
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)	7-32
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-37
Lane Keeping Assist operation.....	7-35
Lane Keeping Assist settings	7-33
Light bulbs	9-57
Headlamp aiming	9-61
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp, Daytime Running Light (DRL) replacement	9-58
High mounted stop lamp replacement.....	9-68
Interior light replacement.....	9-69
License plate lamp replacement	9-69
Rear combination lamp replacement.....	9-64
Side repeater lamp replacement	9-64
Lighting	5-57
Exterior lights.....	5-57
Load and speed capacity tyres	2-19
Luggage volume	2-20

M

Maintenance services.....	9-7
Owner maintenance precautions	9-7
Owner's responsibility	9-7
Manual climate control system.....	5-74
Heating and air conditioning	5-75
System maintenance	5-81
System operation	5-80
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)	7-69
Manual Speed Limit Assist operation	7-69

Manual transmission	6-17
Good driving practices	6-19
Manual transmission operation	6-17
Media player	5-136
Connecting Bluetooth devices.....	5-139
Using the media player.....	5-136
Using the USB mode.....	5-136
Mirrors	5-30
Inside rearview mirror	5-30
Outside rearview mirrors.....	5-31

N

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)	7-106
Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control.....	7-109
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation	7-107
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings	7-106

O

Owner maintenance	9-8
Owner maintenance schedule.....	9-9

P

Pan-European eCall	5-149
Pan-European eCall System	8-36
Information on data processing	8-38
Pan-European eCall System	8-39
Panorama sunroof	5-38
Automatic reversal	5-40
Power sunshade	5-39
Resetting the sunroof	5-41
Slide open/close.....	5-40
Sunroof open warning	5-42
Tilt open/close	5-39

R

Radio.....	5-131
Changing the radio mode	5-134
Listening to saved radio stations	5-135
Saving radio stations	5-135
Scanning for available radio stations	5-134
Searching for radio stations.....	5-134
Turning on the radio	5-131
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW).....	7-134
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning malfunction and limitations	7-138
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operation.....	7-136
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning settings	7-135
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)	7-142
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	7-148
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	7-145
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	7-143
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)	5-20
System operation	5-20
System precautions.....	5-21
System setting	5-20
Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP)	5-22
Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection (UIP) ON condition	5-23
Rear View Monitor (RVM).....	7-123
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations.....	7-126
Rear View Monitor operation.....	7-124
Rear View Monitor settings.....	7-123
Recommended lubricants and capacities	2-21
Recommended SAE viscosity number	2-24
Refrigerant label	2-28
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA).....	7-164
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations ..	7-167
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation	7-166
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings	7-164
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW).....	7-153
Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions	7-155
Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation.....	7-154
Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings.....	7-153

S

Safe Exit Warning (SEW).....	7-63
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations	7-67
Safe Exit Warning operation	7-65
Safe Exit Warning settings	7-64
Scheduled maintenance services.....	9-10
Seat belts.....	3-24
Additional seat belt safety precautions.....	3-33
Care of seat belts	3-35
Seat belt restraint system.....	3-27
Seat belt safety precautions	3-24
Seat belt warning light.....	3-25
Seats.....	3-3
Air ventilation seat	3-22
Front seats	3-5
Head restraint	3-16
Rear seats.....	3-11
Safety precautions	3-4
Seat warmers	3-20
Smart Cruise Control (SCC).....	7-90
Display and control	7-95
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations	7-100
Smart Cruise Control operation.....	7-95
Smart Cruise Control settings	7-91
Special driving conditions	6-88
Driving at night	6-89
Driving in flooded areas.....	6-90
Driving in the rain	6-89
Hazardous driving conditions.....	6-88
Highway driving.....	6-90
Reducing the risk of a rollover.....	6-90
Rocking the vehicle.....	6-88
Smooth cornering	6-89
Start Stop Coasting (SSC) (for 48V MHEV)	6-84
Engine restarting conditions	6-84
SSC operating conditions	6-84

Steering wheel	5-27
Electric Power Steering (EPS)	5-27
Heated steering wheel	5-28
Horn.....	5-29
Tilt / Telescopic steering	5-28
Storage compartment	5-106
Centre console storage	5-106
Glove box	5-106
Luggage tray.....	5-107
Surround View Monitor (SVM).....	7-127
Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations	7-133
Surround View Monitor operation	7-131
Surround View Monitor settings	7-128
System status icons	5-150

T

The emergency call service	5-149
Theft-alarm system.....	5-19
Towing.....	8-31
Emergency towing.....	8-33
Removable towing hook.....	8-32
Towing service	8-31
Trademarks	5-152
Bluetooth	5-152
Trailer towing	6-96
Driving with a trailer	6-101
If you decide to pull a trailer?	6-97
Maintenance when towing a trailer	6-104
Trailer towing equipment	6-100
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	8-10
Changing a tyre with TPMS.....	8-13
Check tyre pressure	8-10
Low tyre pressure position and tyre pressure telltale	8-12
Low tyre pressure warning light.....	8-12
TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator	8-13
Tyre pressure monitoring system	8-11

Tyre specification and pressure label.....	2-26
Tyres and wheels.....	2-18, 9-35
Check tyre inflation pressure.....	9-36
Low aspect ratio tyres	9-43
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures	9-35
Tyre care	9-35
Tyre maintenance	9-39
Tyre replacement	9-38
Tyre rotation	9-37
Tyre sidewall labelling	9-40
Tyre traction	9-39
Wheel alignment and tyre balance	9-38
Wheel replacement.....	9-39

V

Vehicle certification label	2-26
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).....	2-26
Vehicle settings (infotainment system)	4-52
Setting your vehicle	4-52
Vehicle weight	6-105
Overloading.....	6-105

W

Washer fluid.....	9-24
Checking the washer fluid level	9-24
Windows	5-34
Power windows	5-35
Windscreen defrosting and defogging	5-100
Automatic climate control system.....	5-101
Manual climate control system	5-100
Rear window defroster	5-102
Winter driving.....	6-91
Snow or icy conditions.....	6-91
Winter precautions	6-94

Wiper blades	9-27
Blade inspection	9-27
Blade replacement.....	9-27
Wipers and washers	5-70
Front windscreen washers	5-72
Rear window wiper and washer	5-73
Windscreen wipers	5-70

